

OCF Security Specification

VERSION 2.2.7 | November 2023



OPEN CONNECTIVITY
FOUNDATION™



CONTACT admin@openconnectivity.org

Copyright Open Connectivity Foundation, Inc. © 2023
All Rights Reserved.

LEGAL DISCLAIMER

NOTHING CONTAINED IN THIS DOCUMENT SHALL BE DEEMED AS GRANTING YOU ANY KIND OF LICENSE IN ITS CONTENT, EITHER EXPRESSLY OR IMPLIEDLY, OR TO ANY INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY OWNED OR CONTROLLED BY ANY OF THE AUTHORS OR DEVELOPERS OF THIS DOCUMENT. THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN IS PROVIDED ON AN "AS IS" BASIS, AND TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, THE AUTHORS AND DEVELOPERS OF THIS SPECIFICATION HEREBY DISCLAIM ALL OTHER WARRANTIES AND CONDITIONS, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR AT COMMON LAW, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. OPEN INTERCONNECT CONSORTIUM, INC. FURTHER DISCLAIMS ANY AND ALL WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, ACCURACY OR LACK OF VIRUSES.

The OCF logo is a trademark of Open Connectivity Foundation, Inc. in the United States or other countries. *Other names and brands may be claimed as the property of others.

Copyright © 2016-2022 Open Connectivity Foundation, Inc. All rights reserved.

Copying or other form of reproduction and/or distribution of these works are strictly prohibited

CONTENTS

17			
18	Introduction	xii	
19	1 Scope.....	1	
20	2 Normative References	1	
21	3 Terms, definitions and abbreviated terms	4	
22	3.1 Terms and definitions	4	
23	3.2 Symbols and abbreviated terms.....	8	
24	4 Document conventions and organization	9	
25	4.1 Conventions.....	9	
26	4.2 Notation.....	10	
27	4.3 Data types	11	
28	4.4 Document structure	11	
29	5 Security overview	12	
30	5.1 Security model of operation	12	
31	5.2 Access control	17	
32	5.2.1 Access control general.....	17	
33	5.2.2 ACL architecture	19	
34	5.3 Onboarding overview	20	
35	5.3.1 Onboarding general	20	
36	5.3.2 Onboarding steps.....	22	
37	5.3.3 Establishing a Device Owner.....	23	
38	5.3.4 Provisioning for Normal Operation	24	
39	5.3.5 OCF Compliance Management System.....	24	
40	5.4 Provisioning	24	
41	5.4.1 Provisioning general	24	
42	5.4.2 Access control provisioning	25	
43	5.4.3 Credential provisioning.....	25	
44	5.4.4 Role provisioning	25	
45	5.5 Secure Resource Manager (SRM)	25	
46	5.6 Credential overview.....	26	
47	5.7 Event logging	26	
48	5.7.1 Event logging general	26	
49	5.8 End-to-End security of unicast messages.....	28	
50	5.9 Overview of Simple Secure Multicast	28	
51	6 Security for the Discovery process	30	
52	6.1 Preamble	30	
53	6.2 Security considerations for Discovery	30	
54	7 Security provisioning	32	
55	7.1 Device identity	32	
56	7.1.1 General Device identity	32	
57	7.1.2 Device identity for Devices with UAID [Deprecated]	32	
58	7.2 Device ownership.....	32	
59	7.3 Device Ownership Transfer Methods	33	
60	7.3.1 OTM implementation requirements	33	

61	7.3.2	SharedKey credential calculation.....	34
62	7.3.3	Certificate credential generation.....	35
63	7.3.4	Just-Works OTM.....	35
64	7.3.5	Random PIN based OTM.....	37
65	7.3.6	Manufacturer Certificate Based OTM.....	40
66	7.3.7	Vendor specific OTMs.....	43
67	7.3.8	Establishing Owner Credentials.....	44
68	7.3.9	Security profile assignment.....	47
69	7.4	Provisioning.....	48
70	7.4.1	Provisioning flows.....	48
71	8	Device Onboarding state definitions.....	49
72	8.1	Device Onboarding general.....	49
73	8.2	Device Reset state definition.....	50
74	8.3	Device Ready For Owner Transfer Mechanism state definition.....	51
75	8.4	Device Ready For Provisioning state definition.....	52
76	8.5	Device Ready For Normal Operation state definition.....	53
77	8.6	Device Soft Reset state definition.....	54
78	9	Security Credential management.....	55
79	9.1	Preamble.....	55
80	9.2	Credential lifecycle.....	55
81	9.2.1	Credential lifecycle general.....	55
82	9.2.2	Creation.....	55
83	9.2.3	Deletion.....	55
84	9.2.4	Refresh.....	55
85	9.2.5	Revocation.....	55
86	9.3	Credential types.....	56
87	9.3.1	Preamble.....	56
88	9.3.2	Pair-wise symmetric key credentials.....	56
89	9.3.3	Group symmetric key credentials.....	56
90	9.3.4	Asymmetric authentication key credentials.....	57
91	9.3.5	Asymmetric key encryption key credentials.....	57
92	9.3.6	Certificate credentials.....	57
93	9.3.7	Password credentials.....	58
94	9.3.8	Credentials for direct provisioning an OSCORE security context.....	58
95	9.3.9	Credentials for Simple Secure Multicast.....	58
96	9.4	Certificate based key management.....	59
97	9.4.1	Overview.....	59
98	9.4.2	X.509 Digital certificate profiles.....	60
99	9.4.3	Certificate Revocation List (CRL) Profile [Deprecated].....	68
100	9.4.4	Resource model.....	68
101	9.4.5	Certificate provisioning.....	69
102	9.4.6	CRL provisioning [Deprecated].....	69
103	9.4.7	Role and identity certificate profile.....	70
104	10	Device authentication.....	72
105	10.1	Device authentication general.....	72

106	10.2	Device authentication with symmetric key credentials.....	72
107	10.3	Device authentication with raw asymmetric key credentials	72
108	10.4	Device authentication with certificates	72
109	10.4.1	Device authentication with certificates general.....	72
110	10.4.2	Role assertion with certificates	73
111	10.4.3	OCF PKI Roots	74
112	10.4.4	PKI Trust Store	74
113	10.4.5	Path Validation and extension processing.....	74
114	11	Message integrity and confidentiality.....	75
115	11.1	Preamble	75
116	11.2	Session protection with DTLS.....	75
117	11.2.1	DTLS protection general	75
118	11.2.2	Unicast session semantics	75
119	11.3	Cipher suites.....	75
120	11.3.1	Cipher suites general	75
121	11.3.2	Cipher suites for Device Ownership Transfer	75
122	11.3.3	Cipher suites for symmetric keys	76
123	11.3.4	Cipher suites for asymmetric credentials.....	76
124	12	Access control.....	78
125	12.1	ACL generation and management.....	78
126	12.2	ACL evaluation and enforcement.....	78
127	12.2.1	ACL evaluation and enforcement general.....	78
128	12.2.2	Host reference matching	78
129	12.2.3	Resource wildcard matching.....	78
130	12.2.4	Multiple criteria matching	79
131	12.2.5	Subject matching using wildcards	79
132	12.2.6	Subject matching using roles.....	79
133	12.2.7	ACL evaluation	80
134	13	Security Resources.....	82
135	13.1	Security Resources general.....	82
136	13.2	Device Owner Transfer Resource	84
137	13.2.1	Device Owner Transfer Resource general.....	84
138	13.2.2	OCF defined OTMs	87
139	13.3	Credential Resource.....	87
140	13.3.1	Credential Resource general	87
141	13.3.2	Properties of the Credential Resource	93
142	13.3.3	Key formatting	95
143	13.3.4	Credential Refresh Method details [Deprecated]	96
144	13.4	Certificate Revocation List.....	96
145	13.4.1	CRL Resource definition [Deprecated]	96
146	13.5	ACL Resources	96
147	13.5.1	ACL Resources general	96
148	13.5.2	OCF Access Control List (ACL) BNF defines ACL structures.	96
149	13.5.3	ACL Resource.....	97
150	13.6	Access Manager ACL Resource [Deprecated].....	102

151	13.7	Signed ACL Resource [Deprecated].....	102
152	13.8	Provisioning Status Resource	102
153	13.9	Certificate Signing Request Resource.....	107
154	13.10	Roles Resource	108
155	13.11	Auditable Events List Resource	109
156	13.11.1	Auditable Events List Resource general.....	109
157	13.12	Security Virtual Resources (SVRs) and Access Policy	112
158	13.13	SVRs, discoverability and OCF Endpoints.....	113
159	13.14	Additional privacy consideration for Core Resources.....	113
160	13.15	Easy Setup Resource Device state	114
161	13.16	List of Auditable Events.....	116
162	13.17	Security Domain Information Resource	118
163	14	Security hardening guidelines/execution environment security	119
164	14.1	Preamble	119
165	14.2	Execution environment elements	119
166	14.2.1	Execution environment elements general.....	119
167	14.2.2	Secure storage	119
168	14.2.3	Secure execution engine	122
169	14.2.4	Trusted input/output paths.....	122
170	14.2.5	Secure clock	122
171	14.2.6	Selecting cryptographic algorithms	122
172	14.2.7	Hardware tamper protection	122
173	14.3	Secure Boot	123
174	14.3.1	Concept of software module authentication.....	123
175	14.3.2	Secure Boot process	124
176	14.3.3	Robustness requirements.....	125
177	14.4	Attestation	125
178	14.5	Software Update	125
179	14.5.1	Overview	125
180	14.5.2	Recognition of current differences	125
181	14.5.3	Software Version Validation	126
182	14.5.4	Software Update	126
183	14.5.5	Recommended usage.....	127
184	14.6	Non-OCF Endpoint interoperability	127
185	14.7	Security levels	127
186	14.8	Security Profiles.....	128
187	14.8.1	Security Profiles general	128
188	14.8.2	Identification of Security Profiles (Normative).....	129
189	14.8.3	Security Profiles.....	130
190	15	Device Type Specific requirements	135
191	15.1	Bridging security	135
192	15.1.1	Universal requirements for Bridging to another Ecosystem.....	135
193	15.1.2	Additional security requirements specific to Bridged protocols.....	136
194	16	Alternative in-transit protection mechanisms.....	138
195	16.1	Introduction to in-transit protection mechanisms	138

196	16.2	End-to-End Security of Unicast Messages using OSCORE	138
197	16.2.1	Introduction to End-to-End Security of Unicast Messages using OSCORE ...	138
198	16.2.2	OSCORE ID Namespace Prefix	138
199	16.2.3	OSCORE protection and verification of unicast OCF CRUDN messages	139
200	16.2.4	Direct provisioning of an OSCORE Security Context	140
201	16.3	Simple Secure Multicast	141
202	16.3.1	Introduction to Simple Secure Multicast	141
203	16.3.2	Assumptions and prerequisites for Simple Secure Multicast	142
204	16.3.3	OSCORE protection and verification of Simple Secure Multicast Requests ..	143
205	16.3.4	Creating OSCORE Security Context for Simple Secure Multicast	144
206	Annex A (Informative)	Access Control Examples	146
207	Annex B (Informative)	Execution environment security profiles	147
208	Annex C (normative)	Resource Type definitions	148
209	C.1	List of Resource Type definitions	148
210	C.2	Access Control List-2	148
211	C.2.1	Introduction	148
212	C.2.2	Well-known URI	148
213	C.2.3	Resource type	148
214	C.2.4	OpenAPI 2.0 definition	148
215	C.2.5	Property definition	156
216	C.2.6	CRUDN behaviour	157
217	C.3	Credential	157
218	C.3.1	Introduction	157
219	C.3.2	Well-known URI	157
220	C.3.3	Resource type	157
221	C.3.4	OpenAPI 2.0 definition	157
222	C.3.5	Property definition	167
223	C.3.6	CRUDN behaviour	168
224	C.4	Certificate Signing Request	168
225	C.4.1	Introduction	168
226	C.4.2	Well-known URI	168
227	C.4.3	Resource type	168
228	C.4.4	OpenAPI 2.0 definition	168
229	C.4.5	Property definition	170
230	C.4.6	CRUDN behaviour	170
231	C.5	Device Owner Transfer Method	170
232	C.5.1	Introduction	170
233	C.5.2	Well-known URI	170
234	C.5.3	Resource type	170
235	C.5.4	OpenAPI 2.0 definition	170
236	C.5.5	Property definition	174
237	C.5.6	CRUDN behaviour	175
238	C.6	Device Provisioning Status	176
239	C.6.1	Introduction	176
240	C.6.2	Well-known URI	176

241	C.6.3	Resource type.....	176
242	C.6.4	OpenAPI 2.0 definition	176
243	C.6.5	Property definition.....	180
244	C.6.6	CRUDN behaviour.....	183
245	C.7	Asserted Roles.....	183
246	C.7.1	Introduction.....	183
247	C.7.2	Well-known URI	183
248	C.7.3	Resource type.....	183
249	C.7.4	OpenAPI 2.0 definition	183
250	C.7.5	Property definition.....	192
251	C.7.6	CRUDN behaviour.....	192
252	C.8	Security Profile	193
253	C.8.1	Introduction.....	193
254	C.8.2	Well-known URI	193
255	C.8.3	Resource type.....	193
256	C.8.4	OpenAPI 2.0 definition	193
257	C.8.5	Property definition.....	195
258	C.8.6	CRUDN behaviour.....	195
259	C.9	Auditable Event List	196
260	C.9.1	Introduction.....	196
261	C.9.2	Well-known URI	196
262	C.9.3	Resource type.....	196
263	C.9.4	OpenAPI 2.0 definition	196
264	C.9.5	Property definition.....	200
265	C.9.6	CRUDN behaviour.....	202
266	C.10	Security Domain Information.....	202
267	C.10.1	Introduction.....	202
268	C.10.2	Well-known URI	202
269	C.10.3	Resource type.....	203
270	C.10.4	OpenAPI 2.0 definition	203
271	C.10.5	Property definition.....	205
272	C.10.6	CRUDN behaviour.....	206
273	Annex D (informative)	OID definitions.....	207
274	Annex E (informative)	Security considerations specific to Bridged Protocols.....	209
275	E.1	Security Considerations specific to the AllJoyn Protocol.....	209
276	E.2	Security Considerations specific to the Bluetooth LE Protocol	209
277	E.3	Security Considerations specific to the oneM2M Protocol.....	209
278	E.4	Security Considerations specific to the U+ Protocol	209
279	E.5	Security Considerations specific to the Z-Wave Protocol	210
280	E.6	Security Considerations specific to the Zigbee Protocol	211
281	E.7	Security Considerations specific to the the EnOcean Radio Protocol	212
282			

FIGURES

283		
284	Figure 1 – OCF interaction	10
285	Figure 2 – OCF layers for direct Device-to-Device interaction	12
286	Figure 3 – OCF layers for interactions via one OCF Proxy	14
287	Figure 4 – OCF layers for interactions via two OCF Proxies	14
288	Figure 5 – Single request reaches a group of Servers.....	16
289	Figure 6 – OCF Layers for Simple Secure Multicast	16
290	Figure 7 – OCF security enforcement points	17
291	Figure 8 – Use case-1 showing simple ACL enforcement	19
292	Figure 9 – Onboarding overview.....	21
293	Figure 10 – OCF onboarding process	23
294	Figure 11 – OCF's SRM architecture	26
295	Figure 12 – Store Events in local storage	27
296	Figure 13 – Relationship diagram for Simple Secure Multicast messages	29
297	Figure 14 – Setup and usage of Secure Simple Multicast.....	29
298	Figure 15 – Discover new Device sequence.....	33
299	Figure 16 – A Just Works OTM.....	36
300	Figure 17 – Random PIN-based OTM.....	38
301	Figure 18 – Manufacturer Certificate Based OTM Sequence	42
302	Figure 19 – Vendor-specific Owner Transfer sequence	44
303	Figure 20 – Symmetric Owner Credential provisioning sequence.....	46
304	Figure 21 – Example of Client-directed provisioning	48
305	Figure 22 – Device state model	50
306	Figure 23 – Client-directed Certificate Transfer.....	69
307	Figure 24 – Asserting a role with a certificate role credential.....	74
308	Figure 25 – OCF Security Resources	82
309	Figure 26 – "/oic/sec/cred" Resource and Properties	83
310	Figure 27 – "/oic/sec/acl2" Resource and Properties.....	83
311	Figure 28 – "/oic/sec/ael" Resource and Properties.....	84
312	Figure 29 – Example of Soft AP and Easy Setup Resource in different Device states	114
313	Figure 30 – Software module authentication	123
314	Figure 31 – Verification software module	124
315	Figure 32 – Software module authenticity	124
316	Figure 33 – State transitioning diagram for software download.....	126
317	Figure 34 – Simple Multicast requests	141
318	Figure A-1 – Example "/oic/sec/acl2" Resource	146
319	Figure E-1 Security Considerations for BLE Bridge	209
320	Figure E-2 Security Considerations for Z-Wave Bridge.....	210
321	Figure E-3 Security Considerations for Zigbee Bridge	212
322	Figure E-4 Security Considerations for EnOcean Bridge	213

323

324

Tables

325	Table 1 – Discover new Device details	34
326	Table 2 – A Just Works OTM details.....	36
327	Table 3 – Random PIN-based OTM details	38
328	Table 4 – Manufacturer Certificate Based OTM Details	42
329	Table 5 – Vendor-specific Owner Transfer details	44
330	Table 6 – Symmetric Owner Credential assignment details	46
331	Table 7 – Steps describing Client -directed provisioning	49
332	Table 8 – X.509 v1 fields for Root CA certificates	60
333	Table 9 - X.509 v3 extensions for Root CA certificates.....	61
334	Table 10 - X.509 v1 fields for intermediate CA certificates	61
335	Table 11 – X.509 v3 extensions for intermediate CA certificates	61
336	Table 12 – X.509 v1 fields for end-entity certificates	62
337	Table 13 – X.509 v3 extensions for end-entity Certificates	62
338	Table 14 - X.509 v3 extensions for role and identity certificates	70
339	Table 15 – ACE2 wildcard matching strings description	78
340	Table 16 – Definition of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource	84
341	Table 17 – Properties of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource	84
342	Table 18 – Properties of the "oic.sec.didtype" type	86
343	Table 19 – Properties of the "oic.sec.doxmtype" type.....	87
344	Table 20 – Definition of the "/oic /sec/cred" Resource	88
345	Table 21 – Properties of the "/oic/sec/cred" Resource.....	89
346	Table 22 – Properties of the "oic.sec.creds" Property.....	90
347	Table 23: Properties of the "oic.sec.credusagetype" Property	92
348	Table 24 – Properties of the "oic.sec.pubdatatype" Property	92
349	Table 25 – Properties of the "oic.sec.privdatatype" Property	92
350	Table 26 – Properties of the "oic.sec.optdatatype" Property	93
351	Table 27 – Definition of the "oic.sec.roletype" type.	93
352	Table 28 – Definition of the "oic.sec.oscoretype" type.....	93
353	Table 29 – 128-bit symmetric key.....	95
354	Table 30 – 256-bit symmetric key.....	95
355	Table 31 – BNF definition of OCF ACL	96
356	Table 32 – Value definition of the "oic.sec.crudntype" Property	98
357	Table 33 – Definition of the "oic/sec/acl2" Resource	98
358	Table 34 – Properties of the "/oic/sec/acl2" Resource	99
359	Table 35 – "oic.sec.ace2" data type definition.....	100
360	Table 36 – "oic.sec.ace2.resource-ref" data type definition.	100
361	Table 37 – Value definition "oic.sec.conntype" Property.....	100
362	Table 38 – Definition of the "/oic/sec/pstat" Resource	102

363	Table 39 – Properties of the "/oic/sec/pstat" Resource	103
364	Table 40 – Properties of the ".oic.sec.dostype" Property	104
365	Table 41 – Definition of the "oic.sec.dpmttype" Property	106
366	Table 42 – Value Definition of the "oic.sec.dpmttype" Property (Low-Byte)	106
367	Table 43 – Value Definition of the "oic.sec.dpmttype" Property (High-Byte)	106
368	Table 44 – Definition of the "oic.sec.pomtype" Property	106
369	Table 45 – Value Definition of the "oic.sec.pomtype" Property	107
370	Table 46 – Definition of the "/oic/sec/csr" Resource	107
371	Table 47 – Properties of the "oic.r.csr" Resource	107
372	Table 48 – Definition of the "/oic/sec/roles" Resource	109
373	Table 49 – Properties of the "/oic/sec/roles" Resource	109
374	Table 50 – Definition of the "/oic/sec/ael" Resource	110
375	Table 51 – Properties of the "/oic/sec/ael" Resource	110
376	Table 52 – "oic.sec.aee" data type definition	112
377	Table 53 – Core Resource Properties Access Modes given various Device States	113
378	Table 54 – List of mandatory Auditable Events and corresponding Property values	116
379	Table 55 – List of recommended Auditable Events and corresponding Property values	117
380	Table 56 – Definition of the "oic.r.sdi" Resource Type	118
381	Table 57 – Properties of the "oic.r.sdi" Resource Type	118
382	Table 58 – Examples of sensitive data	120
383	Table 59 – Description of the software update bits	126
384	Table 60 – Definition of the "/oic/sec/sp" Resource	129
385	Table 61 – Properties of the "/oic/sec/sp" Resource	129
386	Table 62 – Dependencies of VOD Behaviour on Bridge state, as clarification of	
387	accompanying text	136
388	Table 63 – OSCORE Identifier Namespace Prefix	139
389	Table B.1 – OCF Security Profile	147
390	Table C.1 – Alphabetized list of security Resources	148
391	Table C-1 – The Property definitions of the Resource with type "rt" = "oic.r.acl2"	156
392	Table C-2 – The CRUDN operations of the Resource with type "rt" = "oic.r.acl2".	157
393	Table C-3 – The Property definitions of the Resource with type "rt" = "oic.r.cred".	167
394	Table C-4 – The CRUDN operations of the Resource with type "rt" = "oic.r.cred".	168
395	Table C-5 – The Property definitions of the Resource with type "rt" = "oic.r.csr".	170
396	Table C-6 – The CRUDN operations of the Resource with type "rt" = "oic.r.csr".	170
397	Table C-7 – The Property definitions of the Resource with type "rt" = "oic.r.doxm".	174
398	Table C-8 – The CRUDN operations of the Resource with type "rt" = "oic.r.doxm".	175
399	Table C-9 – The Property definitions of the Resource with type "rt" = "oic.r.pstat".	180
400	Table C-10 – The CRUDN operations of the Resource with type "rt" = "oic.r.pstat".	183
401	Table C-11 – The Property definitions of the Resource with type "rt" = "oic.r.roles"	192
402	Table C-12 – The CRUDN operations of the Resource with type "rt" = "oic.r.roles".	192

403	Table C-13 – The Property definitions of the Resource with type "rt" = "oic.r.sp".	195
404	Table C-14 – The CRUDN operations of the Resource with type "rt" = "oic.r.sp".	195
405	Table C-15 – The Property definitions of the Resource with type "rt" = "oic.r.ael".	200
406	Table C-16 – The CRUDN operations of the Resource with type "rt" = "oic.r.ael".	202
407	Table C-17 – The Property definitions of the Resource with type "rt" = "oic.r.sdi".	205
408	Table C-18 – The CRUDN operations of the Resource with type "rt" = "oic.r.sdi".	206
409	Table E.1 GAP security mode	209
410	Table E.2 TLS 1.2 Cipher Suites used by U+	210
411	Table E.3 Z-Wave Security Class	211
412	Table E.4 Zigbee 3.0 Security Levels to the Network, and Application Support layers	211
413	Table E.5 EnOcean Radio Protocol security levels	212
414		
415		

Introduction

This document, and all the other parts associated with this document, were developed in response to worldwide demand for smart home focused Internet of Things (IoT) devices, such as appliances, door locks, security cameras, sensors, and actuators; these to be modelled and securely controlled, locally and remotely, over an IP network.

While some inter-device communication existed, no universal language had been developed for the IoT. Device makers instead had to choose between disparate frameworks, limiting their market share, or developing across multiple ecosystems, increasing their costs. The burden then falls on end users to determine whether the products they want are compatible with the ecosystem they bought into, or find ways to integrate their devices into their network, and try to solve interoperability issues on their own.

In addition to the smart home, IoT deployments in commercial environments are hampered by a lack of security. This issue can be avoided by having a secure IoT communication framework, which this standard solves.

The goal of these documents is then to connect the next 25 billion devices for the IoT, providing secure and reliable device discovery and connectivity across multiple OSs and platforms. There are multiple proposals and forums driving different approaches, but no single solution addresses the majority of key requirements. This document and the associated parts enable industry consolidation around a common, secure, interoperable approach.

The OCF specification suite is made up of nineteen discrete documents, the documents fall into logical groupings as described herein:

- Core framework
 - Core Specification
 - Security Specification
 - Onboarding Tool Specification
- Bridging framework and bridges
 - Bridging Specification
 - Resource to AllJoyn Interface Mapping Specification
 - OCF Resource to oneM2M Resource Mapping Specification
 - OCF Resource to BLE Mapping Specification
 - OCF Resource to EnOcean Mapping Specification
 - OCF Resource to LWM2M Mapping Specification
 - OCF Resource to UPlus Mapping Specification
 - OCF Resource to Zigbee Cluster Mapping Specification
 - OCF Resource to Z-Wave Mapping Specification
- Resource and Device models
 - Resource Type Specification
 - Device Specification
- Core framework extensions
 - Easy Setup Specification
 - Core Optional Specification
- OCF Cloud
 - Cloud API for Cloud Services Specification

- 459 – Device to Cloud Services Specification
- 460 – Cloud Security Specification

OCF Security Specification

1 Scope

This document defines security objectives, philosophy, Resources and mechanism that impacts OCF base layers of ISO/IEC 30118-1. ISO/IEC 30118-1 contains informative security content. The OCF Security Specification contains security normative content and may contain informative content related to the OCF base or other OCF documents.

2 Normative References

The following documents are referred to in the text in such a way that some or all of their content constitutes requirements of this document. For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

ISO/IEC 30118-1 Information technology -- Open Connectivity Foundation (OCF) Specification -- Part 1: Core specification

<https://www.iso.org/standard/53238.html>

Latest version available at:

https://openconnectivity.org/specs/OCF_Core_Specification.pdf

ISO/IEC 30118-3 Information technology -- Open Connectivity Foundation (OCF) Specification -- Part 3: Bridging specification

<https://www.iso.org/standard/74240.html>

Latest version available at:

https://openconnectivity.org/specs/OCF_Bridging_Specification.pdf

OCF Wi-Fi Easy Setup, Information technology – Open Connectivity Foundation (OCF) Specification – Part 7: Wi-Fi Easy Setup specification

Latest version available at:

https://openconnectivity.org/specs/OCF_Wi-Fi_Easy_Setup_Specification.pdf

OCF Cloud Specification, Information technology – Open Connectivity Foundation (OCF) Specification – Part 8: Cloud Specification

Latest version available at:

https://openconnectivity.org/specs/OCF_Cloud_Specification.pdf

OCF Cloud Security Specification - Open Connectivity Foundation (OCF) Specification – Cloud Security Specification

Latest version available at:

https://openconnectivity.org/specs/OCF_Cloud_Security_Specification.pdf

OCF Onboarding Tool Specification - Open Connectivity Foundation (OCF) Specification – Onboarding Tool Specification

Latest version available at:

https://openconnectivity.org/specs/OCF_Onboarding_Tool_Specification.pdf

OCF Cloud API for Cloud Services Specification - Open Connectivity Foundation (OCF) Cloud API for Cloud Services Specification

Latest version available at:

https://openconnectivity.org/specs/OCF_Cloud_API_For_Cloud_Services_Specification.pdf

JSON SCHEMA, draft version 4, <http://json-schema.org/latest/json-schema-core.html>.

IETF RFC 2315, *PKCS #7: Cryptographic Message Syntax Version 1.5*, March 1998,

<https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc2315>

505 IETF RFC 2898, *PKCS #5: Password-Based Cryptography Specification Version 2.0*, September
506 2000, <https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc2898>

507 IETF RFC 2986, *PKCS #10: Certification Request Syntax Specification Version 1.7*, November
508 2000, <https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc2986>

509 IETF RFC 4122, *A Universally Unique IDentifier (UUID) URN Namespace*, July 2005,
510 <https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc4122>

511 IETF RFC 4279, *Pre-Shared Key Ciphersuites for Transport Layer Security (TLS)*, December
512 2005, <https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc4279>

513 IETF RFC 4492, *Elliptic Curve Cryptography (ECC) Cipher Suites for Transport Layer Security*
514 *(TLS)*, May 2006, <https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc4492>

515 IETF RFC 5246, *The Transport Layer Security (TLS) Protocol Version 1.2*, August 2008,
516 <https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc5246>

517 IETF RFC 5280, *Internet X.509 Public Key Infrastructure Certificate and Certificate Revocation*
518 *List (CRL) Profile*, May 2008, <https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc5280>

519 IETF RFC 5489, *ECDHE_PSK Cipher Suites for Transport Layer Security (TLS)*, March 2009,
520 <https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc5489>

521 IETF RFC 5545, *Internet Calendaring and Scheduling Core Object Specification (iCalendar)*,
522 September 2009, <https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc5545>

523 IETF RFC 5755, *An Internet Attribute Certificate Profile for Authorization*, January 2010,
524 <https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc5755>

525 IETF RFC 6347, *Datagram Transport Layer Security Version 1.2*, January 2012,
526 <https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc6347>

527 IETF RFC 6655, *AES-CCM Cipher Suites for Transport Layer Security (TLS)*, July 2012,
528 <https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc6655>

529 IETF RFC 7228, *Terminology for Constrained-Node Networks*, May 2014,
530 <https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc7228>

531 IETF RFC 7250, *Using Raw Public Keys in Transport Layer Security (TLS) and Datagram*
532 *Transport Layer Security (DTLS)*, June 2014, <https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc7250>

533 IETF RFC 7251, *AES-CCM Elliptic Curve Cryptography (ECC) Cipher Suites for TLS*, June 2014,
534 <https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc7251>

535 IETF RFC 7252, *The Constrained Application Protocol (CoAP)*, June 2014,
536 <https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc7252>

537 IETF RFC 8152, *CBOR Object Signing and Encryption (COSE)*, July 2017,
538 <https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc8152>

539 IETF RFC 8520, *Manufacturer Usage Description Specification*, Mar 2019,
540 <https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc8520>

541 IETF RFC 8613, *Object Security for Constrained RESTful Environments (OSCORE)*, July 2019,
542 <https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc8613>

543 oneM2M Release 3 Specifications, <http://www.onem2m.org/technical/published-drafts>

544 OpenAPI specification, aka *Swagger RESTful API Documentation Specification*, Version 2.0
545 <https://github.com/OAI/OpenAPI-Specification/blob/master/versions/2.0.md>

546

3 Terms, definitions and abbreviated terms

3.1 Terms and definitions

For the purposes of this document, the terms and definitions given in ISO/IEC 30118-1, ISO/IEC 30118-3 and the following apply.

ISO and IEC maintain terminological databases for use in standardization at the following addresses:

– ISO Online browsing platform: available at <https://www.iso.org/obp>

– IEC Electropedia: available at <http://www.electropedia.org/>

3.1.1

Access Management Service (AMS)

service that dynamically constructs ACL Resources in response to a Device Resource request

Note 1 to entry: An AMS can evaluate access policies remotely and supply the result to a Server which allows or denies a pending access request. An AMS is authorised to provision ACL Resources.

3.1.2

Credential Management Service (CMS)

Device that is authorized to provision credential Resources

3.1.3

Device Class

IETF RFC 7228 defined device class

3.1.4

Device Ownership Transfer Service (DOTS)

logical entity that establishes device ownership

3.1.5

End-Entity

any certificate holder which is not a Root or Intermediate Certificate Authority

Note 1 to entry: Typically, a device certificate.

3.1.6

Intermediary

Device that implements both Client and Server roles and may perform protocol translation, virtual device to physical device mapping or Resource translation

3.1.7

OCF Cipher Suite

set of algorithms and parameters that define the cryptographic functionality of a Device. The OCF Cipher Suite includes the definition of the public key group operations, signatures, and specific hashing and encoding used to support the public key.

3.1.8

OCF Rooted Certificate Chain

collection of X.509 v3 certificates in which each certificate chains to a trust anchor certificate which has been issued by a certificate authority under the direction, authority, and approval of the Open Connectivity Foundation Board of Directors as a trusted root for the OCF ecosystem.

3.1.9

Onboarding Tool (OBT)

tool that implements *DOTS*(3.1.4), *AMS*(3.1.1), and *CMS*(3.1.2) functionality

3.1.10

Out of Band Communication Channel

any mechanism for delivery of a secret from one party to another, not specified by OCF

593 **3.1.11**
594 **Owner Credential (OC)**
595 credential, provisioned to a Device, for the purposes of mutual authentication of the Device and
596 *OBT*(3.1.9) during subsequent interactions, identified by having a Subject UUID matching the
597 Resource Owner Id of the Device Ownership Transfer Resource hosted by a Device that has the
598 credential

599 **3.1.12**
600 **Role (Network context)**
601 stereotyped behavior of a Device; one of [Client, Server or Intermediary]

602 **3.1.13**
603 **Role Identifier**
604 Property of an OCF credentials Resource or element in a role certificate that identifies a privileged
605 role that a Server Device associates with a Client Device for the purposes of making authorization
606 decisions when the Client Device requests access to Device Resources.

607 **3.1.14**
608 **Secure Resource Manager (SRM)**
609 module in the OCF Core that implements security functionality that includes management of
610 security Resources such as ACLs, credentials and Device owner transfer state.

611 **3.1.15**
612 **Security Virtual Resource (SVR)**
613 Resource supporting security features.

614 Note 1 to entry: For a list of all the SVRs please see clause 13.

615 **3.1.16**
616 **Trust Anchor**
617 well-defined, shared authority, within a trust hierarchy, by which two cryptographic entities (e.g. a
618 Device and an *OBT*(3.1.9)) can assume trust

619 **3.1.17**
620 **Device Configuration Resource (DCR)**
621 Resource that is any of the following:

- 622 a) a Discovery Core Resource, or
- 623 b) a Security Virtual Resource, or
- 624 c) a Wi-Fi Easy Setup Resource ("oic.r.easysetup", "oic.r.wificonf", "oic.r.devconf"), or
- 625 d) a CoAP Cloud Configuration Resource ("oic.r.coapcloudconf"), or
- 626 e) a Software Update Resource ("oic.r.softwareupdate"), or
- 627 f) a Maintenance Resource ("oic.wk.mnt").

628 **3.1.18**
629 **Non-Configuration Resource (NCR)**
630 Resource that is not a Device Configuration Resource (3.1.17)

631 **3.1.19**
632 **OCF Security Domain**
633 set of onboarded OCF Devices that are provisioned with credentialing information for confidential
634 communication with one another

635 **3.1.20**
636 **Owned (or "in Owned State")**
637 having the "owned" Property of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource equal to "TRUE"

638 **3.1.21**
639 **Unowned (or "in Unowned State")**
640 having the "owned" Property of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource equal to "FALSE"

641 **3.1.22**
642 **OCF Onboarding**
643 initial establishment of ownership over a Device, and initial provisioning of the Device for normal
644 operation

645 **3.1.23**
646 **Auditable Event**
647 system activity that may be indicative of a violation of security policy

648 **3.1.24**
649 **Auditable Event Entry**
650 record of the details of an Auditable Event

651 **3.1.25**
652 **End User**
653 person using the [particular] product

654 **3.1.26**
655 **End-to-End Secure**
656 securely encapsulate information so that *OCF Proxies* (3.1.28) on the end-to-end delivery path do
657 not need to be trusted with the confidentiality, integrity and freshness of that information

658 **3.1.27**
659 **End-to-End Security of Unicast Messages**
660 interoperable mechanism which End-to-End Secures the exchange of unicast OCF CRUDN
661 messages

662 **3.1.28**
663 **OCF Proxy**
664 functionality which can interpret the OCF compliant URIs of request messages intended for
665 resources on another OCF Server and can route those request messages accordingly

666 **3.1.29**
667 **Origin Client**
668 Client which originally generated a request, as opposed to the Client functionality of a Proxy which
669 is forwarding a request from another Device

670 **3.1.30**
671 **OSCORE Master Secret**
672 "Master Secret" as defined in clause 3.1 of IETF RFC 8613

673 **3.1.31**
674 **OSCORE Recipient ID**
675 "Recipient ID" as defined in clause 3.1 of IETF RFC 8613

676 **3.1.32**
677 **OSCORE Security Context**
678 "Security Context" as defined in clause 3.1 of IETF RFC 8613

679 **3.1.33**
680 **OSCORE Sender ID**
681 "Sender ID" as defined in clause 3.1 of IETF RFC 8613

682 **3.1.34**
683 **OSCORE Sender Sequence Number**
684 "Sender Sequence Number" as defined in clause 3.1 of IETF RFC 8613

685 **3.1.35**
686 **Target Server**
687 Server to which a request is addressed, as opposed to the Server functionality of a *OCF Proxy*
688 (3.1.28) which receives a request to be forwarded to another Device

689 **3.1.36**
690 **Simple Secure Multicast**
691 delivery of UPDATE request messages from a Client to a group of Servers using network-layer
692 multicast, where the messages are protected with a simple security mechanism

693 **3.1.37**
694 **Simple Secure Multicast Client Context**
695 *OSCORE Security Context* (3.1.32) parameters provisioned to the Client of a *Simple Secure*
696 *Multicast Group* (3.1.38) to enable End-to-End Security of *Simple Secure Multicast Requests*
697 (3.1.39) sent to Servers of that *Simple Secure Multicast Group* (3.1.38)

698 **3.1.38**
699 **Simple Secure Multicast Group**
700 group of Servers and one (1) associated Client provisioned with credentials to enable *Simple*
701 *Secure Multicast* (3.1.36) from the Client to the set of Servers

702 **3.1.39**
703 **Simple Secure Multicast Request**
704 OSCORE-protected UPDATE request message delivered from a Client to a group of Servers using
705 *Simple Secure Multicast* (3.1.36)

706 **3.1.40**
707 **Simple Secure Multicast Server Context**
708 OSCORE Security Context parameters provisioned to Servers of a Simple Secure Multicast Group
709 (3.1.38) to enable End-to-End Security of *Simple Secure Multicast Requests* (3.1.39) sent by the
710 Client of that *Simple Secure Multicast Group* (3.1.38)

711 **3.1.41**
712 **Device Onboarding Connection (DOC)**
713 special DTLS connection established for the purposes of onboarding the Device securely when a
714 Device is in RFOTM

715 NOTE: The Owner Transfer Method selected will determine the specifics of the DOC used.

716 **3.1.42**
717 **Ready For Normal Operation State**
718 state of a Device in which *NCRs* (3.1.18) can be accessed

719 **3.1.43**
720 **Ready For Owner Transfer Mechanism State**
721 state of a Device in which a Device can be Onboarded

722 **3.1.44**
723 **Ready For Provisioning State**
724 state of a Device in which *SVRs* (3.1.15) can be configured

725	3.1.45	
726	Reset State	
727	state of a Device in which the configurable Properties of Device's resources are reset to the	
728	manufacturer default and the Device becomes <i>Unowned</i> (3.1.21)	
729	3.1.46	
730	Soft Reset State	
731	state of a Device in which SVRs (3.1.15) can be configured, with slightly more Properties available	
732	than in RFPRO	
733	3.2	Symbols and abbreviated terms
734	AC	Access Control
735	ACE	Access Control Entry
736	ACL	Access Control List
737	AEAD	Authenticated Encryption with Authenticated Data
738	NOTE: Defined in IETF RFC 8152	
739	AEE	Auditable Event Entry
740	AES	Advanced Encryption Standard
741	AMS	Access Management Service
742	CMS	Credential Management Service
743	COSE	CBOR Object Signing and Encryption
744	NOTE: Defined in IETF RFC 8152	
745	CRUDN	CREATE, RETREIVE, UPDATE, DELETE, NOTIFY
746	CSR	Certificate Signing Request
747	DOC	Device Onboarding Connection
748	ECC	Elliptic Curve Cryptography
749	ECDSA	Elliptic Curve Digital Signature Algorithm
750	EKU	Extended Key Usage
751	DOTS	Device Ownership Transfer Service
752	ID	Identity/Identifier
753	JSON	JavaScript Object Notation.
754	NVRAM	Non-Volatile Random-Access Memory
755	OC	Owner Credential
756	OCSP	Online Certificate Status Protocol
757	OBT	Onboarding Tool
758	OID	Object Identifier

759	OSCORE	Object Security for Constrained RESTful Environments
760	NOTE: Defined in IETF RFC 8613	
761	OTM	Owner Transfer Method
762	PE	Policy Engine
763	PIN	Personal Identification Number
764	PPSK	PIN-authenticated pre-shared key
765	PRF	Pseudo Random Function
766	PSI	Persistent Storage Interface
767	PSK	Pre Shared Key
768	RBAC	Role Based Access Control
769	RM	Resource Manager
770	RNG	Random Number Generator
771	RESET	Reset State
772	RFNOP	Ready For Normal Operation State
773	RFOTM	Ready For Owner Transfer Mechanism State
774	RFPRO	Ready For Provisioning State
775	SBAC	Subject Based Access Control
776	SEE	Secure Execution Environment
777	SRESET	Soft Reset State
778	SRM	Secure Resource Manager
779	SSM	Simple Secure Multicast
780	SVR	Security Virtual Resource
781	URI	Uniform Resource Identifier
782	VOD	Virtual OCF Device

783 **4 Document conventions and organization**

784 **4.1 Conventions**

785 This document defines Resources, protocols and conventions used to implement security for OCF
786 core framework and applications.

787 For the purposes of this document, the terms and definitions given in ISO/IEC 30118-1 apply.

788 In this document, to be consistent with the IETF usages for RESTful operations, the RESTful
789 operation words CRUDN, CREATE, RETRIVE, UPDATE, DELETE, and NOTIFY will have all letters
790 capitalized. Any lowercase uses of these words have the normal technical English meaning.

791 Figure 1 depicts interaction between OCF Devices.

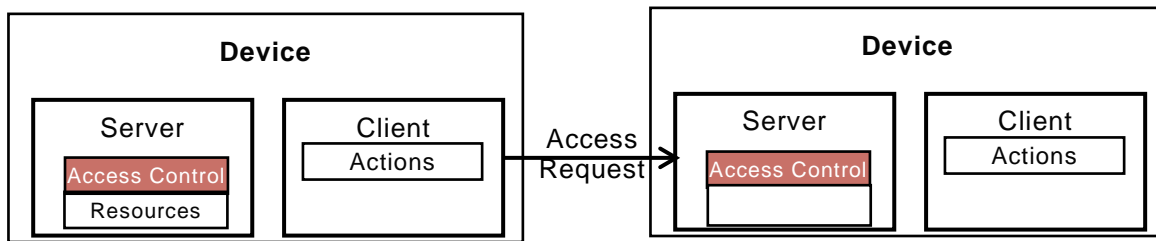


Figure 1 – OCF interaction

Devices may implement a Client role that performs Actions on Servers. Actions access Resources managed by Servers. The OCF stack enforces access policies on Resources. End-to-end Device interaction can be protected using session protection protocol (e.g. DTLS) or with data encryption methods.

4.2 Notation

In this document, features are described as required, recommended, allowed or DEPRECATED as follows:

Required (or shall or mandatory).

These basic features shall be implemented to comply with OCF Core Architecture. The phrases "shall not", and "PROHIBITED" indicate behaviour that is prohibited, i.e. that if performed means the implementation is not in compliance.

Recommended (or should).

These features add functionality supported by OCF Core Architecture and should be implemented. Recommended features take advantage of the capabilities OCF Core Architecture, usually without imposing major increase of complexity. Notice that for compliance testing, if a recommended feature is implemented, it shall meet the specified requirements to be in compliance with these guidelines. Some recommended features could become requirements in the future. The phrase "should not" indicates behaviour that is permitted but not recommended.

Allowed (may or allowed).

These features are neither required nor recommended by OCF Core Architecture, but if the feature is implemented, it shall meet the specified requirements to be in compliance with these guidelines.

Conditionally allowed (CA)

The definition or behaviour depends on a condition. If the specified condition is met, then the definition or behaviour is allowed, otherwise it is not allowed.

Conditionally required (CR)

The definition or behaviour depends on a condition. If the specified condition is met, then the definition or behaviour is required. Otherwise the definition or behaviour is allowed as default unless specifically defined as not allowed.

DEPRECATED

Although these features are still described in this document, they should not be implemented except for backward compatibility. The occurrence of a deprecated feature during operation of an implementation compliant with the current document has no effect on the implementation's

826 operation and does not produce any error conditions. Backward compatibility may require that a
827 feature is implemented and functions as specified but it shall never be used by implementations
828 compliant with this document.

829 Strings that are to be taken literally are enclosed in "double quotes".

830 Words that are emphasized are printed in *italic*.

831 **4.3 Data types**

832 See ISO/IEC 30118-1.

833 **4.4 Document structure**

834 Informative clauses may be found in the Overview clauses, while normative clauses fall outside of
835 those clauses.

836 The Security Specification may use the OpenAPI specification as the API definition language. The
837 mapping of the CRUDN actions is specified in ISO/IEC 30118-1.

838

5 Security overview

5.1 Security model of operation

The goal of OCF's security architecture is to protect the data and device states represented by the OCF Resources. From the OCF perspective, a Device is a certifiable logical entity that participates in an OCF ecosystem. During interactions between Devices, the Device acting as the Server holds and controls the Resources and provides the Device acting as a Client access to those Resources, subject to a set of security mechanisms and conforming to the policies configured by the OCF Security Domain Owner. The Platform hosting the Device may provide security hardening to ensure robustness of the variety of operations described in this document. Multiple Devices may be hosted by the same Platform.

The security model of operation for direct Device-to-Device interaction (that is, exchanges which are not facilitated by entities acting as OCF Proxies between the Client and Server) is depicted in Figure 2 and described in the following steps:

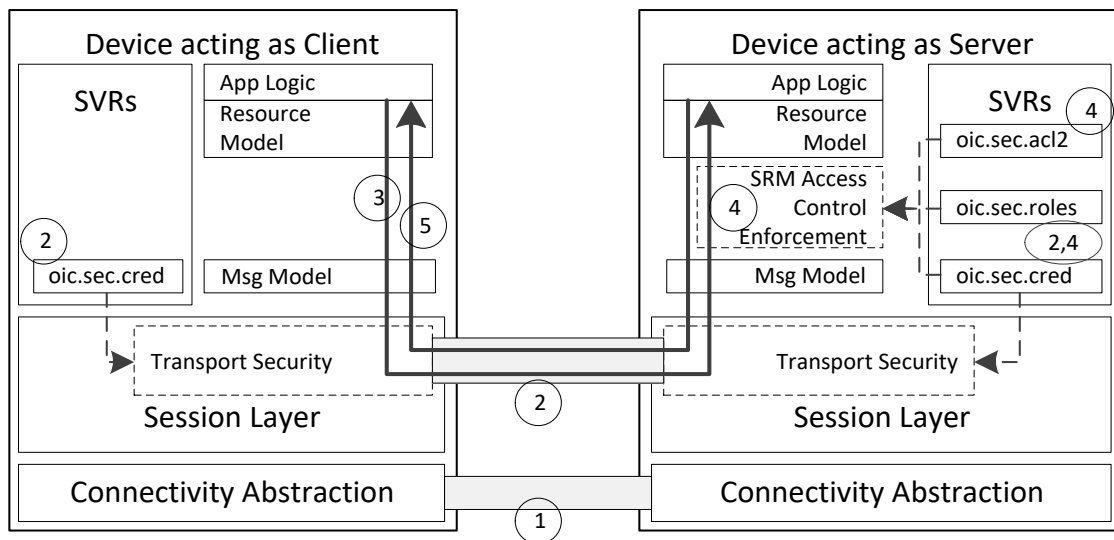


Figure 2 – OCF layers for direct Device-to-Device interaction

- 1) The Client establishes a network connection to the Server (Device holding the Resources).
- 2) The Devices (Server and Client) exchange messages either via a mutually-authenticated secure channel between the two Devices or via an unsecured connection.
 - a) The `/oic/sec/cred` Resource on each Device holds the credentials used for mutual authentication and credentials used for role authorization.
 - b) Messages received over a secured channel are associated with a `"deviceUUID"`. In the case of a certificate credential, the `"deviceUUID"` is part of the certificate received from the other Device. In the case of a symmetric key credential, the `"deviceUUID"` is associated with the credential in the `/oic/sec/cred` Resource.
 - c) The Client may present its role certificate to request association with a role identifier (`"roleid"`). The Server may associate the Client with any number of role identifiers.
 - d) Requests received by a Server over an unsecured channel are treated as anonymous and are not associated with any `"deviceUUID"` or `"roleid"`.

867 3) The Client submits a request to the Server.

868 4) The Server receives the request.

869 a) If the request is received over an unsecured channel, the Server treats the request as
870 anonymous and no "deviceUUID" or "roleid" are associated with the request.

871 b) If the request is received over a secured channel, then the Server associates the request
872 with the "deviceUUID" of the Client and all valid "roleid" values of the Client by default.

873 c) The Server then consults the Access Control List (ACL), and looks for an Access Control
874 Entry (ACE) matching the following criteria:

875 i) The requested Resource matches a Resource reference in the ACE

876 ii) The requested operation is permitted by the "permissions" of the ACE, and

877 iii) The "subjectUUID" contains either one of a special set of wildcard values or, if the
878 Device is not anonymous, the subject matches the Client "deviceUUID" associated with
879 the request or a valid "roleid" associated with the request. The special wildcard values
880 authorize all Devices communicating over either authenticated and encrypted sessions
881 or unsecured sessions to interact according to the ACE.

882 If there is a matching ACE, then access to the Resource is permitted; otherwise access
883 is denied. Access is enforced by the Server's Secure Resource Manager (SRM).

884 5) The Server sends a response back to the Client.

885 OCF also supports exchange of messages between an Origin Client and Target Server facilitated
886 at one or more entities acting as OCF Proxies.

887 NOTE 1: Any number of OCF Proxies may be on the path between the Origin Client and Target Server, although this
888 number is expected to be small in practice.

889 In some scenarios, an OCF Proxy acts as a Server to incoming OCF CRUDN request messages:
890 processing the OCF CRUDN request messages; and then sending appropriate OCF CRUDN
891 request messages onwards towards the Target Server. The OCF Proxy can also process the
892 corresponding incoming OCF CRUDN response message and send appropriate OCF CRUDN
893 request messages back towards the Origin Client.

894 This approach implies that the owner of the Security Domain (containing the Origin Client and
895 Target Server) is willing to trust all OCF Proxies on the message delivery path with the
896 confidentiality, integrity and freshness of the OCF CRUDN messages. Alternatively, the Origin
897 Client and Target Server can apply End-to-End Security of Unicast Messages which enables
898 securing the exchange of OCF CRUDN messages so that OCF Proxies do not need to be trusted
899 with the confidentiality and integrity of the OCF CRUDN messages.

900 The security model of operation when using OCF Proxies without End-to-End Security of Unicast
901 Messages is described in OCF Cloud Specification, OCF Cloud Security Specification, and C2C
902 API.

903 Figure 3 and Figure 4 depict the security model of operation when using OCF Proxies and End-to-
904 End Security of Messages is applied; see also the following steps. Figure 3 illustrates an example
905 with one OCF Proxy. Figure 4 illustrates a more complex example with two OCF Proxies using OCF
906 Cloud API for Cloud Services Specification; see notes 1 and 2.

907 NOTE 2: If the OCF Proxies in Figure 4 are OCF Clouds, OCF Proxy A is the Origin Cloud to which the Origin Client is
908 registered, and OCF Proxy B is the Target Cloud to which the Target Server is registered.

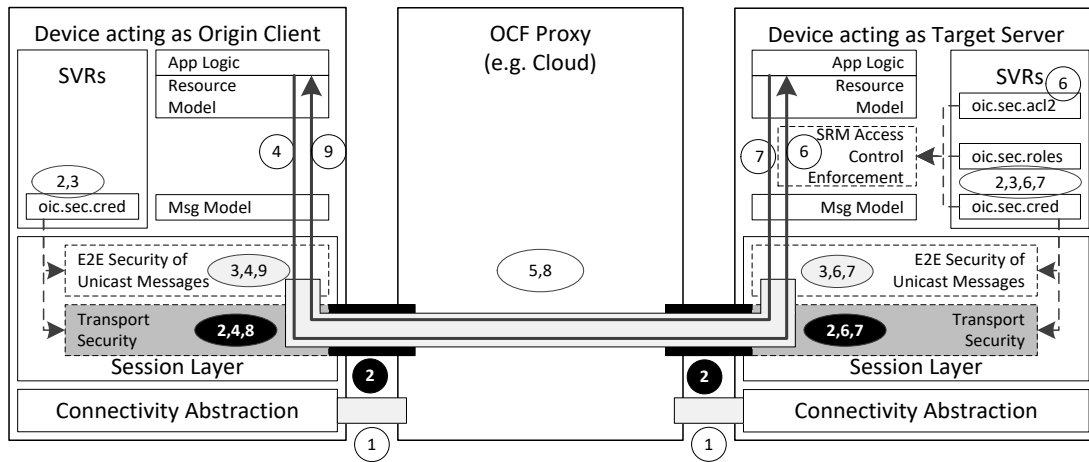


Figure 3 – OCF layers for interactions via one OCF Proxy

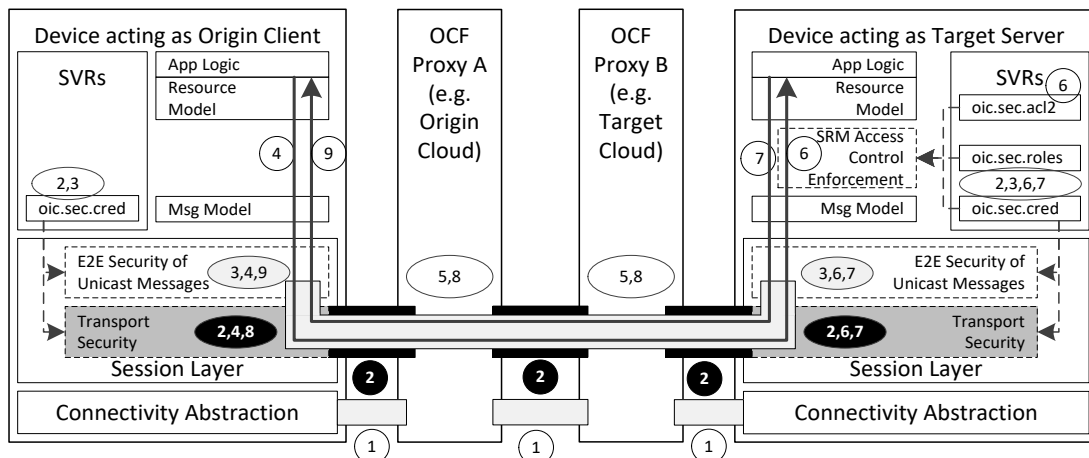


Figure 4 – OCF layers for interactions via two OCF Proxies

- 1) Pairwise network connections are established.
- 2) Messages are exchanged over each network connection via pairwise mutually-authenticated secure transport connection.
- 3) The Origin Client and Target Server establish an End-to-End Secured channel which is mutually-authenticated using credentials held in the "/oic/sec/cred" Resources of the Origin Client and Target Server.
- 4) The Origin Client generates an OCF CRUDN request message to the Target Server. The Origin Client encapsulates the OCF CRUDN request message into an End-to-End Secured request message of the End-to-End Secured channel (established in step 3). Information identifying the Target Server is left un-encrypted in the End-to-End Secured request message, so OCF Proxies can use the identifying information to route the End-to-End Secured request message correctly. The Origin Client sends the End-to-End Secured request message to its OCF Proxy, over the optionally secured transport connection established with that OCF Proxy. See Note 3.

- 5) Each OCF Proxy on the path extracts the identifying information of the Target Server from the request message and, subject to the OCF Proxy's policies governing End-to-End Secured request messages, forwards the end-to- End-to-End Secured request message towards the Target Server over an optionally secured transport connection. See notes 3, 4 and 5.
- 6) The Target Server verifies and decrypts the End-to-End Secured request message as a message of the End-to-End Secured channel (established at step 3) to extract the encapsulated OCF CRUDN request message from the Origin Client. The OCF CRUDN request message is treated as being received over an authenticated encrypted ("auth-crypt") connection and associated with a "deviceUUID". The "deviceUUID" is associated with the credential in the "/oic/sec/cred" Resource used to establish the End-to-End Secured channel in step 3.
- 7) The Target Server determines whether access to the resource is permitted as described in step 4c of the Security model for direct Device-to-Device interaction shown in Figure 2.
- 8) The Target Server generates an OCF CRUDN response message and encapsulates the OCF CRUDN response message into an End-to-End Secured response message of the End-to-End Secured channel (established at step 3). The Target Secure sends the End-to-End Secured response message to its OCF Proxy, over the optionally secured transport connection on which the corresponding request was received. See Note 3.
- 9) Each OCF Proxy on the path forwards the End-to-End Secured response message towards the Origin Client over the optionally secured transport connection on which the corresponding request message was received. See Note 3.
- 10) The Origin Client verifies and decrypts the End-to-End Secured response message as a message of the End-to-End Secured channel (established at step 3) to extract the encapsulated OCF CRUDN response message from the Target Server.

NOTE 3: While in transit, the OCF CRUDN message might be secured by up to two independent layers of Security: a layer of End-to-End Security of Unicast Messages (using OSCORE), and an independent layer of transport Security (using DTLS or TLS).

NOTE 4: This document does not address details of how an OCF Proxy determines if its policies permit forwarding the request message towards the identified Target Server. If an OCF Proxy permits forwarding a request message towards a Target Server, then it is assumed that the OCF Proxy also permits forwarding the corresponding response message(s) over the transport connection on which the corresponding request message was received.

NOTE 5: This document does not address how OCF Proxy A determines that OCF Proxy B is the correct OCF Proxy to forward the request message to. The OCF Cloud API for Cloud Services Specification provides the details for the case where the OCF Proxy A and OCF Proxy B are OCF Clouds.

As shown in Figure 5, Simple Secure Multicast (SSM) enables a Client to securely communicate an UPDATE request to a group of Servers with a single non-confirmable UPDATE request delivered via networking-layer multicast.

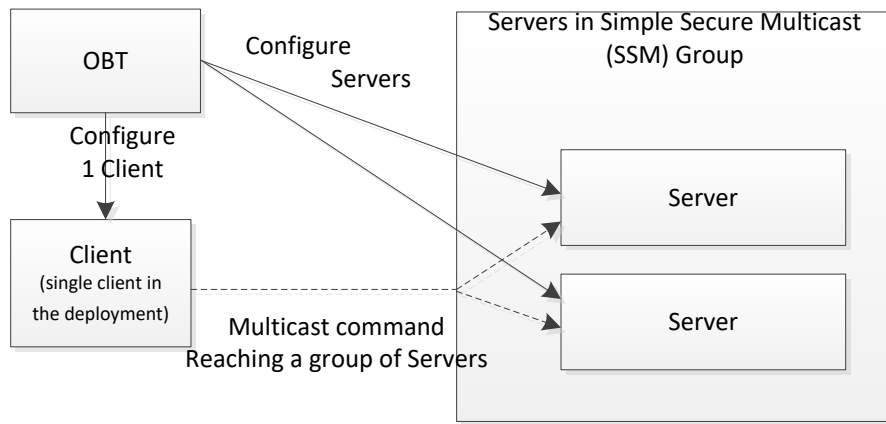


Figure 5 – Single request reaches a group of Servers

The Security model for SSM is described in Figure 6 and the accompanying steps.

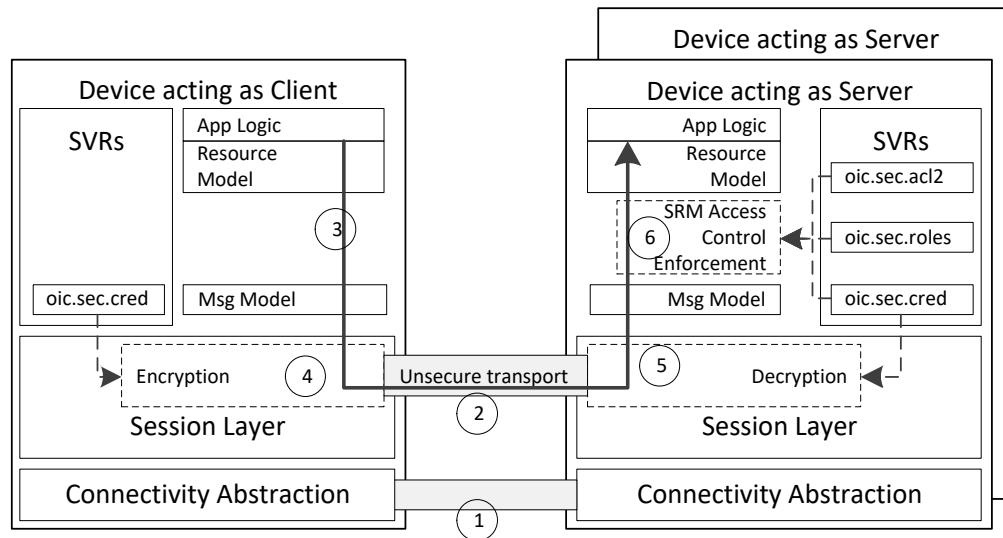


Figure 6 – OCF Layers for Simple Secure Multicast

- 1) The Client and Servers in the SSM Group are configured with encryption/decryption. The Client knows the preconfigured multicast address to use and how to create the actual payload of the command to send.
- 2) Messages are exchanged over an unsecure transport connection.
- 3) The Client generates an UPDATE request message to the Servers.
- 4) The Client encapsulates the UPDATE request message into an End-to-End Secured request message of the unsecured channel. The multicast address is left unencrypted in the Secured request message.

The Client sends the Secured UPDATE request message to the multicast URL of the Servers, using the URL of the multicast enabled resource.

5) The Servers decrypt the message. The UPDATE request message is treated as being received over an authenticated encrypted ("auth-crypt") connection and associated with a "deviceUUID" (which can be the Device UUID of the Client).

6) The Server determines whether access to the Resource is permitted as described in step 4c of the Security model for direct Device-to-Device interaction shown in Figure 2.

Resource protection includes protection of data both while at rest and during transit. Aside from access control mechanisms, the OCF Security Specification does not include specification of secure storage of Resources. Secure storage may be accomplished through the use of hardware security or encryption of data at rest. The exact implementation of secure storage is subject to a set of hardening requirements that are specified in clause 14 and may be subject to certification guidelines.

Data in transit protection is specified fully as a normative part of this document. This document supports data in transit data protection at the transport layer through use of mechanisms such as DTLS and end-to-end data-in-transit protection through OSCORE.

NOTE 6: DTLS will provide packet by packet protection, rather than protection for the OCF CRUDN message as whole. For instance, if the integrity of the entire OCF CRUDN message as a whole is required, separate end-to-end Security (for example, using OSCORE) should be applied before passing the packet down to the transport layer.

Figure 7 depicts OCF Security Enforcement Points.

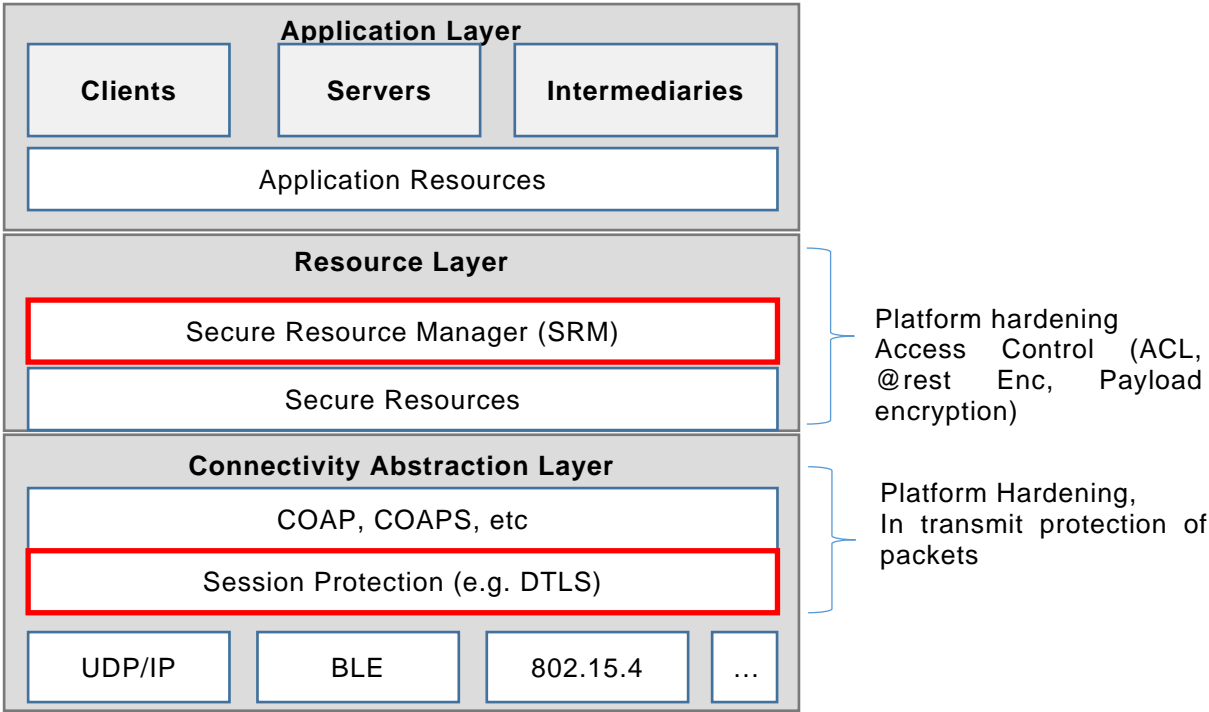


Figure 7 – OCF security enforcement points

5.2 Access control

5.2.1 Access control general

The OCF framework assumes that Resources are hosted by a Server and are made available to Clients subject to access control and authorization mechanisms. The Resources at the Server are protected through implementation of access control, authentication and confidentiality protection.

1003 This clause provides an overview of access control through the use of Access Control Lists.
1004 However, access control in OCF is agnostic regarding transport and connectivity abstraction layers.

1005 Implementation of access control relies on a-priori definition of a set of access policies for the
1006 Resource. The policies are stored locally in an ACL Resource provisioned by an Access
1007 Management Service (AMS) in the form of Access Control Entries (ACE). The lack of such an
1008 associated ACE results in the Resource being inaccessible. Multiple types of access control
1009 mechanisms may be applied:

- 1010 – Subject-based access control (SBAC), where the ACE matches the identity of the Client against
1011 the subject included in the policy defined for the Resource. Asserting the identity of the Client
1012 requires an authentication process.
- 1013 – Role-based Access Control (RBAC), where the ACE matches a role identifier included in the
1014 policy for the Resource to a role identifier associated with the Client.
- 1015 – Wildcard-based Access Control, where the ACE matches a connection type, used to access the
1016 Resource (i.e. any mutually-authenticated connection).

1017
1018 The ACE only applies if the ACE matches both the subject (i.e. Client) and the requested Resource.
1019 There are multiple ways a subject could be matched, (1) Device UUID, (2) Role Identifier or (3)
1020 wildcard. The way in which the Client connects to the Server may be relevant for making access
1021 control decisions. Wildcard matching on authenticated vs. unauthenticated and encrypted vs.
1022 unencrypted connection allows an access policy to be broadly applied to subject classes.

1023 Example Wildcard Matching Policy:

```
1024 "aclist2": [  
1025   {  
1026     "subject": {"conntype" : "anon-clear" },  
1027     "resources": [  
1028       { "wc": "*" }  
1029     ],  
1030     "permission": 31  
1031   },  
1032   {  
1033     "subject": {"conntype" : "auth-crypt" },  
1034     "resources": [  
1035       { "wc": "*" }  
1036     ],  
1037     "permission": 31  
1038   },  
1039 ]
```

1040 Details of the format for ACL are defined in clause 12. The ACL is composed of one or more ACEs.

1041 Some Resources, such as Collections, generate requests to linked Resources when appropriate
1042 Interfaces are used. In such cases, additional access control considerations are necessary.
1043 Additional access control considerations for Collections when using the batch OCF Interface are
1044 found in clause 12.2.7.3. ACL Resource requires the same security protection as other sensitive
1045 Resources when it comes to both storage and handling by the SRM.

5.2.2 ACL architecture

The Server examines the Resource(s) requested by the client before processing the request. The access control Resource is searched to find one or more ACE entries that match the Client and the requested Resources. If a match is found, then permission and period constraints are applied. If more than one match is found, then each ACE entry is evaluated for a match independently.

The Server uses the connection context to determine whether the subject has authenticated or not and whether data confidentiality has been applied or not. If the user has authenticated, then subject matching may happen at increased granularity based on role or device identity.

Each ACE contains the permission set that will be applied for a given Client. Permissions consist of a combination of CREATE, RETREIVE, UPDATE, DELETE and NOTIFY (CRUDN) actions. Clients authenticate as a Device and optionally operating with one or more roles. Devices may acquire elevated access permissions when asserting a role. For example, an "oic.role.owner" role might expose additional Resources and OCF Interfaces not normally accessible.

Servers host ACL Resources locally. Local ACLs allow greater autonomy in access control processing.

The following use cases describe the operation of access control:

Use Case 1: As depicted in Figure 8, Server Device hosts 4 Resources (R1, R2, R3 and R4). Client Device D1 requests access to Resource R1 hosted at Server Device 5. ACL[0] corresponds to Resource R1 and includes D1 as an authorized subject. Thus, Device D1 receives access to Resource R1 because the local ACL "/oic/sec/acl2/0" matches the request.

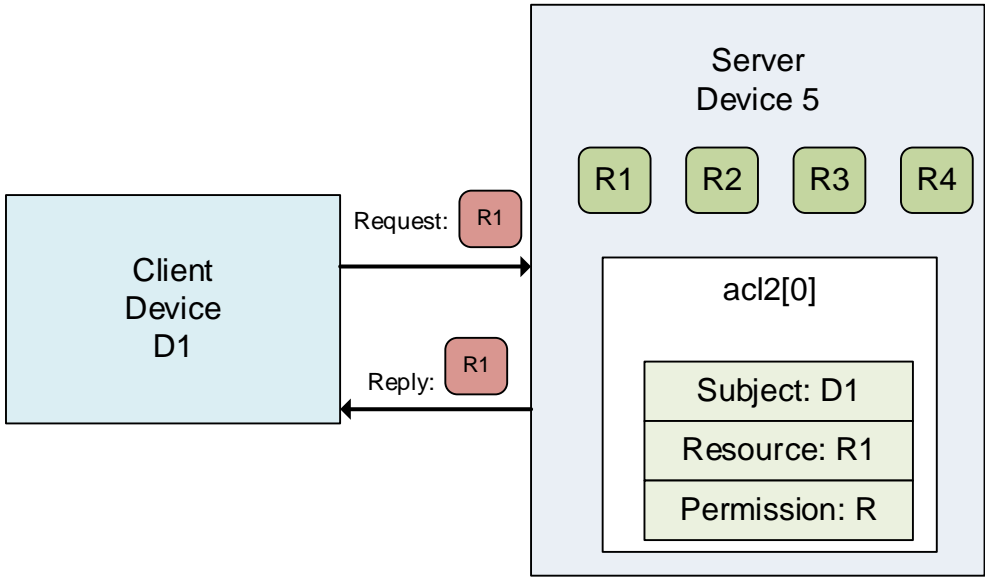


Figure 8 – Use case-1 showing simple ACL enforcement

1069 **5.3 Onboarding overview**

1070 **5.3.1 Onboarding general**

1071 Before a Device becomes operational in an OCF environment and is able to interact with other
1072 Devices, it needs to be appropriately onboarded. The first step in onboarding a Device is to
1073 configure the ownership where the legitimate user that owns/purchases the Device uses an
1074 Onboarding tool (OBT) and using the OBT uses one of the Owner Transfer Methods (OTMs) to
1075 establish ownership. Once ownership is established, the OBT provisions the Device, at the end of
1076 which the Device becomes operational and is able to interact with other Devices in an OCF
1077 environment.

1078 Figure 9 depicts an overview of Onboarding.

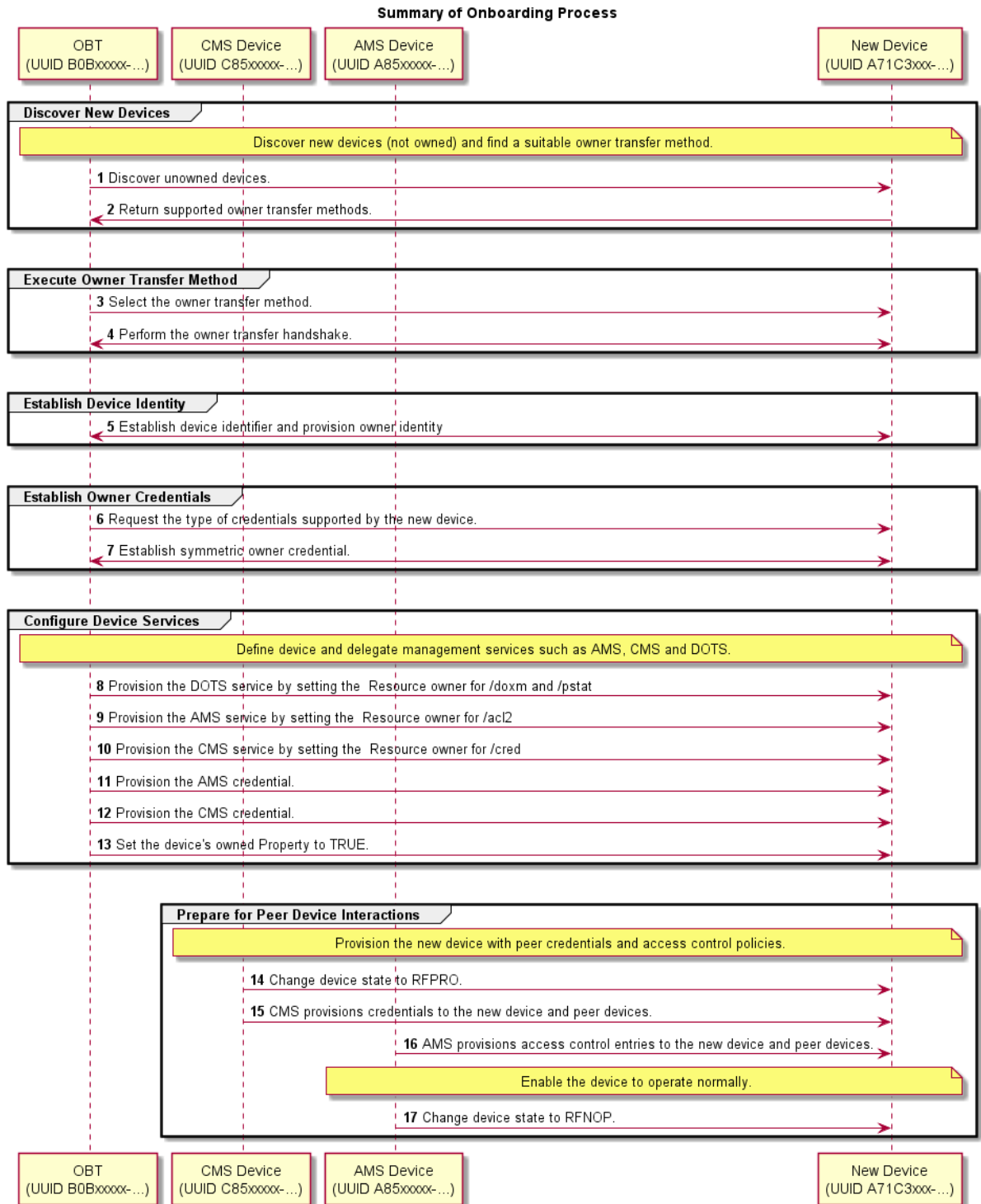


Figure 9 – Onboarding overview

This clause explains the onboarding and security provisioning process but leaves the provisioning of non-security aspects to other OCF documents. In the context of security, all Devices are required to be provisioned with minimal security configuration that allows the Device to securely interact/communicate with other Devices in an OCF environment. This minimal security configuration is defined as the Onboarded Device RFNOP and is specified in 8.

5.3.2 Onboarding steps

The flowchart in Figure 10 shows the typical steps that are involved during onboarding. Although onboarding may include a variety of non-security related steps, the diagram focus is mainly on the security related configuration to allow a new Device to function within an OCF environment. Onboarding typically begins with the Device becoming an Owned Device followed by configuring the Device for the environment that it will operate in. This would include setting information such as who may access the Device and what actions may be performed as well as what permissions the Device has for interacting with other Devices.

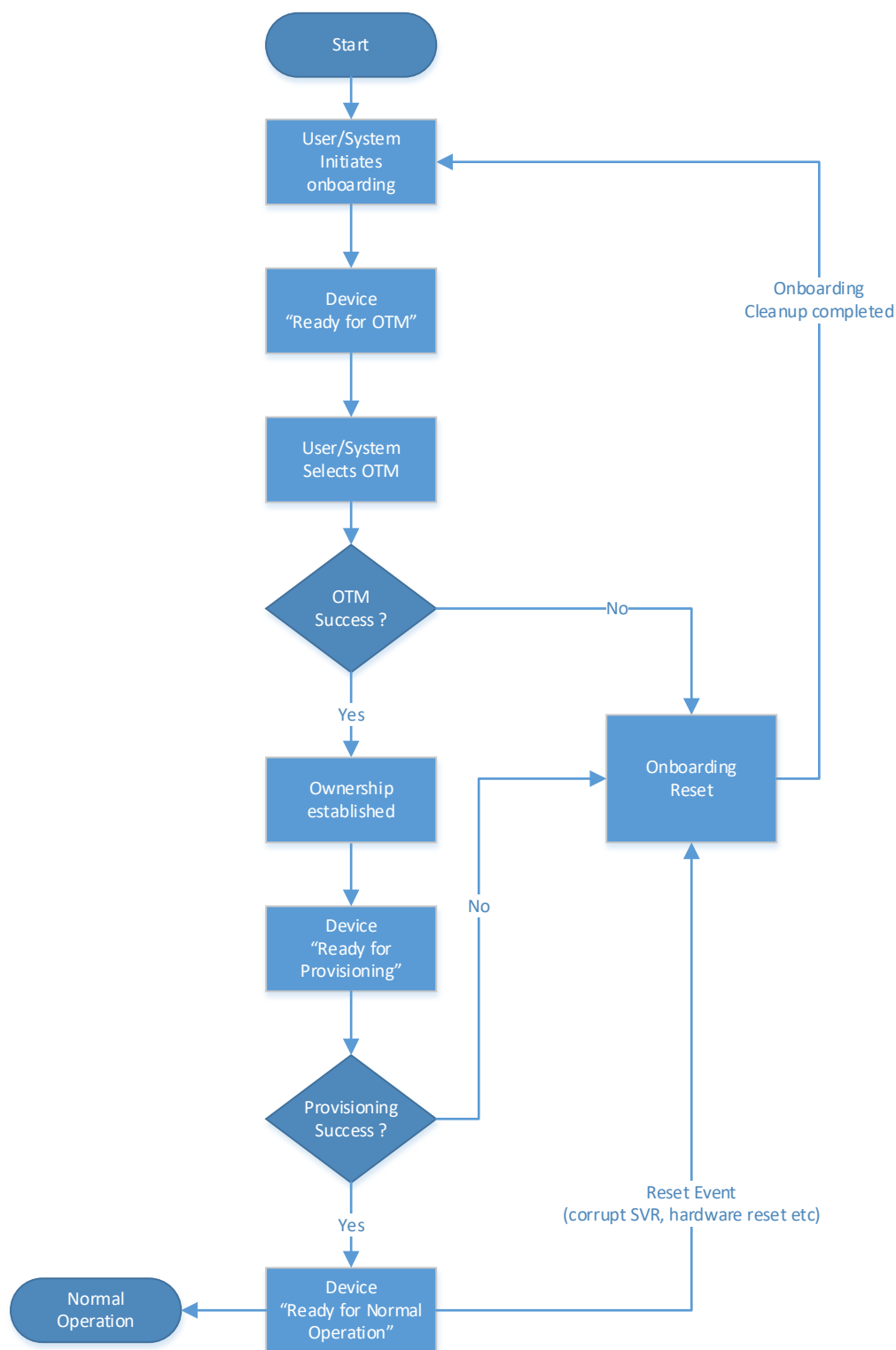


Figure 10 – OCF onboarding process

5.3.3 Establishing a Device Owner

The objective behind establishing Device ownership is to allow the OCF Security Domain Owner to assert itself as the owner and manager of the Device and introduce the Device into the OCF Security Domain. This is done through the use of a DOTS that includes the creation of an ownership

Copyright Open Connectivity Foundation, Inc. © 2016-2022. All rights Reserved

1100 context between the new Device and the DOTS and asserts operational control and management
1101 of the Device. The DOTS is hosted on an OBT.

1102 The DOTS uses one of the OTMs specified in 7.3 to securely establish Device ownership.

1103 An OTM establishes a new owner (the operator of DOTS) that is authorized to manage the Device.
1104 Ownership Transfer accomplishes the following:

- 1105 – The DOTS provisions an Owner Credential (OC) to the "creds" Property in the "/oic/sec/cred"
1106 Resource of the Device. This OC allows the Device and DOTS to mutually authenticate during
1107 subsequent interactions. The OC associates the DOTS Device UUID with the "rowneruuid"
1108 Property of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource establishing it as the Resource owner.
- 1109 – The Device owner establishes trust in the Device through the OTM.
- 1110 – Provisioning of appropriate credentials for the Device to be a member of the OCF Security
1111 Domain.

1112 **5.3.4 Provisioning for Normal Operation**

1113 Once the Device has the necessary information to initiate provisioning, the next step is to provision
1114 additional security configuration that allows the Device to become operational. This may include
1115 setting various parameters and may also involve multiple steps. Also provisioning of ACL's for the
1116 various Resources hosted by the Server on the Device is done at this time. The provisioning step
1117 is not limited to this stage only. Device provisioning may happen at multiple stages in the Device's
1118 operational lifecycle. However specific security related provisioning of Resource and Property state
1119 would likely happen at this stage at the end of which, each Device reaches RFNOP. RFNOP is
1120 consistent and well defined regardless of the specific OTM used or regardless of the variability in
1121 what gets provisioned. However individual OTM mechanisms and provisioning steps may specify
1122 additional configuration of Resources and Property states. The minimal mandatory configuration
1123 required for a Device to be in RFNOP is specified in 8.

1124 **5.3.5 OCF Compliance Management System**

1125 The OCF Compliance Management System (OCMS) is a service maintained by the OCF that
1126 provides Certification status and information for OCF Devices.

1127 The OCMS shall provide a JSON-formatted Certified Product List (CPL), hosted at the URI:
1128 <https://www.openconnectivity.org/certification/ocms-cpl.json>

1129 The OBT shall possess the Root Certificate needed to enable https connection to the URI
1130 <https://www.openconnectivity.org/certification/ocms-cpl.json>.

1131 The OBT should periodically refresh its copy of the CPL via the URI
1132 <https://www.openconnectivity.org/certification/ocms-cpl.json>, as appropriate to OCF Security
1133 Domain owner policy requirements.

1134 **5.4 Provisioning**

1135 **5.4.1 Provisioning general**

1136 OCF security provisioning includes processes during and after the ownership transfer like
1137 configuration of credentials for interacting with provisioning services, configuration of any security
1138 related Resources and credentials for interacting with any services or Devices that the provisioned
1139 Device needs to contact later on.

1140 The Device needs to engage with the CMS and AMS to be provisioned with:

- 1141 – Security credentials through a CMS, which is currently assumed to be embedded in the same
1142 OBT as the DOTS.
- 1143 – Access control policies and ACLs through an AMS, which is currently assumed to be embedded
1144 in the same OBT as the DOTS.

1145 To be able to support the use of distinct device management services, some Device Secure Virtual
1146 Resources (SVRs) have an associated Resource owner identified in the Resource's rowneruuid
1147 Property.

1148 The "rowneruuid" Property of the "/oic/sec/doxm" and "/oic/sec/pstat" Resources identifies the
1149 DOTS.

1150 The "rowneruuid" Property of the "/oic/sec/cred" Resource identifies the CMS.

1151 The "rowneruuid" Property of the "/oic/sec/acl2" Resource identifies the AMS.

1152 The DOTS provisions credentials that enable secure connections between OCF Services and the
1153 new Device. The DOTS initiates client-directed provisioning by signaling the OCF Service.

1154 **5.4.2 Access control provisioning**

1155 ACL provisioning is performed over a secure connection between the AMS and its Devices. The
1156 AMS provisions the ACL by updating the Device's ACL Resource.

1157 **5.4.3 Credential provisioning**

1158 The CMS securely provisions credentials for Device-to-Device interactions using the CMS
1159 credential provisioned by the DOTS during the onboarding procedure. The CMS is also expected
1160 to proactively monitor the credentials installed on the Device and update them when needed (e.g.
1161 close to the expiration date).

1162 **5.4.4 Role provisioning**

1163 The Servers, receiving requests for Resources they host, need to verify the role identifier(s)
1164 asserted by the Client requesting the Resource and compare that role identifier(s) with the
1165 constraints described in the Server's ACLs. Thus, a Client may need to be provisioned with one or
1166 more role credentials. Once provisioned, the Client can assert the role it is using as described in
1167 10.4.2, if it has a certificate role credential.

1168 Each Device holds the assertable role(s) information as a Property within the Credential Resource.
1169 Each Device holds the asserted role(s) information as Properties within the Roles Resource.

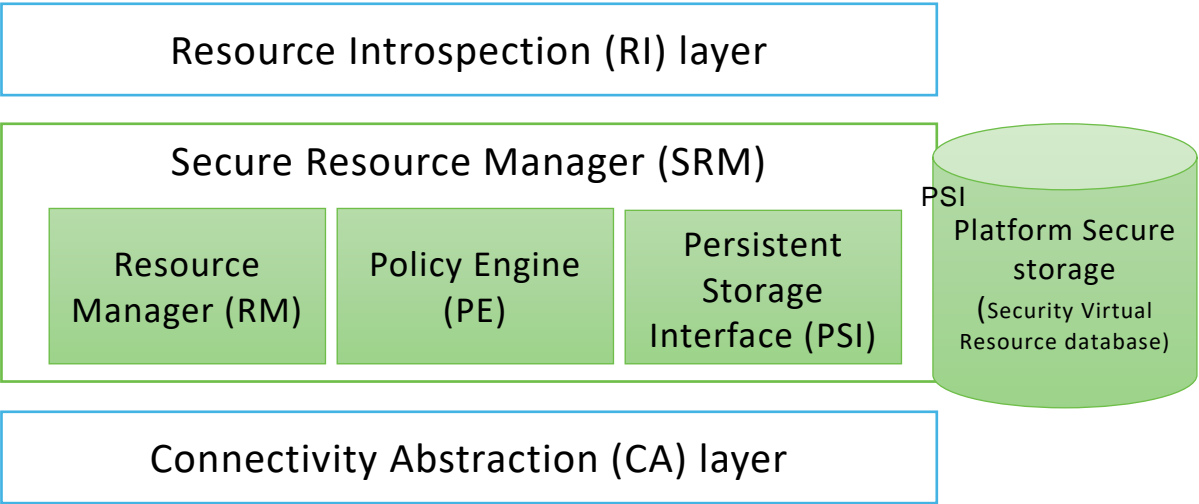
1170 All asserted roles are used in ACL enforcement. When a server has multiple roles asserted for a
1171 Client, access to a Resource is granted if it would be granted under any of the roles.

1172 **5.5 Secure Resource Manager (SRM)**

1173 SRM plays a key role in the overall security operation. In short, SRM performs both management
1174 of SVR and access control for requests to access and manipulate Resources. SRM consists of 3
1175 main functional elements:

- 1176 – A Resource manager (RM): responsible for 1) Loading SVRs from persistent storage (using PSI)
1177 as needed. 2) Supplying the Policy Engine (PE) with Resources upon request. 3) Responding
1178 to requests for SVRs. While the SVRs are in SRM memory, the SVRs are in a format that is
1179 consistent with device-specific data store format. However, the RM will use JSON format to
1180 marshal SVR data structures before being passed to PSI for storage, or travel off-device.
- 1181 – A Policy Engine (PE) that takes requests for access to SVRs and based on access control
1182 policies responds to the requests with either "ACCESS_GRANTED" or "ACCESS_DENIED". To
1183 make the access decisions, the PE consults the appropriate ACL and looks for best Access
1184 Control Entry (ACE) that can serve the request given the subject (Device or role) that was
1185 authenticated by DTLS.
- 1186 – Persistent Storage Interface (PSI): PSI provides a set of APIs for the RM to manipulate files in
1187 its own memory and storage. The SRM design is modular such that it may be implemented in
1188 the Platform's secure execution environment; if available.

1189 Figure 11 depicts OCF's SRM Architecture.



1190

1191

Figure 11 – OCF's SRM architecture

1192

5.6 Credential overview

1193 Devices may use credentials to prove the identity and role(s) of the parties in the Client to Server
1194 communication. Credentials may be symmetric or asymmetric. Each Device stores secret and
1195 public parts of its own credentials where applicable, as well as credentials for other Devices that
1196 have been provisioned by the DOTS or a CMS. These credentials may then be used in the
1197 establishment of secure communication sessions (e.g. using DTLS, TLS or OSCORE). Role
1198 certificates may be used after an authenticated session is established to assert one or more roles
1199 for a Device.

1200 The credential types available within this document include:

- 1201 – Pairwise symmetric keys
- 1202 – Certificates
- 1203 – Raw asymmetric keys

1204 Devices may not support all of these credential types. The set of supported credential types for
1205 any Device is contained in its "sct" Property of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource.

1206

5.7 Event logging

1207

5.7.1 Event logging general

1208 An OCF Platform can generate various kinds of Auditable Events. These Auditable Events can be
1209 used for log analysis or for real-time understanding of a system condition. Usually multiple
1210 Auditable Events are stored to backtrack problems that have occurred in the system. The storage
1211 capacity of IoT devices is typically very limited, so a specific type of data structure such as a ring
1212 buffer is often used.

1213 An OCF Device logs Auditable Event Entries (AEE) for all Auditable Events that satisfy the
1214 "categoryfilter" and "priorityfilter" Properties of the "/oic/sec/ael" Resource. The AEEs are stored in
1215 local storage (see Figure 1). Due to the limited size of the local storage, OCF Security Domain
1216 Owner is expected to adjust the filtering options.

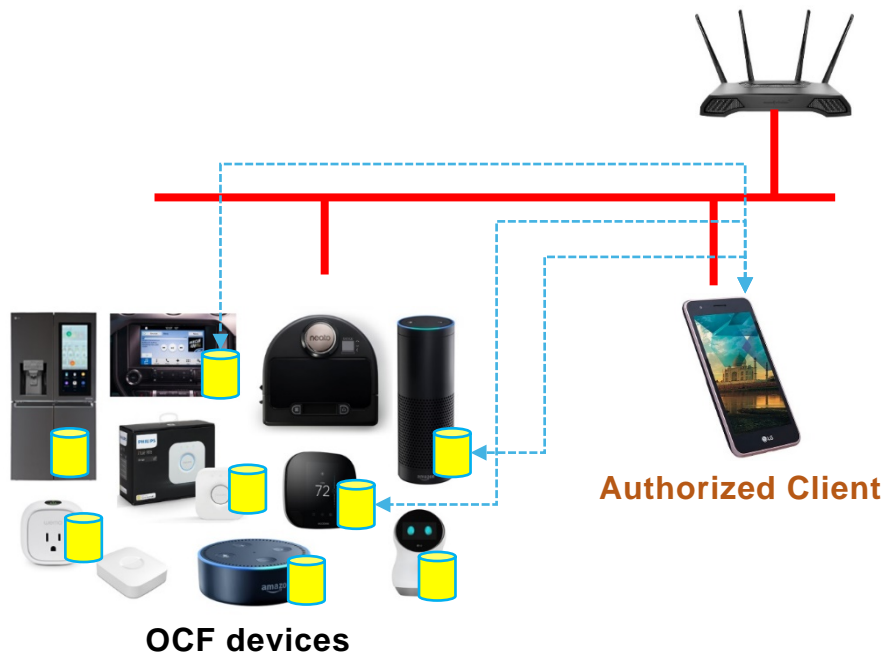


Figure 12 – Store Events in local storage

5.8 End-to-End security of unicast messages

The Security model for End-to-End Security of Unicast Messages is described in Figure 3 and Figure 4 of clause 5.1 and the accompanying steps.

OCF uses the Object Security for Constrained RESTful Environments (OSCORE) protocol IETF RFC 8613 for End-to-End Security of Unicast Messages. The Origin Client transforms a CoAP-encoded OCF CRUDN request message into an OSCORE request message which can be forwarded towards the Target Server by OCF Proxies; the Target Server then processes the OSCORE request message to extract the OCF CRUDN request message. Likewise, the Target Server then transforms a CoAP-encoded OCF CRUDN response message into an OSCORE response message which can be forwarded towards the Origin Client by OCF Proxies; the Origin Client then processes the OSCORE response message to extract the OCF CRUDN response message. OSCORE preserves the confidentiality, integrity and freshness of the OCF CRUDN messages while in transit between the Origin Client and the Target Server.

OSCORE specification supports transporting OSCORE messages using the CoAP protocol already used in OCF specifications. The payload of the OSCORE message is a CBOR Object Signature and Encryption (COSE) object (see IETF RFC 8152) in which all elements of the CoAP-encoded OCF CRUDN message, other than those parts which are needed for delivering the message to the receiving Device, are encrypted and integrity protected. OSCORE also includes replay protection.

5.9 Overview of Simple Secure Multicast

The Security model for SSM is described in Figure 6 of clause 5.1 and the accompanying steps. OCF uses the OSCORE protocol IETF RFC 8613 for the Security of SSM Messages. The Client transforms a CoAP-encoded UPDATE request message into an OSCORE request message which can be forwarded towards the Servers of the SSM Group using network-layer multicast; the Server then processes the OSCORE request message to extract the UPDATE request message.

Note: OSCORE is also used, albeit slightly differently, for End-to-End Security of Unicast Messages.

The intended use of the SSM feature is only for updating Resources with one non-confirmable multicast request. Other CRUDN operations (e.g. RETRIEVE, confirmable UPDATE, etc) are not supported because the SSM protocol is not designed to send individual responses back on the request. Hence when sending such operation by means of SSM, the individual Servers will silently ignore the request message and not send a response.

The OSCORE specification supports transporting OSCORE messages using the CoAP protocol already used in OCF specifications. The payload of the OSCORE message is a CBOR Object Signing and Encryption (COSE) object (see IETF RFC 8152) in which all elements of the CoAP-encoded UPDATE request message, other than those parts which are needed for delivering the message to the receiving Device, are encrypted and integrity protected. OSCORE also includes replay protection.

The setup of the OSCORE security context for an SSM Group is a 1-N relationship:

- the SSM Client Context of the SSM Group is only provisioned once in the Client of the SSM Group, and
- copies of the SSM Server Context of the SSM Group are provisioned to one or more Servers in the SSM Group.

Figure 13 depicts the relationship of the SSM Client Context and SSM Server Context.

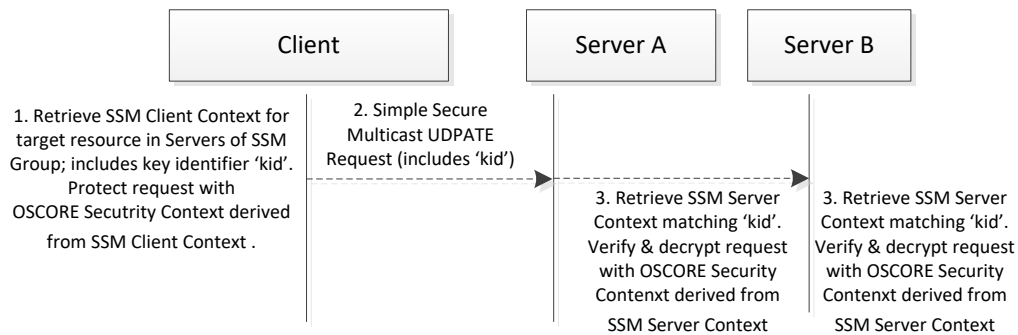


Figure 13 – Relationship diagram for Simple Secure Multicast messages

Figure 14 depicts the full setup and usage.

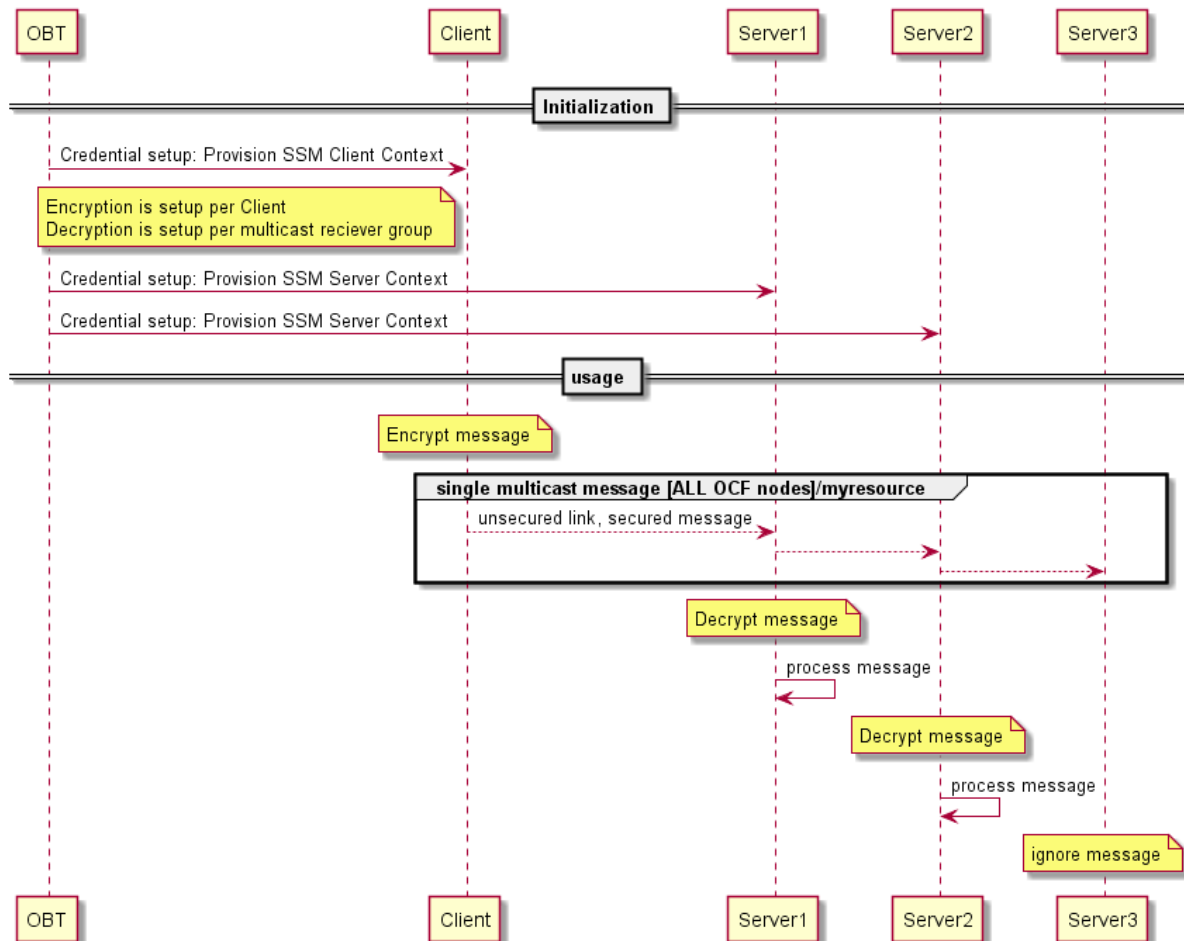


Figure 14 – Setup and usage of Secure Simple Multicast

The first message after onboarding is implicitly trusted by the Server as being a valid message. This is due to the replay window not yet being set up by the Server. The Server stores the received information so that the replay protection is enabled after receiving the first message.

6 Security for the Discovery process

6.1 Preamble

The main function of a discovery mechanism is to provide Universal Resource Identifiers (URIs, called links) for the Resources hosted by the Server, complemented by attributes about those Resources and possible further link relations. (in accordance to clause 10 in ISO/IEC 30118-1)

6.2 Security considerations for Discovery

When defining discovery process, care must be taken that only a minimum set of Resources are exposed to the discovering entity without violating security of sensitive information or privacy requirements of the application at hand. This includes both data included in the Resources, as well as the corresponding metadata.

To achieve extensibility and scalability, this document does not provide a mandate on discoverability of each individual Resource. Instead, the Server holding the Resource will rely on ACLs for each Resource to determine if the requester (the Client) is authorized to see/handle any of the Resources.

The `"/oic/sec/acl2"` Resource contains ACL entries governing access to the Server hosted Resources. (See 13.5)

Aside from the privacy and discoverability of Resources from ACL point of view, the discovery process itself needs to be secured. This document sets the following requirements for the discovery process:

- 1) Providing integrity protection for discovered Resources.
- 2) Providing confidentiality protection for discovered Resources that are considered sensitive.

The discovery of Resources is done by doing a RETRIEVE operation (either unicast or multicast) on the known `"/oic/res"` Resource.

The discovery request is sent over a non-secure channel (multicast or unicast without DTLS), a Server cannot determine the identity of the requester. In such cases, a Server that wants to authenticate the Client before responding can list the secure discovery URI (e.g. `coaps://IP:PORT/oic/res`) in the unsecured `"/oic/res"` Resource response. This means the secure discovery URI is by default discoverable by any Client. The Client will then be required to send a separate unicast request using DTLS to the secure discovery URI.

For example, a Client with Device UUID `"d1"` (UUID:`"0685B960-736F-46F7-BEC0-9E6CBD61ADC1"`) makes a RETRIEVE request on the `"/door"` Resource hosted on a Server with Device UUID `"d3"` where d3 has the ACL2s:

```
{
  "aclist2": [
    {
      "subject": {"uuid": "0685B960-736F-46F7-BEC0-9E6CBD61ADC1"},
      "resources": [{"href": "/door"}],
      "permission": 2, // RETRIEVE
      "aceid": 1
    },
    {
      "subject": {"authority": "owner", "role": "owner"},
      "resources": [{"href": "/door"}],
      "permission": 2, // RETRIEVE
      "aceid": 2
    }
  ]
}
```



```

1315     },
1316     {
1317         "subject": {"uuid": "0685B960-736F-46F7-BEC0-9E6CBD61ADC1"},
1318         "resources": [{"href": "/door/lock"}],
1319         "permission": 4, // UPDATE
1320         "aceid": 3
1321     }
1322 ],
1323 "rowneruuid": "0685B960-736F-46F7-BEC0-9E6CBD61ADC1"
1324 }

```

1325 The ACL indicates that Client "d1" has RETRIEVE permissions on the Resource. Hence when
1326 device "d1" does a discovery on the "/door" Resource of the Server "d3", the response will include
1327 all the URIs in the "/door" Resource. Client "d2" without a Role ID "owner" will get an error response
1328 that includes no URI.

1329 Discovery results delivered to d1 regarding d3's "/door" Resource from the secure interface:

```

1330 [
1331     {
1332         "href": "/door",
1333         "rel": "self",
1334         "rt": ["oic.wk.col"],
1335         "if": ["oic.if.ll", "oic.if.b", "oic.if.baseline"],
1336         "eps": [{"ep": "coaps://[2001:db8:a::b1d4]:5555"}]
1337     },
1338     {
1339         "href": "/door/lock",
1340         "rt": ["oic.r.lock.status"],
1341         "if": ["oic.if.a", "oic.if.baseline"],
1342         "eps": [{"ep": "coaps://[2001:db8:a::b1d4]:5555"}]
1343     }
1344 ]

```


7 Security provisioning

7.1 Device identity

7.1.1 General Device identity

A Device shall be identified by a Device UUID value that is established as part of the device onboarding and contained in the "deviceuuid" Property of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource. Device UUIDs shall be unique within the scope of the corresponding OCF Security Domain, and are expected to be randomly generated and provisioned by the OBT. The DOTS is expected to verify that the chosen new Device UUID does not conflict with Device UUIDs previously introduced into the OCF Security Domain.

Devices maintain an association of their Device UUIDs and their own cryptographic credential(s) via "/oic/sec/cred" Resource. The identity is cryptographically bound in case of a certificate credential, or is bound via internal mappings in the "/oic/sec/cred" Resource otherwise. The "/oic/sec/cred" Resource maintains a list of a Device's own and other Device's credentials. Multiple credentials may be associated with the same Device UUID. A Device is expected to only present credentials associated with its own Device UUID for peer authentication purposes. Devices regard the "/oic/sec/cred" Resource as authoritative when verifying authentication credentials of a peer Device.

In case of an authenticated connection, the Device UUID is treated as a Client's identity for purposes of the Access Control check for the target Resource. The Device UUID of a Client is matched against the Subject UUIDs in the pre-provisioned entries of Server's "/oic/sec/acl2" Resource. The Server determines Client's Device UUID based on the credential used for the establishment of the session.

An OCF Platform, which may host multiple Devices, is identified by a Platform ID. The Platform ID is globally unique and inserted in the device in an integrity protected manner (e.g. inside secure storage or signed and verified).

An OCF Platform may have a secure execution environment, used to secure unique identifiers and secrets. If a Platform hosts multiple Devices, some mechanism is needed to provide each Device with the appropriate and separate security context.

7.1.2 Device identity for Devices with UAID [Deprecated]

This clause is intentionally left blank.

7.2 Device ownership

This is an informative clause. Devices are logical entities that are security endpoints that have an identity that is authenticable using cryptographic credentials. A Device is Unowned when it is first initialized. Establishing device ownership is a process by which the device asserts its identity to the DOTS and the DOTS provisions an owner identity. This exchange results in the device changing its ownership state, thereby preventing a different DOTS from asserting administrative control over the device.

The ownership transfer process starts with the OBT discovering a new device that is in Unowned state through examination of the "Owned" Property of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource of the new device. At the end of ownership transfer, the following is accomplished:

- 1) The DOTS establishes a secure session with new device.
- 2) Optionally asserts any of the following:
 - a) Proximity (using PIN) of the OBT to the Platform.
 - b) Manufacturer's certificate asserting Platform vendor, model and other Platform specific attributes.

- 3) Determines the device identifier.
- 4) Determines the device owner.
- 5) Specifies the device owner (e.g. Device UUID of the OBT).
- 6) Provisions the device with owner's credentials.
- 7) Sets the "Owned" state of the new device to TRUE.

7.3 Device Ownership Transfer Methods

7.3.1 OTM implementation requirements

This document provides specifications for several methods for ownership transfer. Implementation of each individual ownership transfer method is considered optional. However, each device shall implement at least one of the ownership transfer methods not including vendor specific methods.

All OTMs included in this document are considered optional. Each vendor is required to choose and implement at least one of the OTMs specified in this document. The OCF, does however, anticipate vendor-specific approaches will exist. Should the vendor wish to have interoperability between a vendor-specific OTM and OBTs from other vendors, the vendor must work directly with OBT vendors to ensure interoperability. Notwithstanding, standardization of OTMs is the preferred approach. In such cases, a set of guidelines is provided in 7.3.7 to help vendors in designing vendor-specific OTMs.

The "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource is extensible to accommodate vendor-defined owner transfer methods (OTM). The DOTS determines which OTM is most appropriate to onboard the new Device. All OTMs shall represent the onboarding capabilities of the Device using the "oxms" Property of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource. The DOTS determines the Device's supported credential types using the Supported Credential Types "sct" Property of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource. The DOTS and CMS provision credentials according to the credential types supported.

Figure 15 depicts new Device discovery sequence.

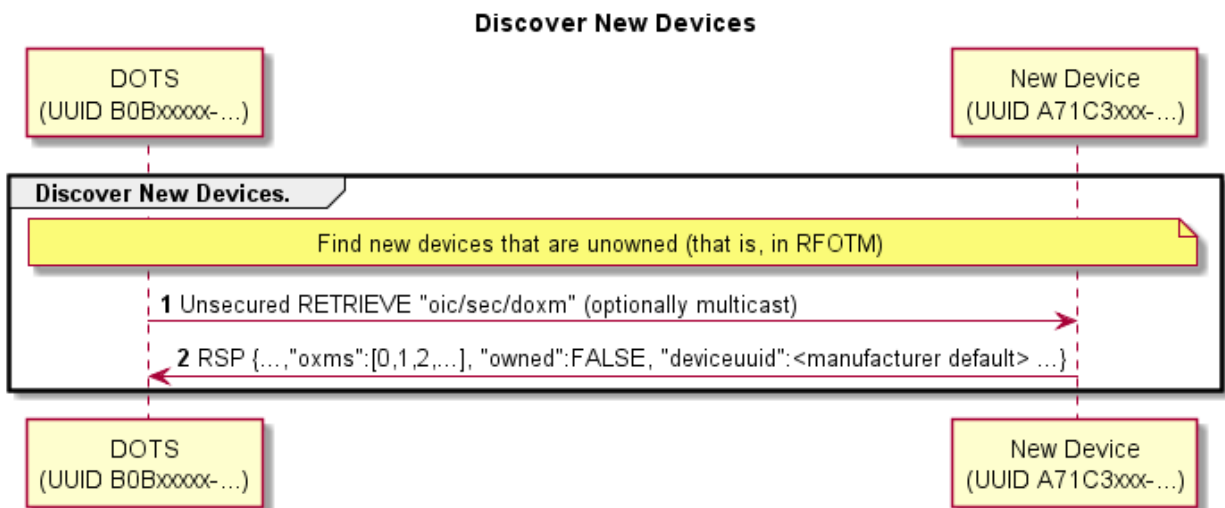


Figure 15 – Discover new Device sequence

Table 1 – Discover new Device details

Step	Description
1	The DOTS queries to see if the new device is not yet owned.
2	The new device returns the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource containing ownership status and supported OTMs. It also contains a temporal Device UUID that may change subsequent to successful owner transfer. The device should supply a temporal ID to facilitate discovery as a guest device. Refer to OCF Onboarding Tool Specification for security considerations regarding selecting an OTM.

A Device shall support selective use of unsecured multicast to receive RETRIEVE requests to the Device "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource, as shown in Figure 15. Clause 10.4 of the ISO/IEC 30118-1 provides the generic details for using CoAP multicast requests in OCF. Multicast retrieval of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource supports filtering using the "owned" query parameter. When a multicast RETRIEVE request omits the "owned" query parameter or includes the "owned" query parameter set to "false", then the Device shall respond only if the Device is in RFOTM and there is no open Device Onboarding Connection. Otherwise the request shall be ignored by the Device, regardless of ACE configuration.

Vendor-specific device OTMs shall adhere to the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource Specification for OCs that results from vendor-specific device OTM. Vendor-specific OTM should include provisions for establishing trust in the new Device by the DOTS and optionally establishing trust in the OBT by the new Device.

The new device may have to perform some initialization steps at the beginning of an OTM. For example, if the Random PIN Based OTM is initiated, the new device may generate a random PIN value. The DOTS updates the oxmsel property of "/oic/sec/doxm" to the value corresponding to the OTM being used, before performing other OTM steps. This update notifies the new device that ownership transfer is starting.

The end state of a vendor-specific OTM shall allow the new Device to authenticate to the OBT and the OBT to authenticate to the new device.

Additional provisioning steps may be performed subsequent to owner transfer success leveraging the established OTM session.

7.3.2 SharedKey credential calculation

The SharedKey credential is derived using a PRF that accepts the key_block value resulting from the DTLS handshake used for onboarding. The new Device shall use the following calculation to ensure interoperability across vendor products (the DOTS performs the same calculation):

SharedKey = PRF(Secret, Message);

Where:

- PRF shall use TLS 1.2 PRF defined by IETF RFC 5246 clause 5.
- Secret is the key_block resulting from the DTLS handshake
 - See IETF RFC 5246 clause 6.3
 - The length of key_block depends on cipher suite.
 - (e.g. 96 bytes for TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA256
40 bytes for TLS_PSK_WITH_AES_128_CCM_8)
- Message is a concatenation of the following:
 - DoxmType string for the current onboarding method (e.g. "oic.sec.doxm.jw")
 - See clause 13.2.2 for specific DoxmTypes

- 1455 ▪ Owner ID is a UUID identifying the device owner identifier and the device that maintains SharedKey.
 - 1456 • Use raw bytes as specified in IETF RFC 4122 clause 4.1.2
- 1457 ▪ Device UUID is new device's UUID
 - 1458 • Use raw bytes as specified in IETF RFC 4122 clause 4.1.2
- 1459 - SharedKey Length will be 32 octets.
 - 1460 ▪ If subsequent DTLS sessions use 128 bit encryption cipher suites the left most 16 octets will be used.
 - 1461 ▪ DTLS sessions using 256-bit encryption cipher suites will use all 32 octets.

1462 **7.3.3 Certificate credential generation**

1463 The Certificate Credential will be used by Devices for secure bidirectional communication. The
1464 certificates will be issued by a CMS or an external certificate authority (CA). This CA will be used
1465 to mutually establish the authenticity of the Device.

1466 **7.3.4 Just-Works OTM**

1467 **7.3.4.1 Just-Works OTM general**

1468 Just-works OTM creates a symmetric key credential that is a pre-shared key used to establish a
1469 secure connection through which a device should be provisioned for use within the owner's OCF
1470 Security Domain. Provisioning additional credentials and Resources is a typical step following
1471 ownership establishment. The pre-shared key is called SharedKey.

1472 The DOTS selects the Just-works OTM using the "oxmSel" Property of the "/oic/sec/doxm"
1473 Resource and establishes a DTLS session using a cipher suite defined for the Just-works OTM.

1474 Just Works OTM sequence is shown in Figure 16 and steps described in Table 2.

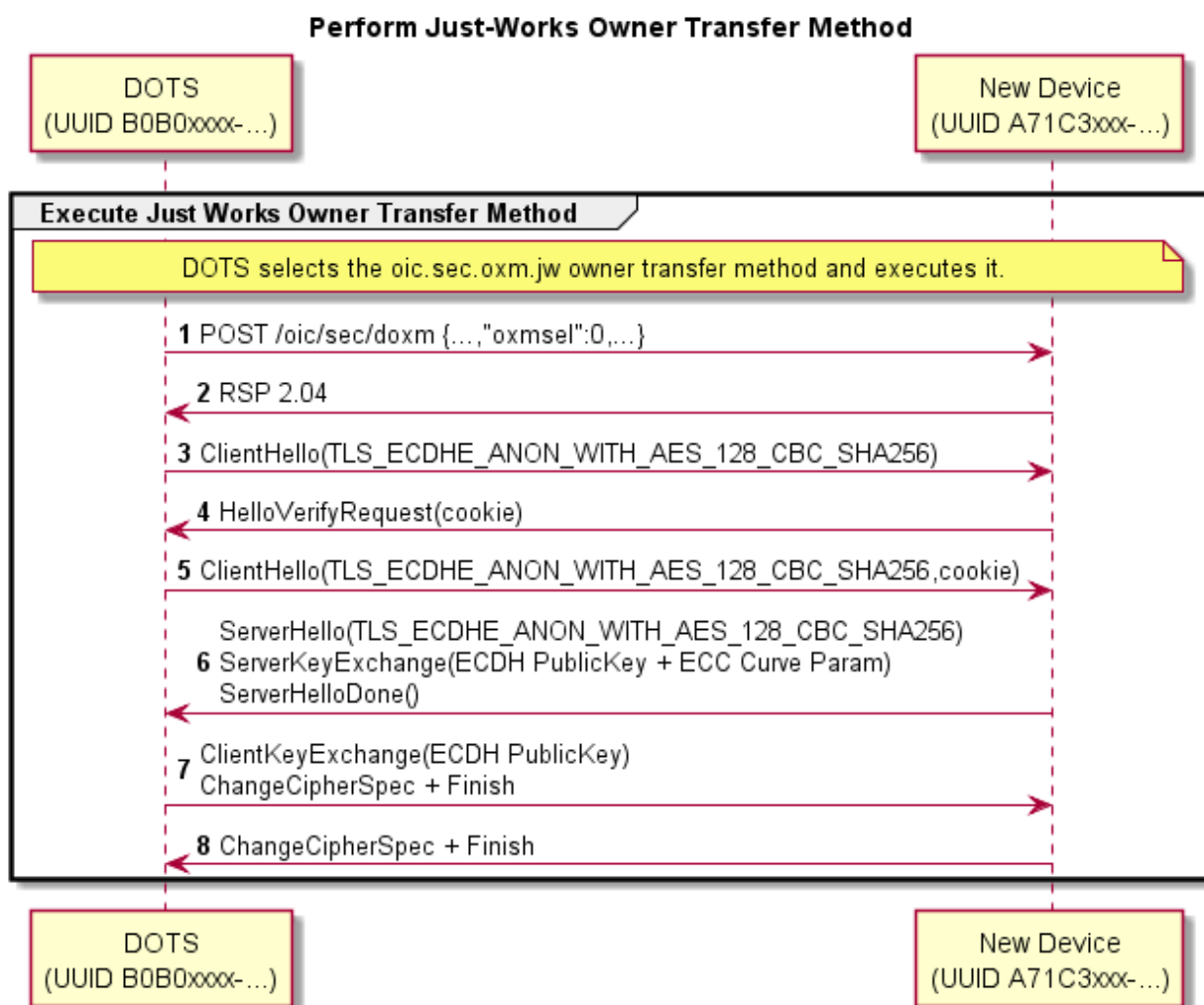


Figure 16 – A Just Works OTM

Table 2 – A Just Works OTM details

Step	Description
1, 2	The DOTS notifies the Device that it selected the "Just Works" method.
3 - 8	A DTLS session is established using anonymous Diffie-Hellman. ^a
^a This method assumes the operator is aware of the potential for man-in-the-middle attack and has taken precautions to perform the method in a clean-room network.	

7.3.4.2 Security considerations

Anonymous Diffie-Hellman key agreement is subject to a man-in-the-middle attacker. Use of this method presumes that both the DOTS and the new device perform the "just-works" method assumes onboarding happens in a relatively safe environment absent of an attack device.

This method doesn't have a trustworthy way to prove the Device UUID asserted is reliably bound to the device.

1485 The new device should use a temporal Device UUID prior to transitioning to an owned device while
1486 it is considered a guest device to prevent privacy sensitive tracking. The device asserts a non-
1487 temporal Device UUID that could differ from the temporal value during the secure session in which
1488 owner transfer exchange takes place. The DOTS verifies the asserted Device UUID does not
1489 conflict with a Device UUID already in use. If it is already in use the existing credentials are used
1490 to establish a secure session.

1491 An un-owned Device that also has established device credentials might be an indication of a
1492 corrupted or compromised device.

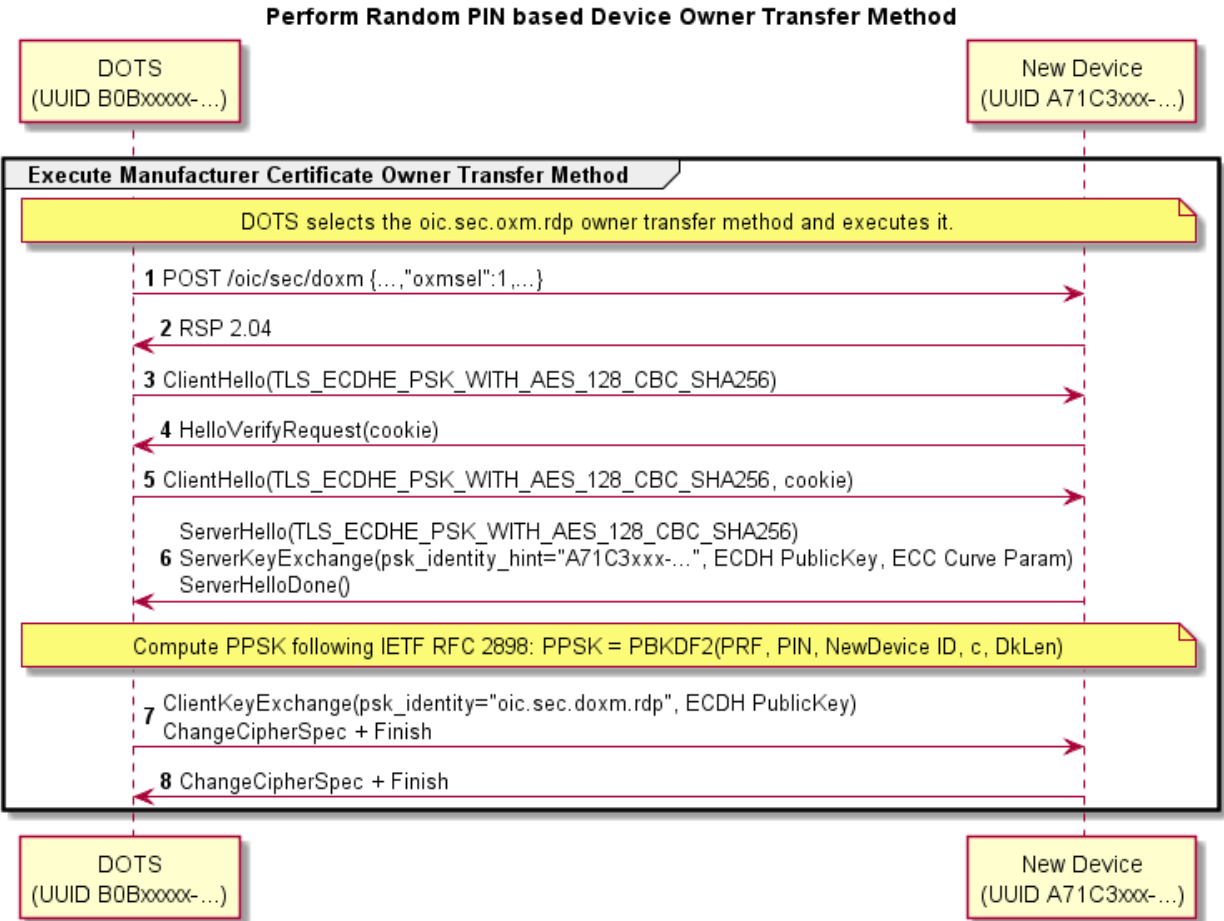
1493 **7.3.5 Random PIN based OTM**

1494 **7.3.5.1 Random PIN based OTM general**

1495 The Random PIN method establishes physical proximity between the new device and the OBT can
1496 prevent man-in-the-middle attacks. The Device generates a random number that is communicated
1497 to the DOTS over an Out of Band Communication Channel. The definition of an Out of Band
1498 Communication Channel is outside the scope of the definition of device OTMs. The DOTS and new
1499 Device use the PIN in a key exchange as evidence that an End User authorized the transfer of
1500 ownership by having physical access to the new Device via the Out-of-Band Communication
1501 Channel.

1502 **7.3.5.2 Random PIN based Owner Transfer sequence**

1503 Random PIN-based OTM sequence is shown in Figure 17 and steps described in Table 3.



1505

1506

Figure 17 – Random PIN-based OTM

1507

1508

Table 3 – Random PIN-based OTM details

Step	Description
1, 2	The DOTS notifies the Device that it selected the "Random PIN" method.
3 - 8	A DTLS session is established using PSK-based Diffie-Hellman cipher suite. The PIN is supplied as the PSK parameter. The PIN is randomly generated by the new device then communicated via an Out of Band Communication Channel that establishes proximal context between the new device and the DOTS. The security principle is the attack device will be unable to intercept the PIN due to a lack of proximity.

1509

The following requirements apply to the DTLS handshake messages for this OTM:

1510

– At step 6:

1511

– The Server shall only use a DTLS ciphersuite supported by the Random PIN Based OTM (see clause 11.3.2.2),

1512

- 1513 – The new Device shall set the "psk_identity_hint" field of the ServerKeyExchange message
- 1514 to the concatenation of
- 1515 – the string "oic.sec.doxm.rdp";
- 1516 – the colon character ':';
- 1517 – The "deviceuuid" Property of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource being sent in responses when
- 1518 the new Device is in RFOTM and when a Device Onboarding Connection is not currently
- 1519 established.

1520 – At step 7:

- 1521 – If the new Device determines that the "psk_identity" field of the ClientKeyExchange
- 1522 message does not match the string "oic.sec.doxm.rdp", then the new Device shall reject
- 1523 the DTLS Handshake.

- 1524 – the new Device shall apply the key derivation below.

1525 NOTE The string "oic.sec.doxm.rdp" is the URN defined for the Random PIN-based OTM in Table 19 and is included to

1526 allow future OTMs to re-use the DTLS cipher suites without confusion about which OTM should be applied.

1527 This OTM uses a pseudo-random function (PBKDF2) defined by IETF RFC 2898 and a PIN

1528 exchanged via an Out of Band Communication Channel to generate a pre-shared key. The PIN-

1529 authenticated pre-shared key (PPSK) is supplied to TLS cipher suites that accept a PSK.

- 1530 – PPSK = PBKDF2(PRF, PIN, Device UUID, c, dkLen)

1531 The PBKDF2 function has the following parameters:

- 1532 – PRF – Uses the TLS 1.2 PRF defined by IETF RFC 5246.
- 1533 – PIN – obtained via Out of Band Communication Channel.
- 1534 – Device UUID – the "deviceuuid" Property of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource being sent in
- 1535 responses when the new Device is in RFOTM and when a Device Onboarding Connection is
- 1536 not currently established.

1537 Use raw bytes as specified in IETF RFC 4122 clause 4.1.2

- 1538 – c – Iteration count initialized to 1000
- 1539 – dkLen – Desired length of the derived PSK in octets.

1540 **7.3.5.3 Security considerations**

1541 Security of the Random PIN mechanism depends on the entropy of the PIN. Using a PIN with

1542 insufficient entropy may allow a man-in-the-middle attack to recover any long-term credentials

1543 provisioned as a part of onboarding. In particular, learning the provisioned symmetric key

1544 credentials allows an attacker to masquerade as the onboarded device.

1545 It is recommended that the entropy of the PIN be enough to withstand an online brute-force attack,

1546 40 bits or more. For example, a 12-digit numeric PIN, or an 8-character alphanumeric (0-9a-z), or

1547 a 7-character case-sensitive alphanumeric PIN (0-9a-zA-Z). A man-in-the-middle attack is when

1548 the attacker is active on the network and can intercept and modify messages between the DOTS

1549 and device. In the man-in-the-middle attack, the attacker must recover the PIN from the key

1550 exchange messages in "real time", i.e., before the peer's time out and abort the connection attempt.

1551 Having recovered the PIN, he can complete the authentication step of key exchange. The guidance

1552 given here calls for a minimum of 40 bits of entropy, however, the assurance this provides depends

1553 on the resources available to the attacker. Given the parallelizable nature of a brute force guessing

1554 attack, the attack enjoys a linear speedup as more cores/threads are added. A more conservative

1555 amount of entropy would be 64 bits. Since the Random PIN OTM requires using a DTLS cipher

1556 suite that includes an ECDHE key exchange, the security of the Random PIN OTM is always at

1557 least equivalent to the security of the JustWorks OTM.

The Random PIN OTM also has an option to use PBKDF2 to derive key material from the PIN. The rationale is to increase the cost of a brute force attack, by increasing the cost of each guess in the attack by a tuneable amount (the number of PBKDF2 iterations). In theory, this is an effective way to reduce the entropy requirement of the PIN. Unfortunately, it is difficult to quantify the reduction, since an X-fold increase in time spent by the honest peers does not directly translate to an X-fold increase in time by the attacker. This asymmetry is because the attacker may use specialized implementations and hardware not available to honest peers. For this reason, when deciding how much entropy to use for a PIN, it is recommended that implementers assume PBKDF2 provides no security, and ensure the PIN has sufficient entropy.

The Random PIN device OTM security depends on an assumption that a secure Out of Band Communication Channel for communicating a randomly generated PIN from the new device to the OBT exists. If the Out of Band Communication Channel leaks some or the entire PIN to an attacker, this reduces the entropy of the PIN, and the attacks described above apply. The Out of Band Communication Channel should be chosen such that it requires proximity between the DOTS and the new device. The attacker is assumed to not have compromised the Out of Band Communication Channel. As an example Out of Band Communication Channel, the device may display a PIN to be entered into the OBT software. Another example is for the device to encode the PIN as a 2D barcode and display it for a camera on the DOTS device to capture and decode.

7.3.6 Manufacturer Certificate Based OTM

7.3.6.1 Manufacturer Certificate Based OTM general

The manufacturer certificate-based OTM shall use a certificate embedded into the device by the manufacturer and may use a signed OBT, which determines the Trust Anchor between the device and the DOTS.

Manufacturer embedded certificates do not necessarily need to chain to an OCF Root CA trust anchor.

For some environments, policies or administrators, additional information about device characteristics may be sought. This list of additional attestations that OCF may or may not have tested (understanding that some attestations are incapable of testing or for which testing may be infeasible or economically unviable) can be found under the OCF Security Claims x509.v3 extension described in 9.4.2.2.6.

When utilizing certificate-based ownership transfer, devices shall utilize asymmetric keys with certificate data to authenticate their identities with the DOTS in the process of bringing a new device into operation on an OCF Security Domain. The onboarding process involves several discrete steps:

1) Pre-on-board conditions

- a) The credential element of the Device's credential Resource ("/oic/sec/cred") containing the manufacturer certificate shall be identified by the "credusage" Property containing the string "oic.sec.cred.mfgcert" to indicate that the credential contains a manufacturer certificate.
- b) The manufacturer certificate chain shall be contained in the identified credential element's "publicdata" Property.
- c) The device shall contain a unique and immutable ECC asymmetric key pair.
- d) If the device requires authentication of the DOTS as part of ownership transfer, it is presumed that the DOTS has been registered and has obtained a certificate for its unique and immutable ECC asymmetric key pair signed by the predetermined Trust Anchor.
- e) An End User has configured the DOTS app with network access info and account info (if any).

2) The DOTS authenticates the Device using ECDSA to verify the signature. Additionally, the Device may authenticate the DOTS to verify the DOTS signature.

1606 3) If authentication fails, the Device shall indicate the reason for failure and return to the RFOTM.
1607 If authentication succeeds, the Device shall establish an encrypted link with the DOTS in
1608 accordance with the negotiated cipher suite.

1609 **7.3.6.2 Certificate Profiles**

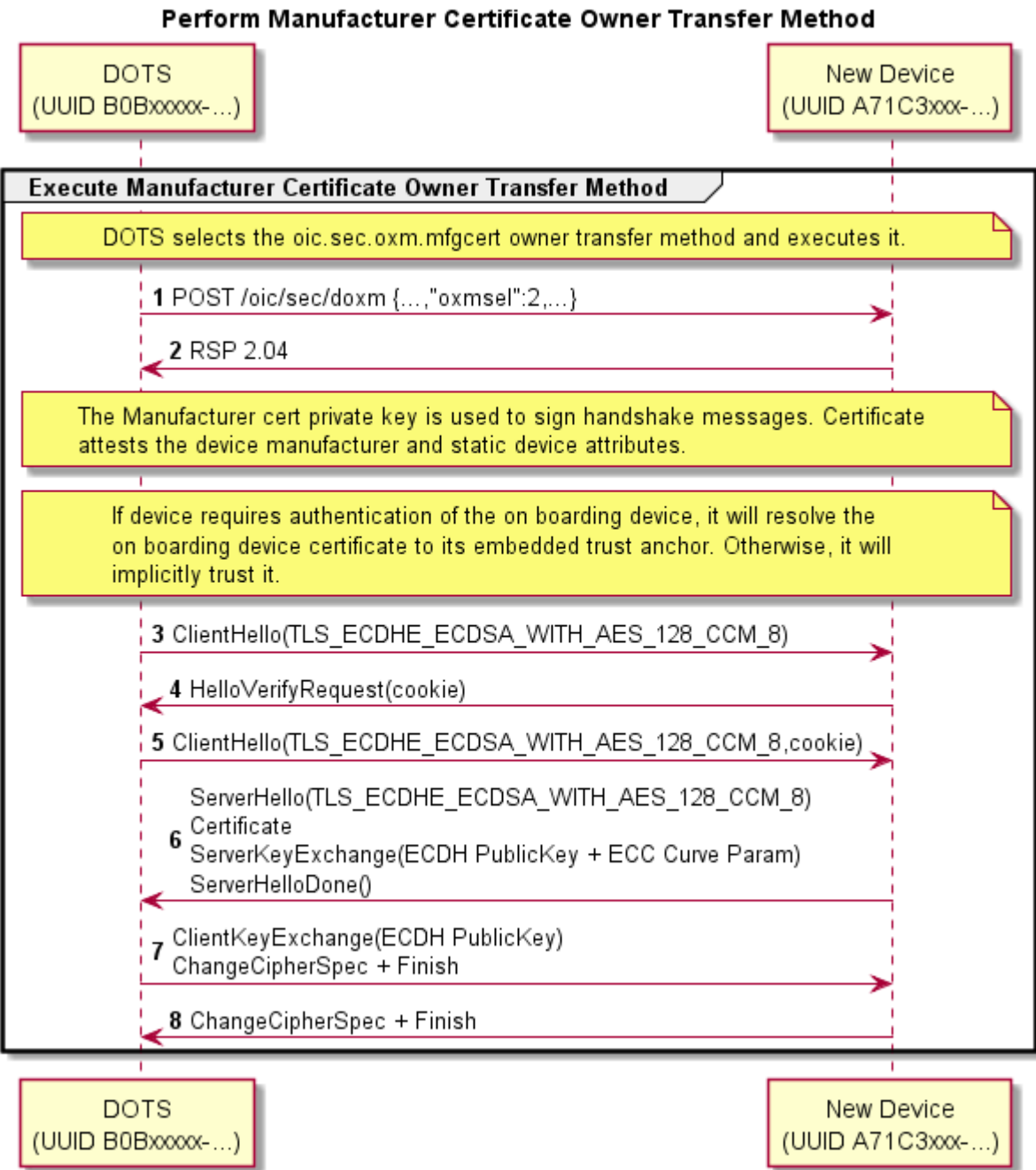
1610 See 9.4.2 for details.

1611 **7.3.6.3 Certificate Owner Transfer sequence security considerations**

1612 The OBT shall authenticate the device during onboarding. The device will not authenticate the OBT.
1613 During the DTLS handshake the server shall not send a Certificate Request.

1614 **7.3.6.4 Manufacturer Certificate based OTM sequence**

1615 Manufacturer Certificate Based OTM sequence is shown in Figure 18 and steps described in
1616 Table 4.



1618

1619

1620

1621

Figure 18 – Manufacturer Certificate Based OTM Sequence

Table 4 – Manufacturer Certificate Based OTM Details

Step	Description
1, 2	The DOTS notifies the Device that it selected the "Manufacturer Certificate" method.

3 - 8	A DTLS session is established using the device's manufacturer certificate. The device's manufacturer certificate may contain data attesting to the Device hardening and security properties.
-------	--

1622 If the Manufacturer Certificate Based OTM is selected at step 1, then the following requirements
1623 apply:

1624 – At step 6:

1625 – The new Device shall use a DTLS ciphersuite supported for use with the Manufacturer
1626 Certificate Based OTM (see clause 11.3.2.3),

1627 – The new Device shall not send a CertificateRequest message.

1628 NOTE: CertificateRequest message is sent when establishing the DTLS connection for Device authentication using
1629 certificates (clause 10.4.1).

1630 **7.3.6.5 Security considerations**

1631 The manufacturer certificate private key is embedded in the Platform with a sufficient degree of
1632 assurance that the private key cannot be compromised.

1633 The Platform manufacturer issues the manufacturer certificate and attests the private key
1634 protection mechanism.

1635 **7.3.7 Vendor specific OTMs**

1636 **7.3.7.1 Vendor specific OTM general**

1637 The OCF anticipates situations where a vendor will need to implement an OTM that accommodates
1638 manufacturing or Device constraints. The Device OTM Resource is extensible for this purpose.
1639 Vendor-specific OTMs shall adhere to a set of conventions that all OTMs follow.

1640 – The OBT may determine which credential types are supported by the Device. This is
1641 accomplished by querying the Device's "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource to identify supported
1642 credential types.

1643 – The OBT provisions the Device with OC(s).

1644 – The OBT supplies the Device UUID and credentials for subsequent access to the OBT.

1645 – The OBT may perform additional provisioning steps.

1646 **7.3.7.2 Vendor-specific Owner Transfer Sequence Example**

1647 Vendor-specific OTM sequence example is shown in Figure 19 and steps described in Table 5.

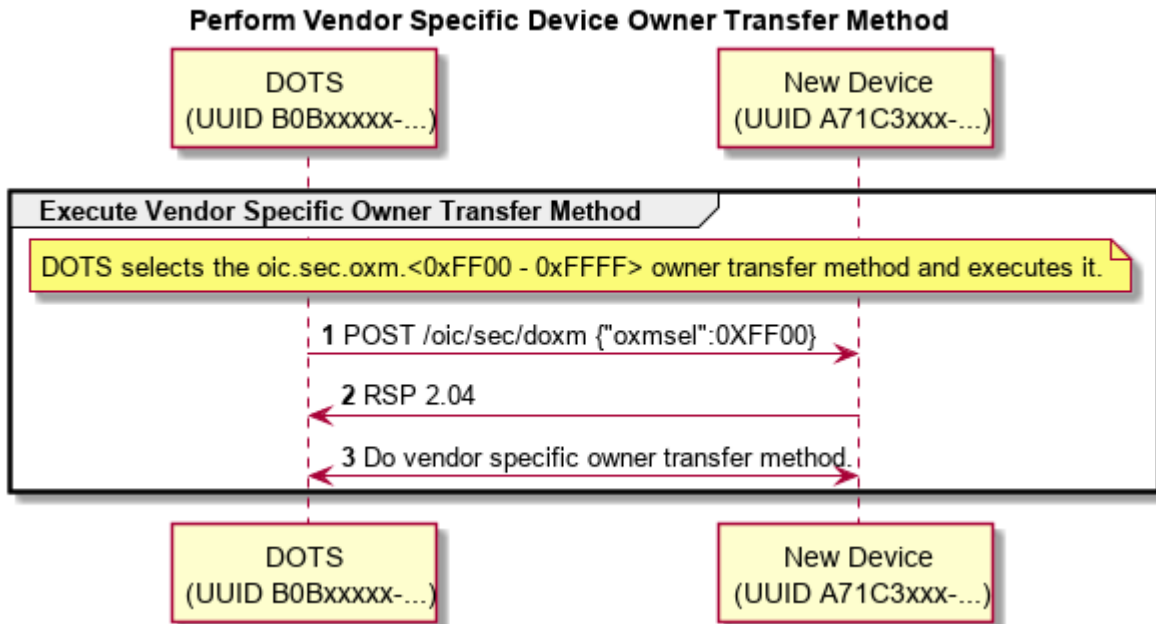


Figure 19 – Vendor-specific Owner Transfer sequence

Table 5 – Vendor-specific Owner Transfer details

Step	Description
1, 2	The DOTS selects a vendor-specific OTM.
3	The vendor-specific OTM is applied

7.3.7.3 Security considerations

The vendor is responsible for considering security threats and mitigation strategies.

7.3.8 Establishing Owner Credentials

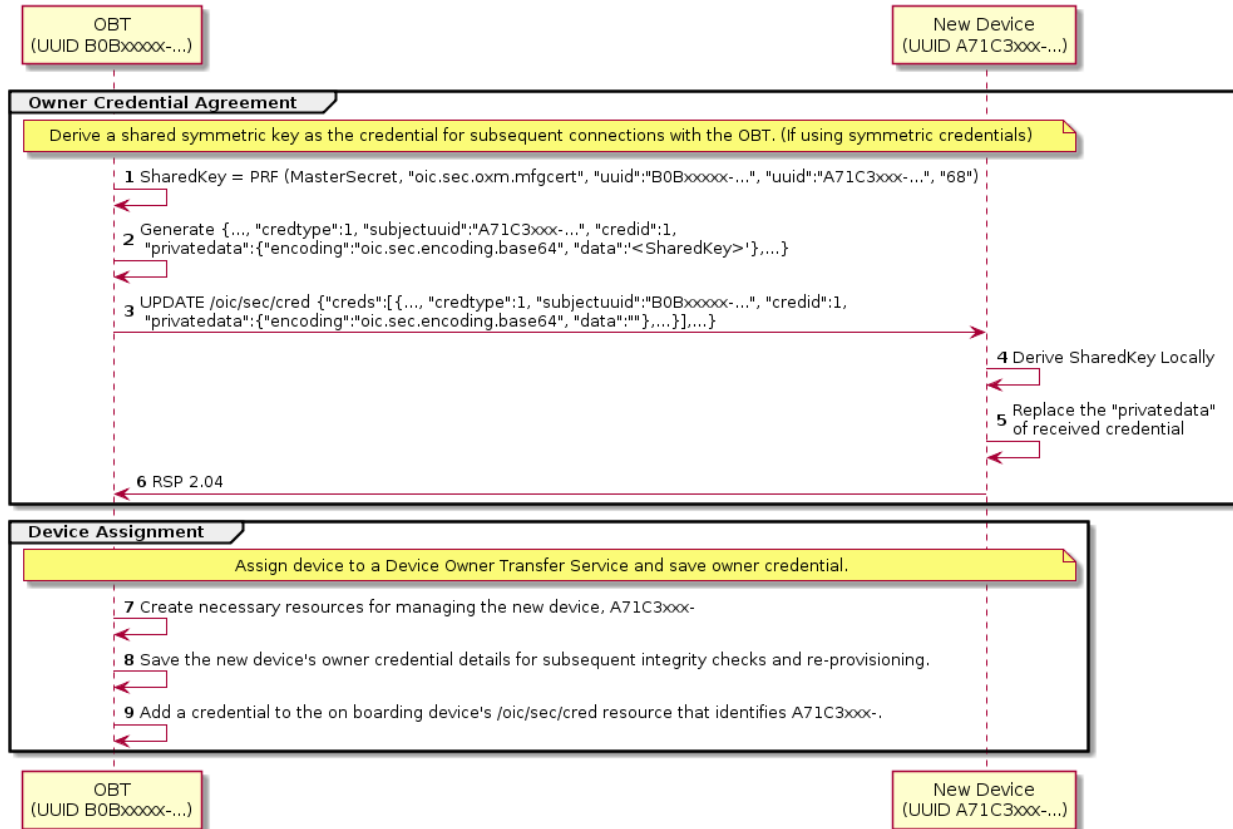
Once the OBT and the new Device have authenticated and established an encrypted connection using one of the defined OTM methods, the Owner Credential(s) can be provisioned.

The Owner Credential is provisioned as part of Ownership Transfer Method, and may be provisioned directly by CMS.

The steps for establishing Device's owner credentials (OC) as part of OTM are:

- 1) The OBT establishes the Device UUID and Device Owner Id.
- 2) The OBT then establishes Device's symmetric OC - See Figure 20 and Table 6.
- 3) Configure Device services.
- 4) Configure Device for peer to peer interaction.

Symmetric Owner Credential (OC) Assignment Sequence



1665

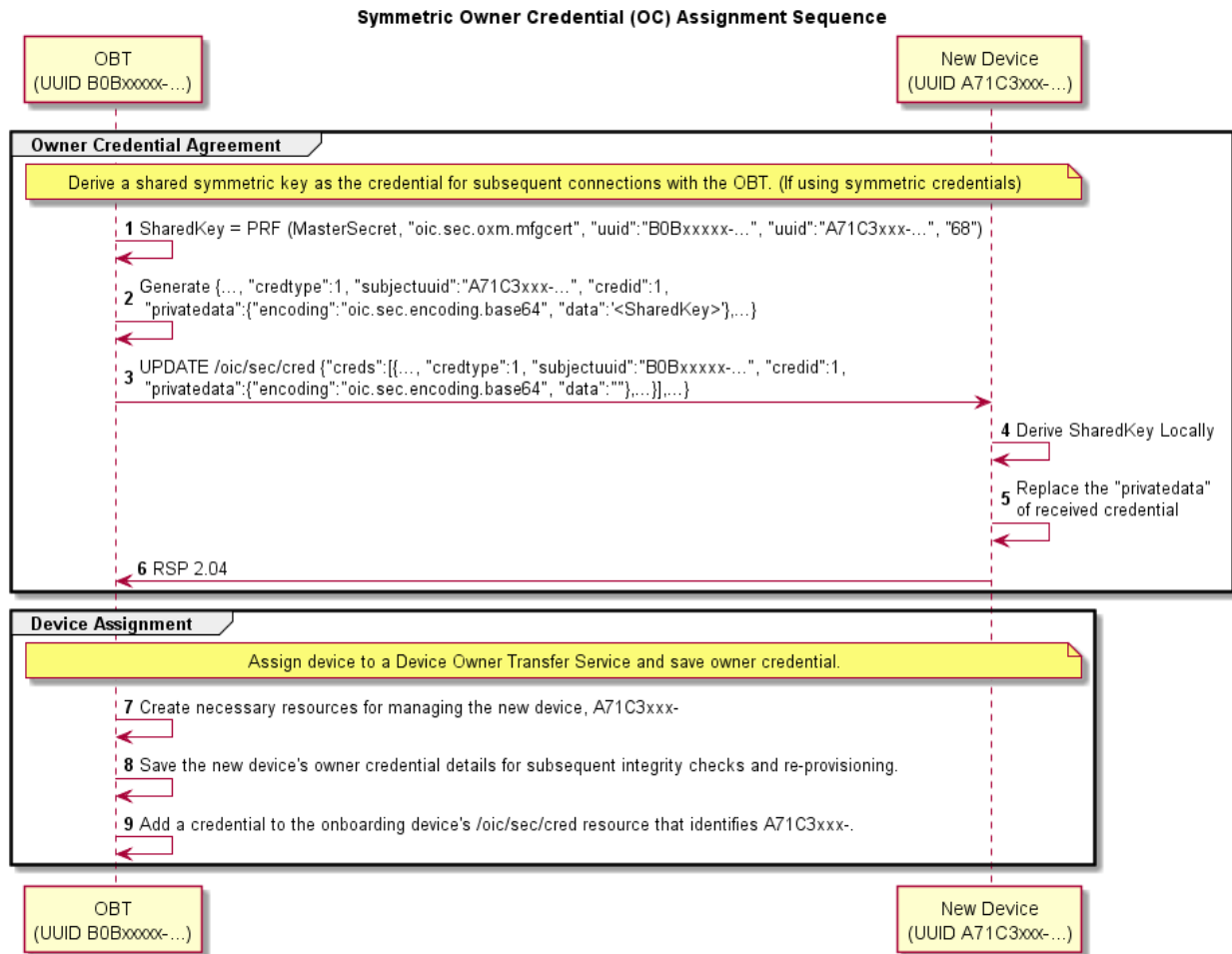


Figure 20 – Symmetric Owner Credential provisioning sequence

Table 6 – Symmetric Owner Credential assignment details

Step	Description
1, 2	The OBT uses a pseudo-random-function (PRF), the master secret resulting from the DTLS handshake, and other information to generate a symmetric key credential Resource Property - SharedKey.
3	The OBT creates a credential Resource Property set based on SharedKey and then sends the Resource Property set to the new Device with empty "privatedata" Property value.
4, 5	The new Device locally generates the SharedKey and updates it to the "privatedata" Property of the credential Resource Property set.
6	The new Device sends a success message.
7	The onboarding service creates a subjects Resource for the new device (e.g./A71C3xxx-...)
8	The onboarding service provisions its "/oic/svc/dots/subjects/A71C3xxx-/cred" Resource with

	the owner credential. Credential type is SYMMETRIC KEY.
9	(optional) The onboarding service provisions its own "/oic/sec/cred" Resource with the owner credential for new device. Credential type is SYMMETRIC KEY.

1670 In particular, when OBT establishes symmetric owner credentials as part of OTM sequence:

- 1671 – The OBT generates a Shared Key using the SharedKey Credential Calculation method
1672 described in 7.3.2.
- 1673 – The OBT sends an empty key to the new Device's "/oic/sec/cred" Resource, identified as a
1674 symmetric pair-wise key. The Subject UUID of the "/oic/sec/cred" entry shall match the Device
1675 UUID of the OBT.
- 1676 – Upon receipt of the OBT's symmetric owner credential, the new Device shall independently
1677 generate the Shared Key using the SharedKey Credential Calculation method described in 7.3.2
1678 and store it with the owner credential.
- 1679 – The new Device shall use the Shared Key owner credential(s) stored via the "/oic/sec/cred"
1680 Resource to authenticate the owner during subsequent connections.

1681 **7.3.9 Security profile assignment**

1682 OCF Devices may have been evaluated according to an OCF Security Profile. Evaluation results
1683 could be accessed from a manufacturer's certificate, OCF web server or other public repository.
1684 The DOTS reviews evaluation results to determine which OCF Security Profiles the OCF Device is
1685 authorized to possess and configures the Device with the subset of evaluated security profiles best
1686 suited for the OCF Security Domain owner's intended segmentation strategy.

1687 The OCF Device vendor shall set a manufacturer default value for the "supportedprofiles" Property
1688 of the "/oic/sec/sp" Resource to match those approved by OCF's testing and certification process.
1689 The "currentprofile" Property of the "/oic/sec/sp" Resource shall be set to one of the values
1690 contained in the "supportedprofiles". The manufacturer default value shall be re-asserted when the
1691 Device transitions to RESET.

1692 The OCF Device shall only allow the "/oic/sec/sp" Resource to be updated when the Device is in
1693 one of the following Device States: RFOTM, RFPRO, SRESET and may not allow any update as
1694 directed by a Security Profile.

1695 The DOTS may update the "supportedprofiles" Property of the "/oic/sec/sp" Resource with a subset
1696 of the OCF Security Profiles values the Device achieved as part of OCF Conformance testing. The
1697 DOTS may locate conformance results by inspecting manufacturer certificates supplied with the
1698 OCF Device by selecting the "credusage" Property of the "/oic/sec/cred" Resource having the value
1699 of "oic.sec.cred.mfgcert". The DOTS may further locate conformance results by visiting a well-
1700 known OCF web site URI corresponding to the ocfCPLAttributes extension fields (clause 9.4.2.2.7).
1701 The DOTS may select a subset of Security Profiles (from those evaluated by OCF conformance
1702 testing) based on a local policy.

1703 As part of onboarding (while the OTM session is active) the DOTS should configure ACE entries to
1704 allow DOTS access subsequent to onboarding.

1705 The DOTS should update the "currentprofile" Property of the "/oic/sec/sp" Resource with the value
1706 that most correctly depicts the OCF Security Domain owner's intended Device deployment strategy.

1707 The CMS may issue role credentials using the Security Profile value (e.g. the "sp-blue-v0 OID") to
1708 indicate the OCF Security Domain owner's intention to segment the OCF Security Domain
1709 according to a Security Profile. The CMS retrieves the supportedprofiles Property of the
1710 "/oic/sec/sp" Resource to select role names corroborated with the Device's supported Security
1711 Profiles when issuing role credentials.

1712 If the CMS issues role credentials based on a Security Profile, the AMS supplies access control
1713 entries that include the role designation(s).

1714 **7.4 Provisioning**

1715 **7.4.1 Provisioning flows**

1716 **7.4.1.1 Provisioning flows general**

1717 As part of onboarding a new Device a secure channel is formed between the new Device and the
1718 OBT. Subsequent to the Device ownership status being changed to "owned", there is an opportunity
1719 to begin provisioning. The OBT provisions the support services that should be subsequently used
1720 to complete Device provisioning and on-going Device management.

1721 The Device employs a Client-directed provisioning strategy. The "/oic/sec/pstat" Resource
1722 identifies the provisioning strategy and current provisioning status. The provisioning service should
1723 determine which provisioning strategy is most appropriate for the OCF Security Domain. See 13.8
1724 for additional detail.

1725 **7.4.1.2 Client-directed provisioning**

1726 Client-directed provisioning relies on a provisioning service that identifies Servers in need of
1727 provisioning then performs all necessary provisioning duties.

1728 An example of Client-directed provisioning is shown in Figure 21 and steps described in Table 7.

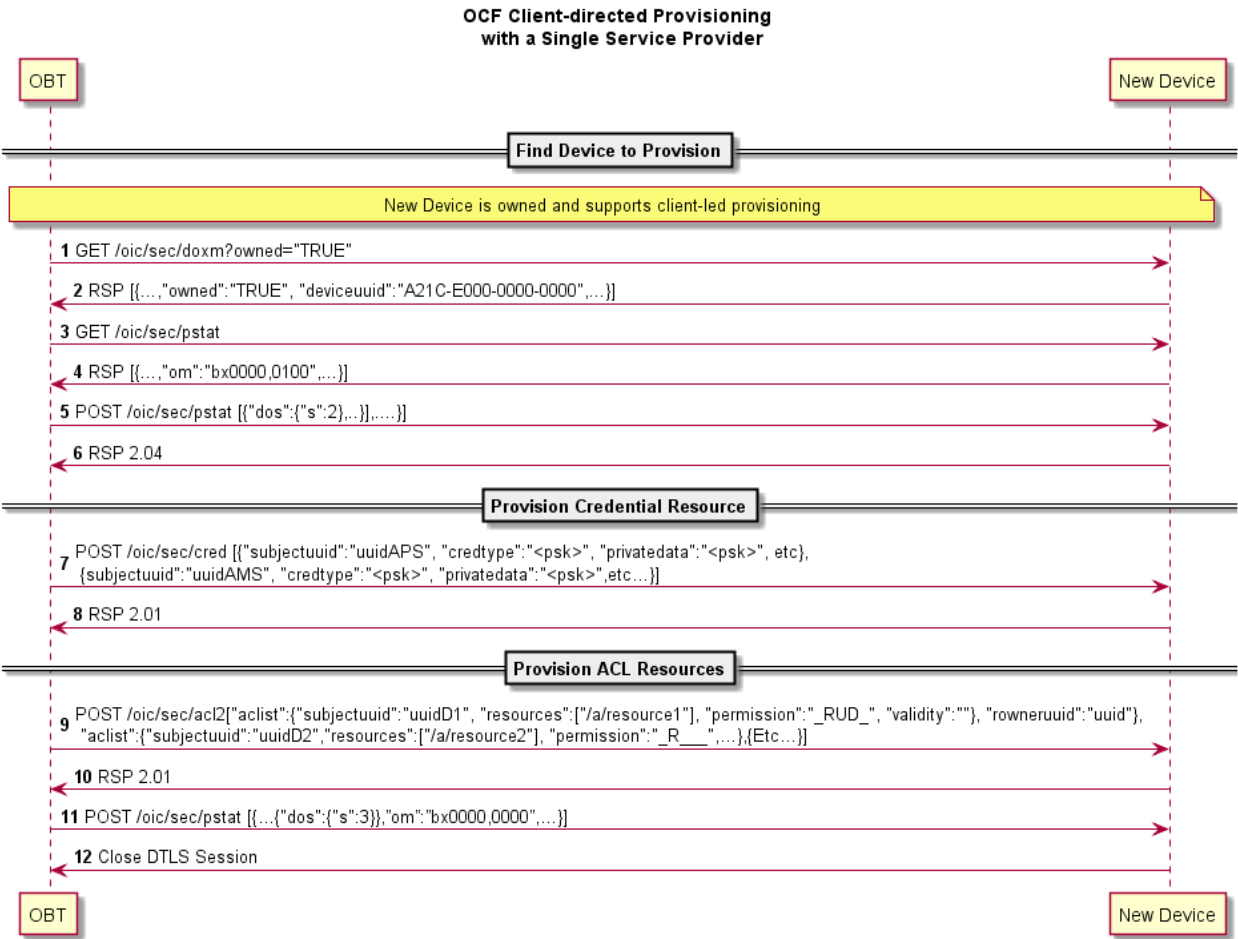


Figure 21 – Example of Client-directed provisioning

1731

1732

Table 7 – Steps describing Client -directed provisioning

Step	Description
1	Discover Devices that are owned and support Client-directed provisioning.
2	The "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource identifies the Device and it's owned status.
3	DOTS (on OBT) obtains the new Device's provisioning status found in "/oic/sec/pstat" Resource
4	The "pstat" Resource describes the types of provisioning modes supported and which is currently configured. A Device manufacturer should set a default current operational mode ("om"). If the "om" isn't configured for Client-directed provisioning, its "om" value can be changed.
5 - 6	Change Device state to RFPRO.
7 - 8	CMS (on OBT) instantiates the "/oic/sec/cred" Resource. It contains credentials for the provisioned services and other Devices
9 - 10	AMS (on OBT) instantiates "/oic/sec/acl2" Resource.
11	The new Device provisioning status mode is updated to reflect that ACLs have been configured. (RFNOP).
12	The secure session is closed.

1733

7.4.1.3 Server-directed provisioning [DEPRECATED]

1734

This clause is intentionally left blank.

1735

7.4.1.4 Server-directed provisioning Involving multiple support services [DEPRECATED]

1736

This clause is intentionally left blank.

1737

8 Device Onboarding state definitions

1738

8.1 Device Onboarding general

1739

As explained in 5.3, the process of onboarding completes after the ownership of the Device has been transferred and the Device has been provisioned with relevant configuration/services as explained in 5.4. The Figure 22 shows the various states a Device can be in during the Device lifecycle. Device shall reject any requests to perform a state transition not shown on Figure 22.

1740

1741

1743

The "/pstat.dos.s" Property is RW by the "/oic/sec/pstat" Resource owner (e.g. "doxs" service) so that the Resource owner can remotely update the Device state. When the Device is in RFNOP or RFPRO, ACLs can be used to allow remote control of Device state by other Devices. When the Device state is SRESET the Device OC may be the only indication of authorization to access the Device. The Device owner may perform low-level consistency checks and re-provisioning to get the Device suitable for a transition to RFPRO.

1744

1745

1746

1747

1748

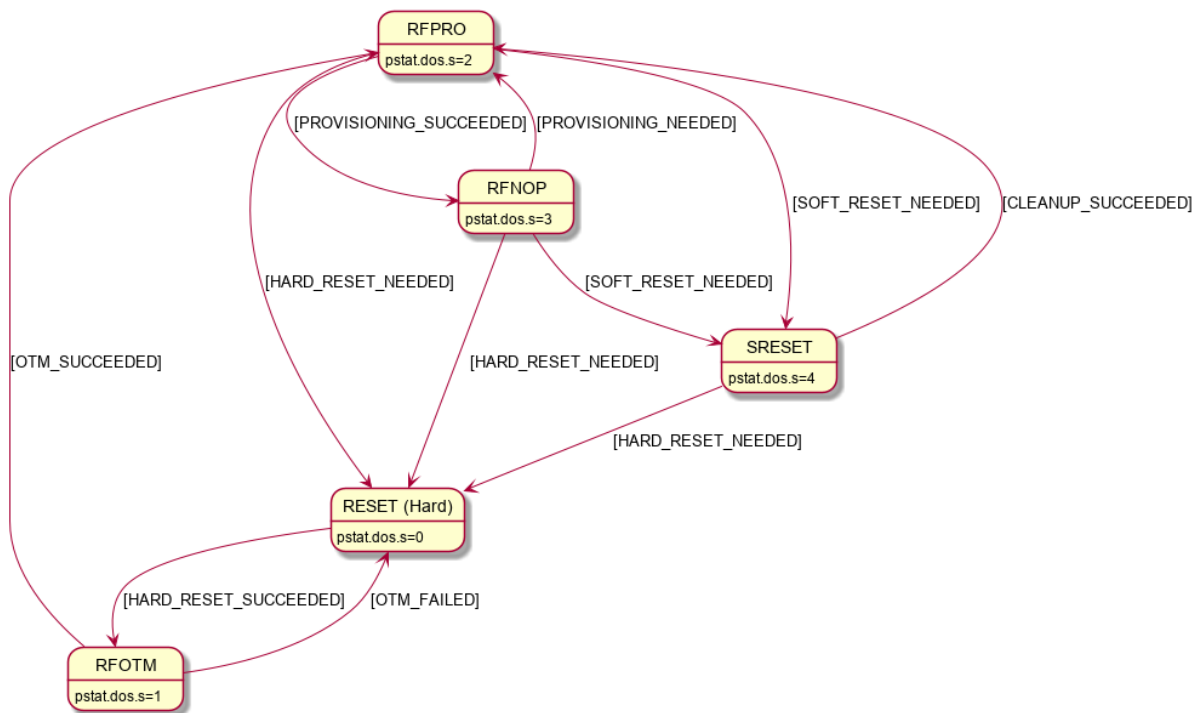


Figure 22 – Device state model

As shown in the diagram, at the conclusion of the provisioning step, the Device comes in RFNOP where it has all it needs in order to start interoperating with other Devices. Clause 8.5 specifies the minimum mandatory configuration that a Device shall hold in order to be considered as RFNOP.

In the event of power loss or Device failure, the Device should remain in the same state that it was in prior to the power loss / failure

If a Device or Resource owner OBSERVES "/pstat.dos.s", then transitions to SRESET will give early warning notification of Devices that may require SVR consistency checking.

In order for onboarding to function, the Device shall have the following Resources installed:

- 1) "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource
- 2) "/oic/sec/pstat" Resource
- 3) "/oic/sec/cred" Resource

The values contained in these Resources are specified in the state definitions in 8.2, 8.3, 8.4, 8.5 and 8.6. Access policy for these and other SVRs are also described.

8.2 Device Reset state definition

The /pstat.dos.s = RESET is defined as a "hard" reset to manufacturer defaults. Hard reset also defines a state where the Device asset is ready to be transferred to another party.

The Platform manufacturer should provide a physical mechanism (e.g. button) that forces Platform reset. All Devices hosted on the same Platform transition their Device states to RESET when the Platform reset is asserted.

The following Resources and their specific properties shall have the value as specified:

- The "owned" Property of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource shall transition to FALSE.
- The "devowneruid" Property of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource shall be nil UUID.

- 1773 – The "deviceuuid" Property of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource shall be set to the manufacturer
1774 default value.
- 1775 – The "sct" Property of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource shall be reset to the manufacturer's default
1776 value.
- 1777 – The "oxmsel" Property of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource shall be reset to the manufacturer's
1778 default value.
- 1779 – The "isop" Property of the "/oic/sec/pstat" Resource shall be FALSE.
- 1780 – The "dos" Property of the "/oic/sec/pstat" Resource shall be updated: dos.s shall equal "RESET".
- 1781 – The "om" (operational modes) Property of the "/oic/sec/pstat" Resource shall be set to the
1782 manufacturer default value.
- 1783 – The "sm" (supported operational modes) Property of the "/oic/sec/pstat" Resource shall be set
1784 to the manufacturer default value.
- 1785 – The "creds" Property of the "/oic/sec/cred" Resource shall be set to the manufacturer default
1786 value.
- 1787 – The "aclist2" Property of the "/oic/sec/acl2" Resource shall be set to the manufacturer default
1788 value.
- 1789 – The "owneruuid" Property of "/oic/sec/pstat", "/oic/sec/doxm", "/oic/sec/acl2", and
1790 "/oic/sec/cred" Resources shall be nil UUID.
- 1791 – The "usedspace" Property of the "/oic/sec/ael" Resource shall be set to 0.
- 1792 – The "categoryfilter" Property of the "/oic/sec/ael" Resource shall be set to the manufacturer's
1793 default value.
- 1794 – The "priorityfilter" Property of the "/oic/sec/ael" Resource shall be set to the manufacturer's
1795 default value.
- 1796 – The "events" Property of the "/oic/sec/ael" Resource shall be set to an empty array.
- 1797 – The "supportedprofiles" Property of the "/oic/sec/sp" Resource shall be set to the manufacturer
1798 default value.
- 1799 – The "currentprofile" Property of the "/oic/sec/sp" Resource shall be set to the manufacturer
1800 default value.
- 1801 – If "/oic/sec/sdi" Resource is exposed by a Device:
- 1802 – The "uuid" Property of the Resource shall be set to nil UUID
- 1803 – The "name" Property of the Resource shall be set to the empty string
- 1804 – The "priv" Property of the Resource shall be set to FALSE
- 1805 – The Device shall not accept DTLS connection attempts nor TLS connection attempts nor any
1806 other requests, including discovery requests.
- 1807 – Any existing DTLS or TLS Connections shall be closed.

1808 **8.3 Device Ready For Owner Transfer Mechanism state definition**

1809 The following Resources and their specific properties shall have the value as specified when the
1810 Device enters ready for ownership transfer:

- 1811 – The "owned" Property of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource shall be FALSE and will transition to
1812 TRUE.
- 1813 – The "devowneruuid" Property of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource shall be nil UUID.
- 1814 – The "deviceuuid" Property of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource shall be set to the manufacturer
1815 default value.
- 1816 – The "isop" Property of the "/oic/sec/pstat" Resource shall be FALSE.

- 1817 – The "dos" of the "/oic/sec/pstat" Resource shall be updated: "dos.s" shall equal "RFOTM".
- 1818 – The "/oic/sec/cred" Resource shall contain credential(s) if required by the selected OTM
- 1819 – If there is no open Device Onboarding Connection, then
 - 1820 – The Device shall expose an unsecured OCF Endpoint for the Resources "/oic/sec/doxm" and "/oic/sec/pstat".
 - 1822 – For all SVRs other than "/oic/sec/doxm" and "/oic/sec/pstat":
 - 1823 – The SVR shall not expose an Unsecured OCF Endpoint.
 - 1824 – Anonymous Retrieve and Updates requests (those arriving over unauthenticated channel such as CoAP) for the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource shall be granted.
 - 1826 – If an anonymous request to Update the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource attempts to update "oxmsel" to a value that is not indicated as supported by the Device in "oxms", then the Device shall reject the request with an appropriate error message (e.g. bad request).
 - 1829 – All Retrieve requests to the "/oic/sec/pstat" Resource shall be granted.
 - 1830 – All other requests, with the exception of Retrieve requests to the Discovery Resources ("/oic/res", "/oic/d" and "/oic/p"), shall be rejected with an appropriate error message (e.g. forbidden).
 - 1833 – Prior to a successful anonymous Update of "oxmsel" in "/oic/sec/doxm", all attempts to establish new DTLS connections shall be rejected.
 - 1835 – After a successful anonymous Update of "oxmsel" in "/oic/sec/doxm",
 - 1836 – The Device shall allow establishing a Device Onboarding Connection (DOC) matching the "oxmsel" Property of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource (as specified in clause 7.3) , and shall reject attempts to establish other DTLS connections.
- 1839 – If there is an open DOC, then
 - 1840 – For all SVRs:
 - 1841 – The Device shall not expose an Unsecured OCF Endpoint for the SVR.
 - 1842 – All requests received over the DOC which target DCRs shall be granted, regardless of the configuration of the ACEs in the "/oic/sec/acl2" Resource.
 - 1844 – All unicast requests which are not received over the open Device DOC shall be rejected with an appropriate error message (e.g. forbidden), regardless of the configuration of the ACEs in the "/oic/sec/acl2" Resource.
 - 1847 – All attempts to establish new DTLS connections shall be rejected.
- 1848 – If the DOC is closed in RFOTM, then the Device shall transition to RESET.

1849 **8.4 Device Ready For Provisioning state definition**

1850 The following Resources and their specific properties shall have the value as specified when the
 1851 Device enters ready for provisioning:

- 1852 – The "owned" Property of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource shall be TRUE.
- 1853 – The "devowneruuid" Property of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource shall not be nil UUID.
- 1854 – The "deviceuuid" Property of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource shall not be nil UUID and shall be set to the value that was determined during RFOTM processing.
- 1856 – The "oxmsel" Property of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource shall have the value of the actual OTM used during ownership transfer.
- 1858 – The "isop" Property of the "/oic/sec/pstat" Resource shall be FALSE.
- 1859 – The "dos" of the "/oic/sec/pstat" Resource shall be updated: "dos.s" shall equal "RFPRO".

- 1860 – The "rowneruuid" Property of every installed Resource shall be set to a valid Resource owner
1861 (i.e. an entity that is authorized to instantiate or update the given Resource). Failure to set a
1862 "rowneruuid" may result in an orphan Resource.
- 1863 – The "/oic/sec/cred" Resource shall contain credentials for each entity referenced by
1864 "rowneruuid" and "devowneruuid" Properties.
- 1865 – All requests to the "/oic/sec/roles" Resource received over a mutually-authenticated connection
1866 established using an identity certificate shall be granted, regardless of the configuration of the
1867 ACEs in the "/oic/sec/acl2" Resource, subject to the conditions in clause 10.4.2.
- 1868 – If there is an open DOC, then all requests received over the DOC which target a DCR shall be
1869 granted, regardless of the configuration of the ACEs in the "/oic/sec/acl2" Resource.
- 1870 – The Device shall allow establishing DTLS connections authenticated with locally issued
1871 credentials (clauses 10.2 and 10.4) and shall reject attempts to establish other DTLS
1872 connections.
- 1873 – For all SVRs:
- 1874 – The SVR shall not expose an Unsecured OCF Endpoint.
- 1875 – The Device shall ignore all ACEs with "subject" matching either {"conntype": "anon-clear"}
1876 or {"conntype": "auth-crypt"} when making access decisions for requests to the SVR.

1877 **8.5 Device Ready For Normal Operation state definition**

1878 The following Resources and their specific properties shall have the value as specified when the
1879 Device enters ready for normal operation:

- 1880 – The "owned" Property of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource shall be TRUE.
- 1881 – The "devowneruuid" Property of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource shall not be nil UUID.
- 1882 – The "deviceuuid" Property of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource shall not be nil UUID and shall be
1883 set to the ID that was configured during OTM. Also the value of the "di" Property in "/oic/d" shall
1884 be the same as the deviceuuid.
- 1885 – The "oxmsel" Property of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource shall have the value of the actual OTM
1886 used during ownership transfer.
- 1887 – The "isop" Property of the "/oic/sec/pstat" Resource shall be set to TRUE by the Server once
1888 transition to RFNOP is otherwise complete.
- 1889 – The "dos" of the "/oic/sec/pstat" Resource shall be updated: "dos.s" shall equal "RFNOP".
- 1890 – The "rowneruuid" Property of every installed Resource shall be set to a valid Resource owner
1891 (i.e. an entity that is authorized to instantiate or update the given Resource). Failure to set a
1892 "rowneruuid" results in an orphan Resource.
- 1893 – The "/oic/sec/cred" Resource shall contain credentials for each service referenced by
1894 "rowneruuid" and "devowneruuid" Properties.
- 1895 – All requests to the "/oic/sec/roles" Resource received over a mutually-authenticated connection
1896 established using an identity certificate shall be granted, regardless of the configuration of the
1897 ACEs in the "/oic/sec/acl2" Resource, subject to the conditions in clause 10.4.2.
- 1898 – If there is an open DOC, then requests received over the DOC shall have access decisions
1899 determined as follows:
 - 1900 – A request which targets a DCR shall be granted, regardless of the configuration of the ACEs
1901 in the "/oic/sec/acl2" Resource.
 - 1902 – A request which targets an NCR shall be granted by matching an ACE as per normal request
1903 authorization, with "subject" matching the "anon-clear" connection type.
- 1904 – The Device shall allow establishing DTLS connections authenticated with locally issued
1905 credentials and shall reject attempts to establish other DTLS connections.

- 1906 – For all SVRs:
- 1907 – The SVR shall not expose an Unsecured OCF Endpoint.
- 1908 – The Device shall ignore all ACEs with "subject" matching either {"conntype": "anon-clear"}
1909 or {"conntype": "auth-crypt"} when making access decisions for requests to the SVR.

1910 **8.6 Device Soft Reset state definition**

1911 The soft reset state is defined (e.g. "/pstat.dos.s" = SRESET) where entrance into this state means
1912 the Device is not operational but remains owned by the current owner. The Device may exit
1913 SRESET by authenticating to a DOTS (e.g. "rt" = "oic.r.doxs") using the OC provided during original
1914 onboarding (but should not require use of an OTM /doxm.oxms).

1915 If the DOTS credential cannot be found or is determined to be corrupted, the Device state
1916 transitions to RESET. The Device should remain in SRESET if the DOTS credential fails to validate
1917 the DOTS. This mitigates denial-of-service attacks that may be attempted by non-DOTS Devices.

1918 When in SRESET, the following Resources and their specific Properties shall have the values as
1919 specified.

- 1920 – The "owned" Property of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource shall be TRUE.
- 1921 – The "devowneruuid" Property of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource shall remain non-null.
- 1922 – The "deviceuuid" Property of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource shall remain non-null.
- 1923 – The "sct" Property of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource shall retain its value.
- 1924 – The "oxmsel" Property of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource shall retain its value.
- 1925 – The "isop" Property of the "/oic/sec/pstat" Resource shall be FALSE.
- 1926 – The "/oic/sec/pstat.dos.s" Property shall be SRESET.
- 1927 – The "om" (operational modes) Property of the "/oic/sec/pstat" Resource shall be "client-directed
1928 mode".
- 1929 – The "sm" (supported operational modes) Property of "/oic/sec/pstat" Resource may be updated
1930 by the Device owner (aka DOTS).
- 1931 – The "rowneruuid" Property of "/oic/sec/pstat", "/oic/sec/doxm", "/oic/sec/acl2", and
1932 "/oic/sec/cred" Resources may be reset by the Device owner (aka DOTS) and re-provisioned.
- 1933 – All requests to the "/oic/sec/roles" Resource received over a mutually-authenticated connection
1934 established using an identity certificate shall be granted, regardless of the configuration of the
1935 ACEs in the "/oic/sec/acl2" Resource, subject to the conditions in clause 10.4.2.
- 1936 – If there is an open DOC, then all requests received over the DOC which target a DCR shall be
1937 granted, regardless of the configuration of the ACEs in the "/oic/sec/acl2" Resource.
- 1938 – The Device shall allow establishing DTLS connections authenticated with locally issued
1939 credentials and shall reject attempts to establish other DTLS connections.
- 1940 – For all SVRs:
- 1941 – The SVR shall not expose an Unsecured OCF Endpoint.
- 1942 – The Device shall ignore all ACEs with "subject" matching either {"conntype": "anon-clear"}
1943 or {"conntype": "auth-crypt"} when making access decisions for requests to the SVR.

1944

1945 **9 Security Credential management**

1946 **9.1 Preamble**

1947 This clause provides an overview of the credential types in OCF, along with details of credential
1948 use, provisioning and ongoing management.

1949 **9.2 Credential lifecycle**

1950 **9.2.1 Credential lifecycle general**

1951 OCF credential lifecycle has the following phases: (1) creation, (2) deletion, (3) refresh and (4)
1952 revocation.

1953 **9.2.2 Creation**

1954 The CMS can provision credentials to the credential Resource onto the Device. The Device shall
1955 verify the CMS is authorized by matching the rowneruuid Property of the "/oic/sec/cred" Resource
1956 to the DeviceID of the credential the CMS used to establish the secure connection.

1957 Credential Resources created using a CMS may involve specialized credential issuance protocols
1958 and messages. These may involve the use of public key infrastructure (PKI) such as a certificate
1959 authority (CA), symmetric key management such as a key distribution centre (KDC) or as part of a
1960 provisioning action by a DOTS, CMS or AMS.

1961 **9.2.3 Deletion**

1962 The CMS can delete credentials from the credential Resource. The Device (e.g. the Device where
1963 the credential Resource is hosted) should delete credential Resources that have expired.

1964 An expired credential Resource may be deleted to manage memory and storage space.

1965 Deletion in OCF key management is equivalent to credential suspension.

1966 **9.2.4 Refresh**

1967 Credential refresh may be performed before it expires. The CMS performs credential refresh.

1968 The "/oic/sec/cred" Resource supports expiry using the Period Property. Credential refresh may be
1969 applied when a credential is about to expire or is about to exceed a maximum threshold for bytes
1970 encrypted.

1971 A credential refresh method specifies the options available when performing key refresh. The
1972 Period Property informs when the credential should expire. The Device may proactively obtain a
1973 new credential using a credential refresh method using current unexpired credentials to refresh the
1974 existing credential. If the Device does not have an internal time source, the current time should be
1975 obtained from a CMS at regular intervals.

1976 If the onboarding established credentials are allowed to expire the DOTS shall re-onboard the
1977 Device to re-apply device owner transfer steps.

1978 All Devices shall support at least one credential refresh method.

1979 **9.2.5 Revocation**

1980 Credentials issued by a CMS may be equipped with revocation capabilities. In situations where the
1981 revocation method involves provisioning of a revocation object that identifies a credential that is to
1982 be revoked prior to its normal expiration period, a credential Resource is created containing the
1983 revocation information that supersedes the originally issued credential. The revocation object
1984 expiration should match that of the revoked credential so that the revocation object is cleaned up
1985 upon expiry.

1986 It is conceptually reasonable to consider revocation applying to a credential or to a Device. Device
1987 revocation asserts all credentials associated with the revoked Device should be considered for
1988 revocation. Device revocation is necessary when a Device is lost, stolen or compromised. Deletion
1989 of credentials on a revoked Device might not be possible or reliable.

1990 **9.3 Credential types**

1991 **9.3.1 Preamble**

1992 The "/oic/sec/cred" Resource maintains a credential type Property that supports several
1993 cryptographic keys and other information used for authentication and data protection. The
1994 credential types supported include symmetric pair-wise key, group symmetric group key,
1995 asymmetric signing key, asymmetric signing key with certificate and shared-secret (i.e. PIN or
1996 password). The Device shall always support symmetric pair-wise key and asymmetric signing key
1997 with certificate credential types. Other credential types are optional.

1998 **9.3.2 Pair-wise symmetric key credentials**

1999 The CMS shall provision exactly one other pair-wise symmetric credential to a peer Device. The
2000 CMS should not store pair-wise symmetric keys it provisions to managed Devices.

2001 Pair-wise keys could be established through ad-hoc key agreement protocols.

2002 The "PrivateData" Property in the "/oic/sec/cred" Resource contains the symmetric key.

2003 The "PublicData" Property may contain a token encrypted to the peer Device containing the pair-
2004 wise key.

2005 The "OptionalData" Property may contain revocation status.

2006 The Device implementer should apply hardened key storage techniques that ensure the
2007 "PrivateData" remains private.

2008 The Device implementer should apply appropriate integrity, confidentiality and access protection
2009 of the "/oic/sec/cred", "/oic/sec/roles", "/oic/sec/csr" Resources to prevent unauthorized
2010 modifications.

2011 **9.3.3 Group symmetric key credentials**

2012 Group keys are symmetric keys shared among a group of Devices (3 or more). Group keys are
2013 used for efficient sharing of data among group participants.

2014 Group keys do not provide authentication of Devices but only establish membership in a group.

2015 The CMS shall provision group symmetric key credentials to the group members. The CMS
2016 maintains the group memberships.

2017 The "PrivateData" Property in the "/oic/sec/cred" Resource contains the symmetric key.

2018 The "PublicData" Property may contain the group name.

2019 The "OptionalData" Property may contain revocation status.

2020 The Device implementer should apply hardened key storage techniques that ensure the
2021 "PrivateData" remains private.

2022 The Device implementer should apply appropriate integrity, confidentiality and access protection
2023 of the "/oic/sec/cred", "/oic/sec/roles", "/oic/sec/csr" Resources to prevent unauthorized
2024 modifications.

9.3.4 Asymmetric authentication key credentials

9.3.4.1 Asymmetric authentication key credentials general

Asymmetric authentication key credentials contain either a public and private key pair or only a public key. The private key is used to sign Device authentication challenges. The public key is used to verify a device authentication challenge-response.

The "PrivateData" Property in the "/oic/sec/cred" Resource contains the private key.

The "PublicData" Property contains the public key.

The "OptionalData" Property may contain revocation status.

The Device implementer should apply hardened key storage techniques that ensure the "PrivateData" remains private.

Devices should generate asymmetric authentication key pairs internally to ensure the private key is only known by the Device. See 9.3.4.2 for when it is necessary to transport private key material between Devices.

The Device implementer should apply appropriate integrity, confidentiality and access protection of the "/oic/sec/cred", "/oic/sec/roles", "/oic/sec/csr" Resources to prevent unauthorized modifications.

9.3.4.2 External creation of asymmetric authentication key credentials

Devices should employ industry-standard high-assurance techniques when allowing off-device key pair creation and provisioning. Use of such key pairs should be minimized, particularly if the key pair is immutable and cannot be changed or replaced after provisioning.

When used as part of onboarding, these key pairs can be used to prove the Device possesses the manufacturer-asserted properties in a certificate to convince a DOTS or a user to accept onboarding the Device. See 7.3.3 for the OTM that uses such a certificate to authenticate the Device, and then provisions new OCF Security Domain credentials for use.

9.3.5 Asymmetric key encryption key credentials

The asymmetric key-encryption-key (KEK) credentials are used to wrap symmetric keys when distributing or storing the key.

The "PrivateData" Property in the "/oic/sec/cred" Resource contains the private key.

The "PublicData" Property contains the public key.

The "OptionalData" Property may contain revocation status.

The Device implementer should apply hardened key storage techniques that ensure the "PrivateData" remains private.

The Device implementer should apply appropriate integrity, confidentiality and access protection of the "/oic/sec/cred", "/oic/sec/roles", "/oic/sec/csr" Resources to prevent unauthorized modifications.

9.3.6 Certificate credentials

Certificate credentials are asymmetric keys that are accompanied by a certificate issued by a CMS or an external certificate authority (CA).

A certificate enrolment protocol is used to obtain a certificate and establish proof-of-possession.

The issued certificate is stored with the asymmetric key credential Resource.

2065 Other objects useful in managing certificate lifecycle such as certificate revocation status are
2066 associated with the credential Resource.

2067 Either an asymmetric key credential Resource or a self-signed certificate credential is used to
2068 terminate a path validation.

2069 The "PrivateData" Property in the "/oic/sec/cred" Resource contains the private key.

2070 The "PublicData" Property contains the issued certificate.

2071 The "OptionalData" Property may contain revocation status.

2072 The Device implementer should apply hardened key storage techniques that ensure the
2073 PrivateData remains private.

2074 The Device implementer should apply appropriate integrity, confidentiality and access protection
2075 of the "/oic/sec/cred", "/oic/sec/roles", "/oic/sec/csr" Resources to prevent unauthorized
2076 modifications.

2077 **9.3.7 Password credentials**

2078 The "PrivateData" Property in the "/oic/sec/cred" Resource contains the PIN, password and other
2079 values useful for changing and verifying the password.

2080 The "PublicData" Property may contain the user or account name if applicable.

2081 The "OptionalData" Property may contain revocation status.

2082 The Device implementer should apply hardened key storage techniques that ensure the
2083 "PrivateData" remains private.

2084 The Device implementer should apply appropriate integrity, confidentiality and access protection
2085 of the "/oic/sec/cred", "/oic/sec/roles", "/oic/sec/csr" Resources to prevent unauthorized
2086 modifications.

2087 **9.3.8 Credentials for direct provisioning an OSCORE security context**

2088 A credential entry with the credential type 64 is used for direct provisioning of OSCORE Security
2089 Context parameters for use in End-to-End Security of Unicast Messages.

2090 The "privatedata" Property of the credential entry with the credential type 64 in the "/oic/sec/cred"
2091 Resource contains the OSCORE Master Key.

2092 A credential entry with the credential type 64 shall expose the OSCORE Configuration ("oscore")
2093 Property, which includes:

- 2094 – The "senderid" Property containing the OSCORE Sender ID parameter.
- 2095 – The "recipientid" Property containing the OSCORE Recipient ID parameter.
- 2096 – The "ssn" Property contains a read-only value used to store the OSCORE Sender Sequence
2097 Number.

2098 NOTE: values of "senderid" and "recipientid" are expected to be lowercase hexadecimal encoded with "0x" encoding
2099 prefix omitted.

2100 See clause16.2 for description of the OSCORE parameters.

2101 **9.3.9 Credentials for Simple Secure Multicast**

2102 There are two distinct credential types used for provisioning OSCORE Security Context parameters
2103 used in Simple Secure Multicast (SSM): one for the SSM Client Context identified using
2104 "credtype" : "128"; and one for the SSM Server Context identified using "credtype" : "256". In a

2105 Client of an SSM Group, the Client's OSCORE Security Context (Sender context) is derived from
2106 a provisioned SSM Client Context. In the Servers of an SSM Group, the Server's OSCORE Security
2107 Context (Recipient Context) is derived from a provisioned SSM Server Context.

2108 For both of these credential types, the "privatedata" Property of the credential entry in the
2109 "/oic/sec/cred" Resource contains the value of the OSCORE Master Secret of the SSM Group,
2110 which is generated by the OBT.

2111 A SSM Client Context credential entry shall expose the OSCORE Configuration ("oscore") Property,
2112 which for this credential type shall include:

- 2113 – The "senderid" Property containing the OSCORE Sender ID parameter.
- 2114 – This value is selected and provisioned by the OBT.
- 2115 – The "desc" Property containing a description of the usage of the security context
- 2116 – This Property contains a human-readable description intended for identifying the
2117 corresponding SSM Group when a Security Domain contains multiple SSM Groups.
- 2118 – This value is selected and provisioned by the OBT
- 2119 – The "ssn" Property contains a read-only value used to store the OSCORE Sender Sequence
2120 Number.

2121 NOTE 1: The value of "senderid" is expected to be lowercase hexadecimal encoded with "0x" encoding prefix omitted.

2122 An SSM Server Context credential entry shall include the OSCORE Configuration ("oscore")
2123 Property, which shall include:

- 2124 – The "recipientid" Property containing the OSCORE Group Recipient ID parameter.
- 2125 – This value is equal for all Servers in the SSM Group, and is the same as the value of the
2126 "senderid" of the Client Context for the SSM Group
- 2127 – This value is selected and provisioned by the OBT
- 2128 – The "desc" Property containing a description of the usage of the security context
- 2129 – This Property contains a human-readable description intended for identifying the
2130 corresponding SSM Group when a Security Domain contains multiple SSM Groups.
- 2131 – This value is selected and provisioned by the OBT

2132 NOTE 2: The value of "recipientid" is expected to be lowercase hexadecimal encoded with "0x" encoding prefix omitted.

2133 See clause 16.3.3 for description of the OSCORE parameters used in SSM.

2134 **9.4 Certificate based key management**

2135 **9.4.1 Overview**

2136 To achieve authentication and transport security during communications in OCF Security Domain,
2137 certificates containing public keys of communicating parties and private keys can be used.

2138 The certificate and private key may be issued by a local or remote certificate authority (CA).

2139 The OCF certificate format is a subset of X.509 format, only elliptic curve algorithm and PEM
2140 encoding format are allowed, most of optional fields in X.509 are not supported so that the format
2141 intends to meet the constrained Device's requirement.

2142 The CMS manages the certificate lifecycle for certificates it issues. The DOTS assigns a CMS to a
2143 Device when it is newly onboarded.

9.4.2 X.509 Digital certificate profiles

9.4.2.1 Digital certificate profile general

An OCF certificate format is a subset of X.509 format (version 3 or above) as defined in IETF RFC 5280.

This clause develops a profile to facilitate the use of X.509 certificates within OCF applications for those communities wishing to make use of X.509 technology. The X.509 v3 certificate format is described in detail, with additional information regarding the format and semantics of OCF specific extension(s). The supported standard certificate extensions are also listed.

Certificate Format: The OCF certificate profile is derived from IETF RFC 5280. However, this document does not support the "issuerUniqueID" and "subjectUniqueID" fields which are deprecated and shall not be used in the context of OCF. If these fields are present in a certificate, compliant entities shall ignore their contents.

Certificate Encoding: Conforming entities shall use the Privacy-Enhanced Mail (PEM) to encode certificates.

Certificates Hierarchy and Crypto Parameters. OCF supports a three-tier hierarchy for its Public Key Infrastructure (i.e., a Root CA, an Intermediate CA, and EE certificates). OCF accredited CAs SHALL use Elliptic Curve Cryptography (ECC) keys (secp256r1 – OID:1.2.840.10045.3.1.7) and use the ecdsaWithSHA256 (OID:1.2.840.10045.4.3.2) algorithm for certificate signatures. Elliptic Curve Cryptography public keys shall be encoded using uncompressed Elliptic Curve points.

The following clauses specify the supported standard and custom extensions for the OCF certificates profile.

9.4.2.2 Certificate profile and fields

9.4.2.2.1 Root CA certificate profile

Table 8 describes X.509 v1 fields required for Root CA Certificates.

Table 8 – X.509 v1 fields for Root CA certificates

V1 Field	Value / Remarks
signatureAlgorithm	ecdsa-with-SHA256 (OID: 1.2.840.10045.4.3.2)
Version	v3 (value is 2)
SerialNumber	SHALL be a positive integer, unique among all certificates issued by a given CA
Issuer	SHALL match the Subject field
Subject	SHALL match the Issuer field
notBefore	The time at which the Root CA Certificate was generated. See 10.4.5 for details around IETF RFC 5280-compliant validity field formatting.
notAfter	No stipulation for expiry date. See 10.4.5 for details around IETF RFC 5280-compliant validity field formatting.
Subject Public Key Info	id-ecPublicKey (OID: 1.2.840.10045.2.1) secp256r1 (OID:1.2.840.10045.3.1.7) Elliptic Curve Cryptography public keys shall be encoded using uncompressed Elliptic Curve points.

Table 9 describes X.509 v3 extensions required for Root CA Certificates.

2170

Table 9 - X.509 v3 extensions for Root CA certificates

Extension	Required/Optional	Criticality	Value / Remarks
authorityKeyIdentifier	OPTIONAL	Non-critical	N/A
subjectKeyIdentifier	OPTIONAL	Non-critical	N/A
keyUsage	REQUIRED	Critical	keyCertSign (5) & cRLSign (6) bits shall be enabled. digitalSignature(0) bit may be enabled. All other bits shall not be enabled.
basicConstraints	REQUIRED	Critical	cA = TRUE pathLenConstraint = not present (unlimited)

2171 **9.4.2.2.2 Intermediate CA certificate profile**

2172 Table 10 describes X.509 v1 fields required for intermediate CA certificates.

2173 **Table 10 - X.509 v1 fields for intermediate CA certificates**

V1 Field	Value / Remarks
signatureAlgorithm	ecdsa-with-SHA256 (OID: 1.2.840.10045.4.3.2)
Version	v3 (value is 2)
SerialNumber	SHALL be a positive integer, unique among all certificates issued by Root CA
Issuer	SHALL match the Subject field of the issuing Root CA
Subject	(no stipulation)
notBefore	The time at which the Intermediate CA Certificate was generated. See clause 10.4.5 for details around IETF RFC 5280-compliant validity field formatting.
notAfter	No stipulation for expiry date. See clause 10.4.5 for details around IETF RFC 5280-compliant validity field formatting.
Subject Public Key Info	id-ecPublicKey (OID: 1.2.840.10045.2.1) secp256r1 (OID: 1.2.840.10045.3.1.7) Elliptic Curve Cryptography public keys shall be encoded using uncompressed Elliptic Curve points.

2174 Table 11 describes X.509 v3 extensions required for intermediate CA certificates.

2175 **Table 11 – X.509 v3 extensions for intermediate CA certificates**

Extension	Required/Optional	Criticality	Value / Remarks
authorityKeyIdentifier	OPTIONAL	Non-critical	N/A
subjectKeyIdentifier	OPTIONAL	Non-critical	N/A
keyUsage	REQUIRED	Critical	keyCertSign (5) & cRLSign (6) bits shall be enabled. digitalSignature (0) bit may be enabled All other bits shall not be enabled.
basicConstraints	REQUIRED	Critical	cA = TRUE

			pathLenConstraint = 0 (can only sign End-Entity certs)
certificatePolicies	OPTIONAL	Non-critical	(no stipulation)
cRLDistributionPoints	OPTIONAL	Non-critical	1 or more URIs where the Certificate Revocation List (CRL) from the Root can be obtained.
authorityInformationAccess	OPTIONAL	Non-critical	OCSP URI – the URI of the Root CA's OCSP Responder

9.4.2.2.3 End-Entity Black certificate profile

Table 12 describes X.509 v1 fields required for end-entity certificates used for Black security profile.

Table 12 – X.509 v1 fields for end-entity certificates

V1 Field	Value / Remarks
signatureAlgorithm	ecdsa-with-SHA256 (OID: 1.2.840.10045.4.3.2)
Version	v3 (value is 2)
SerialNumber	SHALL be a positive integer, unique among all certificates issued by the Intermediate CA
Issuer	SHALL match the Subject field of the issuing Intermediate CA
Subject	Subject DN shall include: o=OCF-verified device manufacturer organization name. The Subject DN may include other attributes (e.g. cn, c, ou, etc.) with no stipulation by OCF.
notBefore	The time at which the End-Entity Certificate was generated. See clause 10.4.5 for details around IETF RFC 5280-compliant validity field formatting.
notAfter	No stipulation. See clause 10.4.5 for details around IETF RFC 5280-compliant validity field formatting.
Subject Public Key Info	id-ecPublicKey (OID: 1.2.840.10045.2.1) secp256r1 (OID: 1.2.840.10045.3.1.7) Elliptic Curve Cryptography public keys shall be encoded using uncompressed Elliptic Curve points.

Table 13 describes X.509 v3 extensions required for end-entity certificates.

Table 13 – X.509 v3 extensions for end-entity Certificates

Extension	Required/ Optional	Criticality	Value / Remarks
authorityKeyIdentifier	OPTIONAL	Non-critical	N/A
subjectKeyIdentifier	OPTIONAL	Non-critical	N/A
keyUsage	REQUIRED	Critical	digitalSignature (0) and keyAgreement(4) bits SHALL be the only bits enabled
basicConstraints	OPTIONAL	Non-Critical	cA = FALSE pathLenConstraint = not present

certificatePolicies	OPTIONAL	Non-critical	<p>End-Entity certificates chaining to an OCF Root CA SHOULD contain at least one PolicyIdentifierId set to the OCF Certificate Policy OID – (1.3.6.1.4.1.51414.0.1.2) corresponding to the version of the OCF Certificate Policy under which it was issued.</p> <p>Additional manufacturer-specific CP OIDs may also be populated.</p>
extendedKeyUsage	REQUIRED	Non-critical	<p>The following extendedKeyUsage (EKU) OIDs SHALL both be present:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • serverAuthentication - 1.3.6.1.5.5.7.3.1 • clientAuthentication - 1.3.6.1.5.5.7.3.2 <p>Exactly ONE of the following OIDs SHALL be present:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identity certificate - 1.3.6.1.4.1.44924.1.6 • Role certificate - 1.3.6.1.4.1.44924.1.7 <p>End-Entity certificates SHALL NOT contain the anyExtendedKeyUsage OID (2.5.29.37.0)</p>
subjectAlternativeName	REQUIRED UNDER CERTAIN CONDITIONS	Non-critical	<p>The subjectAltName extension is used to encode one or more Role ID values in role certificates, binding the roles to the subject public key.</p> <p>When the extendedKeyUsage (EKU) extension contains the Identity Certificate OID (1.3.6.1.4.1.44924.1.6), the subjectAltName extension SHOULD NOT be present.</p> <p>If the EKU extension contains the Role Certificate OID (1.3.6.1.4.1.44924.1.7), the subjectAltName extension SHALL be present and populated as follows:</p> <p>Each GeneralName in the GeneralNames SEQUENCE which encodes a role shall be a directoryName, which is of type Name. Name is an X.501 Distinguished Name. Each Name shall contain exactly one CN (Common Name) component, and zero or one OU (Organizational Unit) components. The OU component, if present, shall specify the authority that defined the semantics of the</p>

			role. If the OU component is absent, the certificate issuer has defined the role. The CN component shall encode the role ID. Other GeneralName types in the SEQUENCE may be present, but shall not be interpreted as roles. The role, and authority shall be encoded as ASN.1 PrintableString type, the restricted character set [0-9a-z-A-z '()+,./:=?].
cRLDistributionPoints	OPTIONAL	Non-critical	1 or more URIs where the Certificate Revocation List (CRL) from the Intermediate CA can be obtained.
authorityInformationAccess	OPTIONAL	Non-critical	OCSP URI – the URI of the Intermediate CA's OCSP Responder
OCF Compliance	OPTIONAL	Non-critical	See 9.4.2.2.4
Manufacturer Usage Description (MUD)	OPTIONAL	Non-critical	Contains a single Uniform Resource Locator (URL) that points to an on-line Manufacturer Usage Description concerning the certificate subject. See 9.4.2.2.5
OCF Security Claims	OPTIONAL	Non-critical	Contains a list of security claims above those required by this OCF Compliance version or Security Profile. See 9.4.2.2.6
OCF CPL Attributes	OPTIONAL	Non-critical	Contains the list of OCF Attributes used to perform OCF Certified Product List lookups

9.4.2.2.4 OCF Compliance X.509v3 Extension

The OCF Compliance Extension defines required parameters to correctly identify the type of Device, its manufacturer, its OCF Version, and the Security Profile compliance of the device.

The extension carries an "ocfVersion" field which provides the specific base version of the OCF documents the device implements. The "ocfVersion" field shall contain a sequence of three integers ("major", "minor", and "build"). For example, if an entity is certified to be compliant with OCF specifications 1.3.2, then the "major", "minor", and "build" fields of the "ocfVersion" will be set to "1", "3", and "2" respectively. The "ocfVersion" may be used by Security Profiles to denote compliance to a specified base version of the OCF documents.

The "securityProfile" field shall carry the ocfSecurityProfile OID(s) (clause 14.8.3) of one or more supported Security Profiles associated with the certificate in string form (UTF-8). All Security Profiles associated with the certificate should be identified by this field.

The extension shall also carry two string fields (UTF-8): "DeviceName" and "deviceManufacturer". The fields carry human-readable descriptions of the Device's name and manufacturer, respectively.

The ASN.1 definition of the OCFCCompliance extension (OID – 1.3.6.1.4.1.51414.1.0) is defined as follows:

```
id-OCF OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { iso(1) identified-organization(3) dod(6) internet(1)
                                private(4) enterprise(1) OCF(51414) }
```



```

2200     id-ocfX509Extensions OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { id-OCF 1 }
2201
2202     id-ocfCompliance OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { id-ocfX509Extensions 0 }
2203
2204 ocfVersion ::= SEQUENCE {
2205     major    INTEGER,
2206             --Major version number
2207     minor    INTEGER,
2208             --Minor version number
2209     build    INTEGER,
2210             --Build/Micro version number
2211 }
2212
2213 ocfCompliance ::= SEQUENCE {
2214     version          ocfVersion,
2215                     --Device/OCF version
2216     securityProfile  SEQUENCE SIZE (1..MAX) OF ocfSecurityProfileOID,
2217                     --Sequence of OCF Security Profile OID strings
2218                     --Clause 14.8.2 defines valid ocfSecurityProfileOIDs
2219     deviceName       UTF8String,
2220                     --Name of the device
2221     deviceManufacturer UTF8String,
2222                     --Human-Readable Manufacturer
2223                     --of the device
2224 }

```

2225 **9.4.2.2.5 Manufacturer Usage Description (MUD) X.509v3 Extension**

2226 The goal of the Manufacturer Usage Description (MUD) extension is to provide a means for devices
2227 to signal to the network the access and network functionality they require to properly function.
2228 Access controls can be more easily achieved and deployed at scale when the MUD extension is
2229 used.

2230 The MUD X.509 v3 extension is specified in IETF RFC 8520 with the full ASN.1 definition in clause
2231 11.

2232 **9.4.2.2.6 OCF Security Claims X.509v3 Extension**

2233 The OCF Security Claims Extension defines a list of OIDs representing security claims that the
2234 manufacturer/integrator is making as to the security posture of the device above those required by
2235 the OCF Compliance version or that of the OCF Security Profile being indicated by the device.

2236 The purpose of this extension is to allow for programmatic evaluation of assertions made about
2237 security to enable some platforms/policies/administrators to better understand what is being
2238 onboarded or challenged.

2239 The ASN.1 definition of the OCF Security Claims extension (OID – 1.3.6.1.4.1.51414.1.1) is defined
2240 as follows:

```

2241 id-OCF OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { iso(1) identified-organization(3) dod(6) internet(1)
2242                                private(4) enterprise(1) OCF(51414) }
2243
2244     id-ocfX509Extensions OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { id-OCF 1 }
2245
2246     id-ocfSecurityClaims OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { id-ocfX509Extensions 1 }
2247
2248     claim-secure-boot ::= ocfSecurityClaimsOID { id-ocfSecurityClaims 0 }
2249     --Device claims that the boot process follows a procedure trusted
2250     --by the firmware and the BIOS
2251
2252     claim-hw-backed-cred-storage ::= ocfSecurityClaimsOID { id-ocfSecurityClaims 1 }
2253     --Device claims that credentials are stored in a specialized hardware
2254     --protection environment such as a Trusted Platform Module (TPM) or

```


2306 The Authority Key Identifier (AKI) extension provides a means of identifying the public key
2307 corresponding to the private key used to sign a certificate. This document makes the following
2308 modifications to the referenced definition of this extension:

2309 The "authorityCertIssuer" or "authorityCertSerialNumber" fields of the "AuthorityKeyIdentifier"
2310 sequence are not permitted; only "keyIdentifier" is allowed. This results in the following
2311 grammar definition:

```
2312 id-ce-authorityKeyIdentifier OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { id-ce 35 }
```

```
2313 AuthorityKeyIdentifier ::= SEQUENCE {  
2314     keyIdentifier          [0] KeyIdentifier          }  
2316
```

```
2317 KeyIdentifier ::= OCTET STRING
```

2318 – Subject Key Identifier (4.2.1.2)

2319 The Subject Key Identifier (SKI) extension provides a means of identifying certificates that
2320 contain a particular public key.

2321 This document makes the following modification to the referenced definition of this extension:

2322 Subject Key Identifiers should be derived from the public key contained in the certificate's
2323 "SubjectPublicKeyInfo" field or a method that generates unique values. This document
2324 RECOMMENDS the 256-bit SHA-2 hash of the value of the BIT STRING "subjectPublicKey"
2325 (excluding the tag, length, and number of unused bits). Devices verifying certificate chains shall
2326 not assume any particular method of computing key identifiers, and shall only base matching
2327 AKI's and SKI's in certification path constructions on key identifiers seen in certificates.

2328 – Subject Alternative Name

2329 If the EKU extension is present, and has the Role Certificate OID (1.3.6.1.4.1.44924.1.7) ,
2330 indicating that this is a role certificate, the Subject Alternative Name (subjectAltName)
2331 extension shall be present and interpreted as described below. When no EKU is present, or has
2332 another value, the "subjectAltName" extension should be absent. The "subjectAltName"
2333 extension is used to encode one or more Role ID values in role certificates, binding the roles
2334 to the subject public key. The "subjectAltName" extension is defined in IETF RFC 5280 (See
2335 4.2.1.6):

```
2336 id-ce-subjectAltName OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { id-ce 17 }
```

```
2337 SubjectAltName ::= GeneralNames  
2339
```

```
2340 GeneralNames ::= SEQUENCE SIZE (1..MAX) OF GeneralName
```

```
2341 GeneralName ::= CHOICE {  
2342     otherName                [0] OtherName,  
2343     rfc5322Name              [1] IA5String,  
2344     dNSName                  [2] IA5String,  
2345     x400Address              [3] ORAddress,  
2346     directoryName            [4] Name,  
2347     ediPartyName             [5] EDIPartyName,  
2348     uniformResourceIdentifier [6] IA5String,  
2349     iPAddress                [7] OCTET STRING,  
2350     registeredID             [8] OBJECT IDENTIFIER }  
2352
```

```
2353 EDIPartyName ::= SEQUENCE {  
2354     nameAssigner [0] DirectoryString OPTIONAL,  
2355     partyName    [1] DirectoryString }  
2356
```

2357 Each "GeneralName" in the "GeneralNames" SEQUENCE which encodes a role shall be a
2358 "directoryName", which is of type Name. Name is an X.501 Distinguished Name. Each Name
2359 shall contain exactly one CN (Common Name) component, and zero or one OU (Organizational
2360 Unit) components. The OU component, if present, shall specify the authority that defined the

2361 semantics of the role. If the OU component is absent, the certificate issuer has defined the role.
 2362 The CN component shall encode the role ID. Other "GeneralName" types in the SEQUENCE
 2363 may be present, but shall not be interpreted as roles. Therefore, if the certificate issuer includes
 2364 non-role names in the "subjectAltName" extension, the extension should not be marked critical.

2365 The role, and authority need to be encoded as ASN.1 "PrintableString" type, the restricted
 2366 character set [0-9a-z-A-z '()+, -./:=?].

2367 – Key Usage (4.2.1.3)

2368 The key usage extension defines the purpose (e.g., encipherment, signature, certificate signing)
 2369 of the key contained in the certificate. The usage restriction might be employed when a key that
 2370 could be used for more than one operation is to be restricted.

2371 This document does not modify the referenced definition of this extension.

2372 – Basic Constraints (4.2.1.9)

2373 The basic constraints extension identifies whether the subject of the certificate is a CA and the
 2374 maximum depth of valid certification paths that include this certificate. Without this extension,
 2375 a certificate cannot be an issuer of other certificates.

2376 This document does not modify the referenced definition of this extension.

2377 – Extended Key Usage (4.2.1.12)

2378

2379 Extended Key Usage describes allowed purposes for which the certified public key may be used.
 2380 When a Device receives a certificate, it determines the purpose based on the context of the
 2381 interaction in which the certificate is presented, and verifies the certificate may be used for that
 2382 purpose.

2383 This document makes the following modifications to the referenced definition of this extension:

2384 CAs should mark this extension as critical.

2385 CAs shall not issue certificates with the anyExtendedKeyUsage OID (2.5.29.37.0).

2386

2387 The list of OCF-specific purposes and the assigned OIDs to represent them are:

2388 – Identity certificate 1.3.6.1.4.1.44924.1.6

2389 – Role certificate 1.3.6.1.4.1.44924.1.7

2390 **9.4.2.4 Cipher suite for authentication, confidentiality, and integrity**

2391 OCF compliant entities shall support TLS version 1.2. Compliant entities shall support
 2392 TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_128_CCM_8 cipher suite as defined in IETF RFC 7251 and may
 2393 support additional ciphers as defined in the TLS v1.2 specifications.

2394 **9.4.2.5 Encoding of certificate**

2395 See 9.4.2 for details.

2396 **9.4.3 Certificate Revocation List (CRL) Profile [Deprecated]**

2397 This clause is intentionally left blank.

2398 **9.4.4 Resource model**

2399 Device certificates and private keys are kept in "cred" Resource.

2400 The "cred" Resource contains the certificate information pertaining to the Device. The "PublicData"
 2401 Property holds the device certificate and CA certificate chain. "PrivateData" Property holds the
 2402 Device private key paired to the certificate. (See 13.3 for additional detail regarding the
 2403 "/oic/sec/cred" Resource).

2404 **9.4.5 Certificate provisioning**

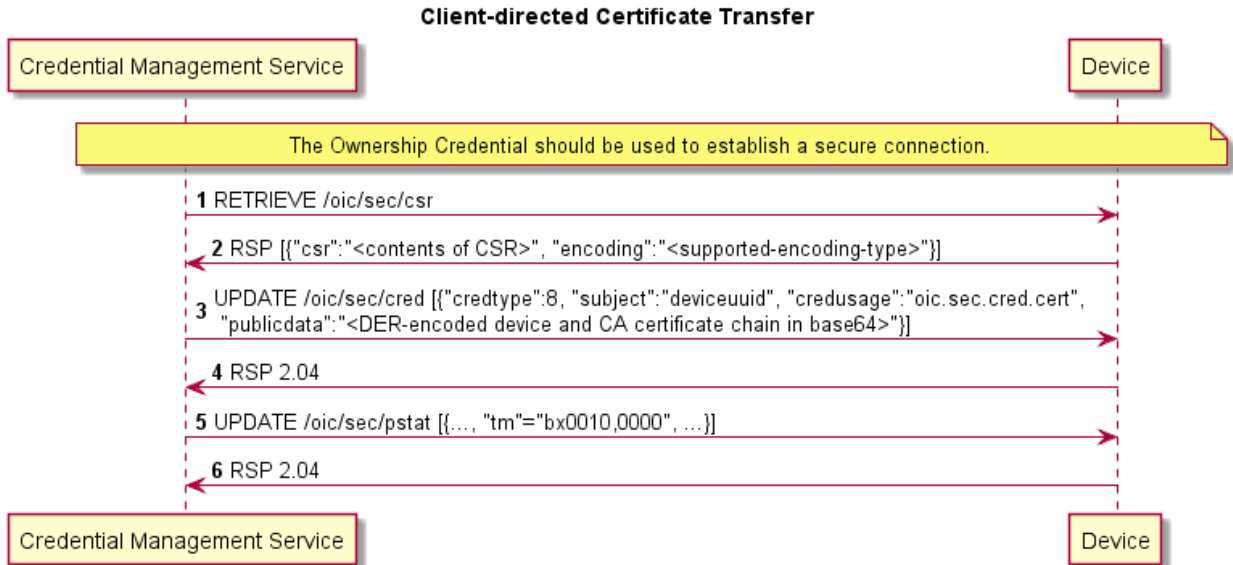
2405 The CMS (e.g. a hub or a smart phone) issues certificates for new Devices.

2406 The CA in the CMS retrieves a Device's public key and proof of possession of the private key,
2407 generates a Device's certificate signed by this CA certificate, and then the CMS transfers them to
2408 the Device including its CA certificate chain. Optionally, the CMS can also transfer one or more
2409 role certificates, which shall have the format described in clause 9.4.2. The "subjectPublicKey" of
2410 each role certificate shall match the "subjectPublicKey" in the Device certificate.

2411 In the sequence in Figure 23, the Certificate Signing Request (CSR) is defined by PKCS#10 in
2412 IETF RFC 2986, and is included here by reference.

2413 The sequence flow of a certificate transfer for a Client-directed model is described in Figure 23.

- 2414 1) The CMS retrieves a CSR from the Device that requests a certificate. In this CSR, the Device
2415 shall place its requested UUID into the subject and its public key in the "SubjectPublicKeyInfo".
2416 The Device determines the public key to present; this may be an already-provisioned key it has
2417 selected for use with authentication, or if none is present, it may generate a new key pair
2418 internally and provide the public part. The key pair shall be compatible with the allowed cipher
2419 suites listed in 9.4.2.4 and 11.3.4, since the certificate will be restricted for use in OCF
2420 authentication.
- 2421 2) Alternatively, the CMS generates and provisions a private key and corresponding certificate
2422 directly to the Device.
- 2423 3) The CMS transfers the issued certificate and CA chain to the designated Device using the same
2424 credid, to maintain the association with the private key. The credential type ("oic.sec.cred")
2425 used to transfer certificates in Figure 23 is also used to transfer role certificates, by including
2426 multiple credentials in the POST from CMS to Device. Identity certificates shall be stored with
2427 the credusage Property set to "oic.sec.cred.cert" and role certificates shall be stored with the
2428 credusage Property set to "oic.sec.cred.rolecert".



2429
2430 **Figure 23 – Client-directed Certificate Transfer**

2431 **9.4.6 CRL provisioning [Deprecated]**

2432 This clause is intentionally left blank.

9.4.7 Role and identity certificate profile

During onboarding, identity and optional role certificate is generated by the OBT and distributed to the Device. Table 14 is the list of required and optional fields of the certificate. If optional fields are used (from Table 14) then the device might refuse the certificate due to its size and the OBT will create a certificate that will not use the optional fields.

Table 14 - X.509 v3 extensions for role and identity certificates

Extension	Required/Optional	Criticality	Value / Remarks
keyUsage	REQUIRED	Critical	digitalSignature (0) and keyAgreement(4) bits SHALL be the only bits enabled
certificatePolicies	OPTIONAL	Non-critical	End-Entity certificates chaining to an OCF Root CA SHOULD contain at least one PolicyIdentifierId set to the OCF Certificate Policy OID – (1.3.6.1.4.1.51414.0.1.2) corresponding to the version of the OCF Certificate Policy under which it was issued. Additional manufacturer-specific CP OIDs may also be populated
extendedKeyUsage	REQUIRED	Non-critical	The following extendedKeyUsage (EKU) OIDs SHALL both be present: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • serverAuthentication - 1.3.6.1.5.5.7.3.1 • clientAuthentication - 1.3.6.1.5.5.7.3.2 Exactly ONE of the following OIDs SHALL be present: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identity certificate - 1.3.6.1.4.1.44924.1.6 • Role certificate - 1.3.6.1.4.1.44924.1.7 End-Entity certificates SHALL NOT contain the anyExtendedKeyUsage OID (2.5.29.37.0)
subjectAlternativeName	REQUIRED	Non-critical	The subjectAltName extension is used to encode one or more Role ID values in role certificates, binding the roles to the subject public key. When the extendedKeyUsage (EKU) extension contains the Identity Certificate OID (1.3.6.1.4.1.44924.1.6), the subjectAltName

			<p>extension SHOULD NOT be present.</p> <p>If the EKU extension contains the Role Certificate OID (1.3.6.1.4.1.44924.1.7), the subjectAltName extension SHALL be present and populated as follows:</p> <p>Each GeneralName in the GeneralNames SEQUENCE which encodes a role shall be a directoryName, which is of type Name. Name is an X.501 Distinguished Name. Each Name shall contain exactly one CN (Common Name) component, and zero or one OU (Organizational Unit) components. The OU component, if present, shall specify the authority that defined the semantics of the role. If the OU component is absent, the certificate issuer has defined the role. The CN component shall encode the role ID. Other GeneralName types in the SEQUENCE may be present, but shall not be interpreted as roles.</p> <p>The role, and authority shall be encoded as ASN.1 PrintableString type, the restricted character set [0-9a-z-A-z '()+,-./:=?].</p>
--	--	--	---

2440

10 Device authentication

10.1 Device authentication general

When a Client is accessing a restricted Resource on a Server, the Server shall authenticate the Client. Clients shall authenticate Servers while requesting access. Clients may also assert one or more roles that the server can use in access control decisions. Roles may be asserted when the Device authentication is done with certificates.

10.2 Device authentication with symmetric key credentials

When using symmetric keys to authenticate, the Server Device shall include the "ServerKeyExchange" message and set "psk_identity_hint" to the Server's Device UUID. The Client shall validate that it has a credential with the Subject UUID set to the Server's Device UUID, and a credential type of PSK. If it does not, the Client shall respond with an unknown_psk_identity error or other suitable error.

If the Client finds a suitable PSK credential, it shall reply with a "ClientKeyExchange" message that includes a "psk_identity" set to the Client's Device UUID. The Server shall verify that it has a credential with the matching Subject UUID and type. If it does not, the Server shall respond with an "unknown_psk_identity" or other suitable error code. If it does, then it shall continue with the DTLS protocol, and both Client and Server shall compute the resulting premaster secret.

10.3 Device authentication with raw asymmetric key credentials

When using raw asymmetric keys to authenticate, the Client and the Server shall include a suitable public key from a credential that is bound to their Device. Each Device shall verify that the provided public key matches the Public Data field of a credential they have, and use the corresponding Subject UUID of the credential to identify the peer Device.

10.4 Device authentication with certificates

10.4.1 Device authentication with certificates general

When using certificates to authenticate, the Client and Server shall each include their certificate chain, as stored in the appropriate credential, as part of the selected authentication cipher suite. Each Device shall validate the certificate chain presented by the peer Device. Each certificate signature shall be verified until a public key is found within the "/oic/sec/cred" Resource with the "oic.sec.cred.trustca" credusage.

Devices shall follow the certificate path validation algorithm in clause 6 of IETF RFC 5280. In addition:

- For both End-Entity certificates and non-End-Entity certificates, Devices shall verify that "notBefore" and "notAfter" fields in the certificates conform to IETF RFC 5280 clauses 4.1.2.5, 4.1.2.5.1, and 4.1.2.5.2.
- For non-End-Entity certificates, Devices shall verify that the Basic Constraints extension is present, and that the "cA" boolean in the extension is TRUE. If any of these are false, the certificate chain shall be rejected. If the pathLenConstraint field is present, Devices shall verify that the number of certificates between this certificate and the End-Entity certificate is less than or equal to "pathLenConstraint". In particular, if "pathLenConstraint" is zero, only an End-Entity certificate can be issued by this certificate. If the "pathLenConstraint" field is absent, there is no limit to the chain length.
- For End-Entity certificates, Devices shall verify that the Basic Constraints extension (if present) has a "cA" boolean value of FALSE, and does not contain a "pathLenConstraint" ASN.1 sequence.
- For non-End-Entity certificates, Devices shall verify that the Key Usage extension is present, and that the "keyCertSign" (5) bit is asserted.

- 2487 – For End-Entity certificates, Devices shall verify that the Key Usage extension is present and
2488 that "digitalSignature" (0) and "keyAgreement" (4) bits are asserted.
- 2489 – For End-Entity certificates, Devices shall verify that the Extended Key Usage (EKU) extension
2490 is present and suitable to the purpose for which it is being presented: Identity
2491 ("1.3.6.1.4.1.44924.1.6") or Role ("1.3.6.1.4.1.44924.1.7"). An End-Entity certificate which
2492 contains no EKU extension, or presents both identity and role OIDs is not valid and shall be
2493 rejected. Any certificate which contains the "anyExtendedKeyUsage" purpose ("2.5.29.37.0")
2494 shall be rejected, even if other valid EKUs are also present. For End-Entity certificates, Devices
2495 shall verify that the EKU extension also contains OIDs for "serverAuthentication"
2496 ("1.3.6.1.5.5.7.3.1") and "clientAuthentication" ("1.3.6.1.5.5.7.3.2") for compatibility with
2497 various TLS implementations.
- 2498 – For End-Entity certificates which chain to an OCF Root CA, the Devices should verify that they
2499 contain at least one "PolicyIdentifierId" set to the OCF Certificate Policy OID –
2500 ("1.3.6.1.4.1.51414.0.1.2") corresponding to the version of the OCF Certificate Policy under
2501 which it was issued. Additional manufacturer-specific CP OIDs may also be populated.

2502 If the Device does not recognize an extension, it shall examine the "critical" field. If the field is
2503 TRUE, the Device shall reject the certificate. If the field is FALSE, the Device shall treat the
2504 certificate as if the extension were absent and proceed accordingly. This applies to all certificates
2505 in a chain.

2506 A Device retrieves the Subject UUID from the "Common Name" component of the "Subject Name"
2507 property of the End-Entity certificate which has the following format: "uuid: X", where X is
2508 provisioned by the CMS to match the "deviceuuid" Property of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource. The
2509 Device treats all requests arriving over a connection authenticated by this End-Entity certificate as
2510 having originated from the Device with this Subject UUID. The Device shall use this Subject UUID
2511 to match against the "subjectuuid" Property of the provisioned ACL entries to perform access
2512 control checks.

2513 **10.4.2 Role assertion with certificates**

2514 This clause describes role assertion by a client to a server using a certificate role credential.

2515 Following authentication with a certificate, an OCF Client shall assert Roles by updating the
2516 Server's "/oic/sec/roles" Resource with all the Role certificates it possesses, unless the device
2517 manufacturer provides a vendor-specific mechanism for End User to select which roles to assert.
2518 The Role credentials shall be certificate credentials and shall include a certificate chain. The Server
2519 shall validate each certificate chain as specified in clause 10.3. Additionally, the public key in the
2520 End-Entity certificate used for Device authentication shall be identical to the public key in all Role
2521 (End-Entity) certificates. Also, the common name component of the subject name for both Role
2522 certificates and identity certificates shall include a string of format "uuid:X" where X matches the
2523 "deviceuuid" Property of the "oic.sec.doxm" Resource.

2524 Furthermore, a Client is prohibited from adding Role certificates for other Clients. The Server shall
2525 reject Clients' request to add Role certificates if either (1) the request was received over an un-
2526 secured connection or (2) the request was received over a secured connection but the public key
2527 in the Role certificate does not match the public key in the identity certificate, which was used to
2528 establish the secured connection.

2529 The Roles asserted are encoded in the "subjectAltName" extension in the certificate. The
2530 "subjectAltName" field can have multiple values, allowing a single certificate to encode multiple
2531 Roles that apply to the Client. The Server shall also check that the EKU extension of the Role
2532 certificate(s) contains the value "1.3.6.1.4.1.44924.1.7" (see clause 9.4.2.2) indicating the
2533 certificate may be used to assert Roles. Figure 24 describes how a Client Device asserts Roles to
2534 a Server.

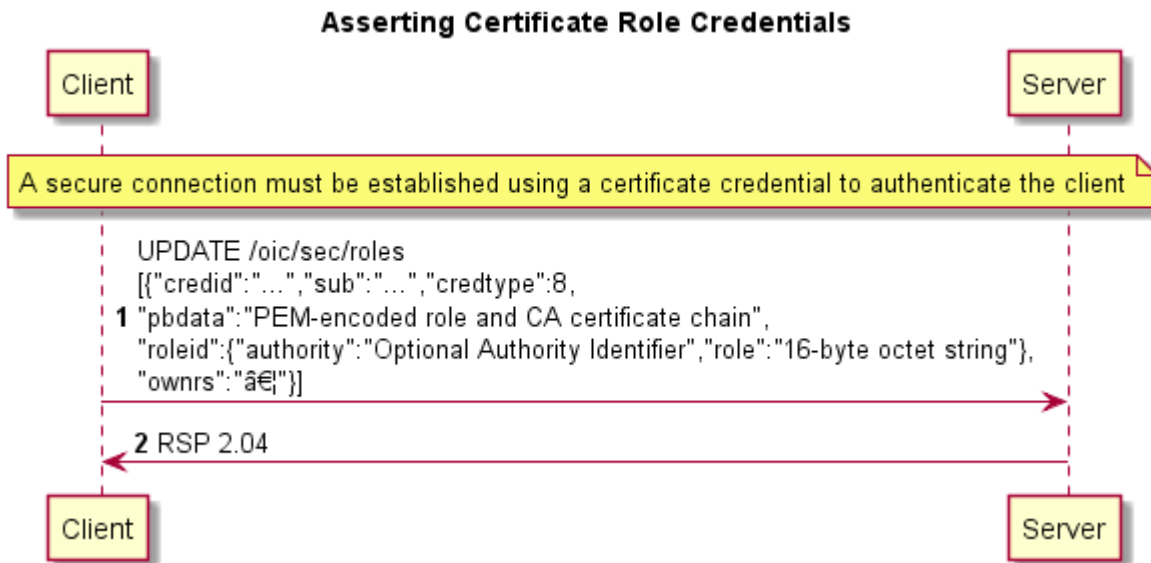


Figure 24 – Asserting a role with a certificate role credential.

Additional comments for Figure 24

- 1) The response shall contain "204 No Content" to indicate success or 4xx to indicate an error. If the server does not support certificate credentials, it should return "501 Not Implemented"
- 2) Roles asserted by the client may be kept for a duration chosen by the server. The duration shall not exceed the validity period of the role certificate.
- 3) Servers should choose a nonzero duration to avoid the cost of frequent re-assertion of a role by a client. It is recommended that servers use the validity period of the certificate as a duration, effectively allowing the CMS to decide the duration.
- 4) The format of the data sent in the create call shall be a list of credentials ("oic.sec.cred", see Table 20). They shall have "credtype" 8 (indicating certificates) and "PrivateData" field shall not be present. For fields that are duplicated in the "oic.sec.cred" object and the certificate, the value in the certificate shall be used for validation. For example, if the "Period" field is set in the credential, the server shall treat the validity period in the certificate as authoritative. Similar for the roleid data (authority, role).
- 5) Certificates shall be encoded as in Figure 23 (PEM-encoded certificate chain).
- 6) Clients may GET the "/oic/sec/roles" Resource to determine the roles that have been previously asserted. An array of credential objects shall be returned. If there are no valid certificates corresponding to the currently connected and authenticated Client's identity, then an empty array (i.e. []) shall be returned.

10.4.3 OCF PKI Roots

This clause intentionally left empty.

10.4.4 PKI Trust Store

Each Device using a certificate chained to an OCF Root CA trust anchor SHALL securely store the OCF Root CA certificates in the "oic/sec/cred" Resource and SHOULD physically store this Resource in a hardened memory location where the certificates cannot be tampered with.

10.4.5 Path Validation and extension processing

See clause 10.3.

2565 **11 Message integrity and confidentiality**

2566 **11.1 Preamble**

2567 Secured communications between Clients and Servers are protected against eavesdropping,
2568 tampering, or message replay, using security mechanisms that provide message confidentiality and
2569 integrity.

2570 **11.2 Session protection with DTLS**

2571 **11.2.1 DTLS protection general**

2572 Devices shall support DTLS for secured communications as defined in IETF RFC 6347. Devices
2573 using TCP shall support TLS v1.2 for secured communications as defined in IETF RFC 5246. See
2574 11.3 for a list of required and optional cipher suites for message communication.

2575 OCF Devices shall support (D)TLS version 1.2 or greater and shall not support versions 1.1 or
2576 lower.

2577 Multicast session semantics are not yet defined in this version of the security document.

2578 **11.2.2 Unicast session semantics**

2579 For unicast messages between a Client and a Server, both Devices shall authenticate each other.
2580 See clause 9.4.7 for details on Device Authentication.

2581 Secured unicast messages between a Client and a Server shall employ a cipher suite from 11.3.
2582 The sending Device shall encrypt and authenticate messages as defined by the selected cipher
2583 suite and the receiving Device shall verify and decrypt the messages before processing them.

2584 **11.3 Cipher suites**

2585 **11.3.1 Cipher suites general**

2586 The cipher suites allowed for use can vary depending on the context. This clause lists the cipher
2587 suites allowed during ownership transfer and normal operation. The following RFCs provide
2588 additional information about the cipher suites used in OCF.

2589 IETF RFC 4279: Specifies use of pre-shared keys (PSK) in (D)TLS

2590 IETF RFC 4492: Specifies use of elliptic curve cryptography in (D)TLS

2591 IETF RFC 5489: Specifies use of cipher suites that use elliptic curve Diffie-Hellman (ECDHE) and
2592 PSKs

2593 IETF RFC 6655 and IETF RFC 7251: Specifies AES-CCM mode cipher suites, with ECDHE

2594 **11.3.2 Cipher suites for Device Ownership Transfer**

2595 **11.3.2.1 Just Works Method cipher suites**

2596 The Just Works OTM may use the following (D)TLS cipher suites.

2597 TLS_ECDH_ANON_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA256

2598 All Devices supporting Just Works OTM shall implement:

2599 TLS_ECDH_ANON_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA256 (with the value 0xFF00)

2600 **11.3.2.2 Random PIN Method cipher suites**

2601 The Random PIN Based OTM may use the following (D)TLS cipher suites.

2602 TLS_ECDHE_PSK_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA256

2603 All Devices supporting Random Pin Based OTM shall implement:

2604 TLS_ECDHE_PSK_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA256

2605 **11.3.2.3 Certificate Method cipher suites**

2606 The Manufacturer Certificate Based OTM may use the following (D)TLS cipher suites.

2607 TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_128_CCM_8,

2608 TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_256_CCM_8,

2609 TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_128_CCM,

2610 TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_256_CCM

2611 Using the following curve:

2612 secp256r1 (See IETF RFC 4492)

2613 All Devices supporting Manufacturer Certificate Based OTM shall implement:

2614 TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_128_CCM_8

2615 Devices supporting Manufacturer Certificate Based OTM should implement:

2616 TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_256_CCM_8,

2617 TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_128_CCM,

2618 TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_256_CCM

2619 **11.3.3 Cipher suites for symmetric keys**

2620 The following cipher suites are defined for (D)TLS communication using PSKs:

2621 TLS_ECDHE_PSK_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA256,

2622 TLS_PSK_WITH_AES_128_CCM_8, (* 8 OCTET Authentication tag *)

2623 TLS_PSK_WITH_AES_256_CCM_8,

2624 TLS_PSK_WITH_AES_128_CCM, (* 16 OCTET Authentication tag *)

2625 TLS_PSK_WITH_AES_256_CCM,

2626 All CCM based cipher suites also use HMAC-SHA-256 for authentication.

2627 All Devices shall implement the following:

2628 TLS_ECDHE_PSK_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA256,

2629

2630 Devices should implement the following:

2631 TLS_ECDHE_PSK_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA256,

2632 TLS_PSK_WITH_AES_128_CCM_8,

2633 TLS_PSK_WITH_AES_256_CCM_8,

2634 TLS_PSK_WITH_AES_128_CCM,

2635 TLS_PSK_WITH_AES_256_CCM

2636 **11.3.4 Cipher suites for asymmetric credentials**

2637 The following cipher suites are defined for (D)TLS communication with asymmetric keys or
2638 certificates:

2639 TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_128_CCM_8,

2640 TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_256_CCM_8,
2641 TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_128_CCM,
2642 TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_256_CCM
2643 Using the following curve:
2644 secp256r1 (See IETF RFC 4492)
2645 All Devices supporting Asymmetric Credentials shall implement:
2646 TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_128_CCM_8
2647 All Devices supporting Asymmetric Credentials should implement:
2648 TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_256_CCM_8,
2649 TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_128_CCM,
2650 TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_256_CCM
2651

12 Access control

12.1 ACL generation and management

This clause intentionally left empty.

12.2 ACL evaluation and enforcement

12.2.1 ACL evaluation and enforcement general

The Server enforces access control over application Resources before exposing them to the requestor. The Security Layer in the Server authenticates the requestor when access is received via the secure port. Authenticated requestors, known as the "subject" can be used to match ACL entries that specify the requestor's identity, role or may match authenticated requestors using a subject wildcard.

If the request arrives over the unsecured port, the only ACL policies allowed are those that use a subject wildcard match of anonymous requestors.

Access is denied if a requested Resource is not matched by an ACL entry.

NOTE There are documented exceptions pertaining to Device onboarding where access to Security Virtual Resources may be granted prior to provisioning of ACL Resources.

The second generation ACL (i.e. "/oic/sec/acl2") contains an array of Access Control Entries (ACE2) that employ a Resource matching algorithm that uses an array of Resource references to match Resources to which the ACE2 access policy applies. Matching consists of comparing the values of the ACE2 "resources" Property (see clause 13) to the requested Resource. Resources are matched in two ways:

- 1) host reference ("href")
- 2) Resource wildcard ("wc").

12.2.2 Host reference matching

When present in an ACE2 matching element, the Host Reference (href) Property shall be used for Resource matching.

- The href Property shall be used to find an exact match of the Resource name if present.

12.2.3 Resource wildcard matching

When present, a wildcard ("wc") expression shall be used to match multiple Resources using a wildcard Property contained in the "oic.sec.ace2.resource-ref" structure.

A wildcard expression may be used to match multiple Resources using a wildcard Property contained in the "oic.sec.ace2.resource-ref" structure. The wildcard matching strings are defined in Table 15.

Table 15 – ACE2 wildcard matching strings description

String	Description
"+"	Shall match all Discoverable Non-Configuration Resources which expose at least one Secure OCF Endpoint.
"_"	Shall match all Discoverable Non-Configuration Resources which expose at least one Unsecure OCF Endpoint.
""	Shall match all Non-Configuration Resources.

NOTE Discoverable Resources appear in the "/oic/res" Resource, while non-discoverable Resources may appear in other collection Resources but do not appear in the /res collection.

12.2.4 Multiple criteria matching

If the ACE2 "resources" Property contains multiple entries, then a logical OR shall be applied for each array element. For example, if a first array element of the "resources" Property contains "href="/a/light" and the second array element of the "resources" Property contains "href="/a/led", then Resources that match either of the two "href" criteria shall be included in the set of matched Resources.

Example 1 JSON for Resource matching

```
{
  //Matches Resources named "/x/door1" or "/x/door2"
  "resources":[
    {
      "href":"/x/door1"
    },
    {
      "href":"/x/door2"
    },
  ]
}
```

Example 2 JSON for Resource matching

```
{
  // Matches all Resources
  "resources":[
    {
      "wc":"*"
    }
  ]
}
```

12.2.5 Subject matching using wildcards

When the ACE subject is specified as the wildcard string "*" any requestor is matched. The OCF server may authenticate the OCF client, but is not required to.

Examples: JSON for subject wildcard matching

```
//matches all subjects that have authenticated and confidentiality protections in place.
"subject" : {
  "conntype" : "auth-crypt"
}

//matches all subjects that have NOT authenticated and have NO confidentiality protections in place.
"subject" : {
  "conntype" : "anon-clear"
}
```

12.2.6 Subject matching using roles

When the ACE subject is specified as a role, a requestor shall be matched if either:

- 1) The requestor authenticated with a symmetric key credential, and the role is present in the "roleid" Property of the credential's entry in the "credential" Resource, or

2730 2) The requestor authenticated with a certificate, and a valid role certificate is present in the roles
2731 Resource with the requestor's certificate's public key at the time of evaluation. Validating role
2732 certificates is defined in 10.3.1.

2733 **12.2.7 ACL evaluation**

2734 **12.2.7.1 ACE2 matching algorithm**

2735 The OCF Server shall apply an ACE2 matching algorithm that matches in the following sequence:

- 2736 1) The local "/oic/sec/acl2" Resource contributes its ACE2 entries for matching.
- 2737 2) Access shall be granted when all these criteria are met:
- 2738 a) The requestor is matched by the ACE2 "subject" Property.
- 2739 b) The requested Resource is matched by the ACE2 "resources" Property and the requested
2740 Resource shall exist on the local Server.
- 2741 c) The "period" Property constraint shall be satisfied.
- 2742 d) The "permission" Property constraint shall be applied.

2743 If multiple ACE2 entries match the Resource request, the union of permissions, for all matching
2744 ACEs, defines the effective permission granted. E.g. If Perm1=CR---; Perm2=--UDN; Then UNION
2745 (Perm1, Perm2)=CRUDN.

2746 The Server shall enforce access based on the effective permissions granted.

2747 Batch requests to Resource containing Links require additional considerations when accessing the
2748 linked Resources. ACL considerations for batch request to the Atomic Measurement Resource
2749 Type are provided in clause 12.2.7.2. ACL considerations for batch request to the Collection
2750 Resource Type are provided in clause 12.2.7.3.

2751 Clause 12.2.7.4 provides ACL considerations when a new Resource is created on a Server in
2752 response to a CREATE request.

2753 **12.2.7.2 ACL considerations for batch request to the Atomic Measurement Resource** 2754 **Type**

2755 The present clause shall apply to any Resource Type based on the Atomic Measurement Resource
2756 Type.

2757 If an OCF Server receives a batch OCF Interface request to an Atomic Measurement Resource and
2758 there is an ACE matching the Atomic Measurement Resource which permits the request, then the
2759 corresponding requests to the linked Resources of the Atomic Measurement Resource shall be
2760 permitted by the OCF Server. That is, the request to each linked Resource is permitted regardless
2761 of whether there is an ACE configured on the OCF Server which would permit a corresponding
2762 request from the OCF Client (which sent the batch OCF Interface request to the Atomic
2763 Measurement Resource) addressing the linked Resource.

2764 NOTE As specified in ISO/IEC 30118-1, the linked Resources of an Atomic Measurement Resource are hosted on the
2765 same Device as the Atomic Measurement Resource.

2766 **12.2.7.3 ACL considerations for a batch OCF Interface request to a Collection**

2767 This clause addresses the additional authorization processes which take place when a Server
2768 receives a batch OCF Interface request from a Client to a Collection hosted on that Server,
2769 assuming there is an ACE matching the Collection which permits the original Client request. For
2770 the purposes of this clause, the Server hosting this Collection is called the "Collection host". The
2771 additional authorization process is dependent on whether the linked Resource is hosted on the
2772 Collection host or the linked Resource is hosted on another Server:

- 2773 – For each generated request to a linked Resource hosted on the Collection host, the Collection
2774 host shall apply the ACE2 matching algorithm in clause 12.2.7.1 to determine whether the linked
2775 Resource is permitted to process the generated request, with the following clarifications:
- 2776 – The requestor in clause 12.2.7.1 shall be the Client which sent the original Client request.
- 2777 – The requested Resource in clause 12.2.7.1 shall be the linked Resource, which shall be
2778 matched using at least one of:
- 2779 – a Resource Wildcard matching the linked Resource, or
- 2780 – an exact match of the local path of the linked Resource with a "href" Property in the
2781 "resources" array in the ACE2.
- 2782 – an exact match of the full URI of the linked Resource with a "href" Property in the
2783 "resources" array in the ACE2.

2784 NOTE The full URI of a linked Resource is obtained by concatenating the "anchor" Property of the Link, if present, and
2785 the "href" Property of the Link. The local path can then be determined from the full URI.

2786 If the linked Resource is not permitted to process the generated request, then the Collection host
2787 shall treat such cases as a linked Resource which cannot process the request when composing the
2788 aggregated response to the original Client Request, as specified for the batch OCF Interface in the
2789 ISO/IEC 30118-1.

2790 **12.2.7.4 ACL considerations on creation of a new Resource**

2791 When a new Resource is created on a Server in response to a CREATE request, there might be
2792 no ACEs permitting access to the newly created Resource. The present clause describes how the
2793 Server autonomously modifies the "/oic/sec/acl2" Resource to provide some initial authorizations
2794 for accessing the newly created Resource. The purpose of this autonomous modification is to avoid
2795 relying on the AMS update the "/oic/sec/acl2" Resource after every new Resource is created.

2796 Subsequent to a Server creating a Collection inside another Collection in response to a CREATE
2797 request from a Client, and prior to sending a response to the Client:

- 2798 – If there is an ACE with "subject" containing the UUID of the Client, and "permissions" exactly
2799 matching the CREATE, RETRIEVE, UPDATE and DELETE operations, then the Server shall
2800 autonomously add an "href" entry to "resources" with the URI of the newly created Collection.
- 2801 – Otherwise, the Server shall autonomously add an ACE with "subject" containing the UUID
2802 of the Client, "resources" containing an "href" entry with the URI of the newly created
2803 Collection, and "permissions" exactly matching the CREATE, RETRIEVE, UPDATE and
2804 DELETE operations.

2805 Subsequent to a Server creating a non-Collection Resource inside another Collection in response
2806 to a CREATE request from a Client, and prior to sending a response to the Client:

- 2807 – If there is an ACE with "subject" containing the UUID of the Client, and "permissions" exactly
2808 matching the RETRIEVE, UPDATE and DELETE operations, then the Server shall
2809 autonomously add an "href" entry to "resources" with the URI of the newly created Resource.
- 2810 – Otherwise, the Server shall autonomously add an ACE with "subject" containing the UUID
2811 of the Client, "resources" containing an "href" entry with the URI of the newly created, and
2812 "permissions" exactly matching the RETRIEVE, UPDATE and DELETE operations.

2813

13 Security Resources

13.1 Security Resources general

OCF Security Resources are shown in Figure 25.

"/oic/sec/cred" Resource and Properties are shown in Figure 26.

"/oic/sec/acl2" Resource and Properties are shown in Figure 27.

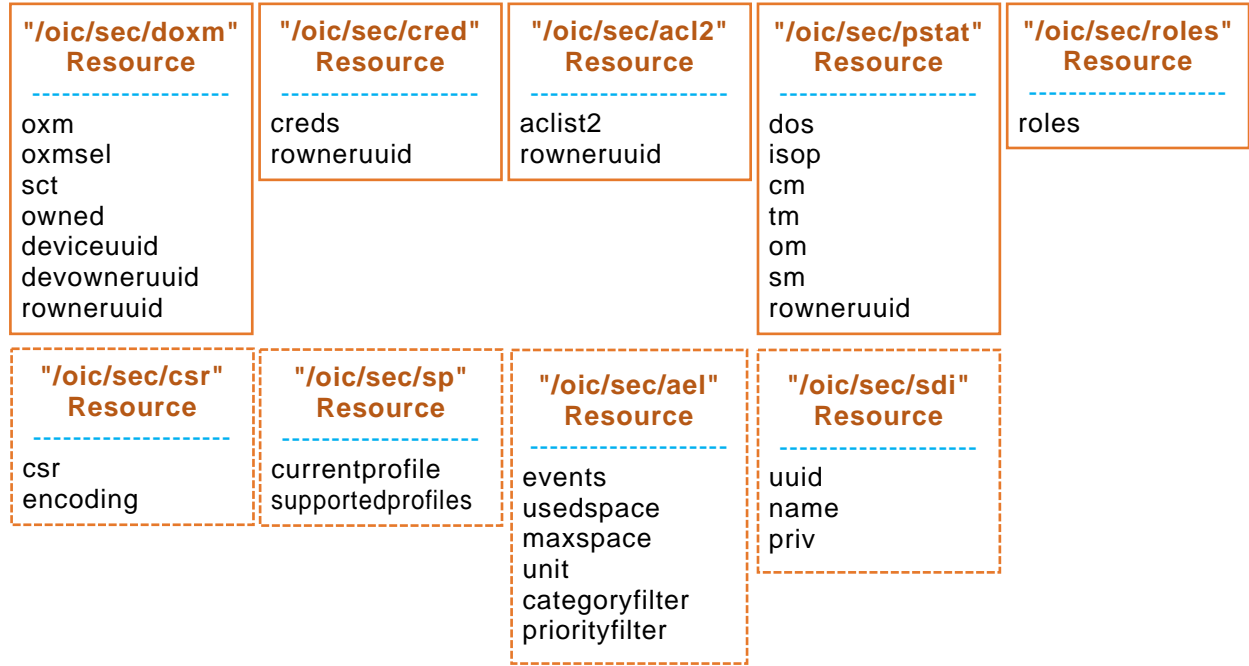


Figure 25 – OCF Security Resources

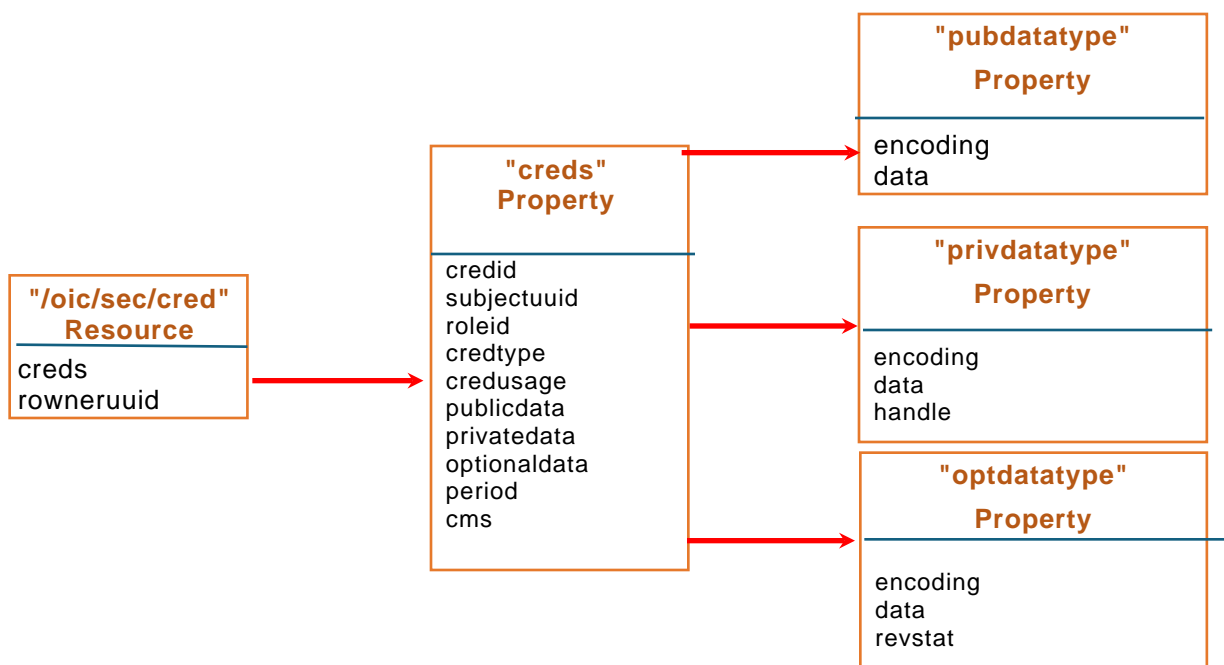


Figure 26 – "/oic/sec/cred" Resource and Properties

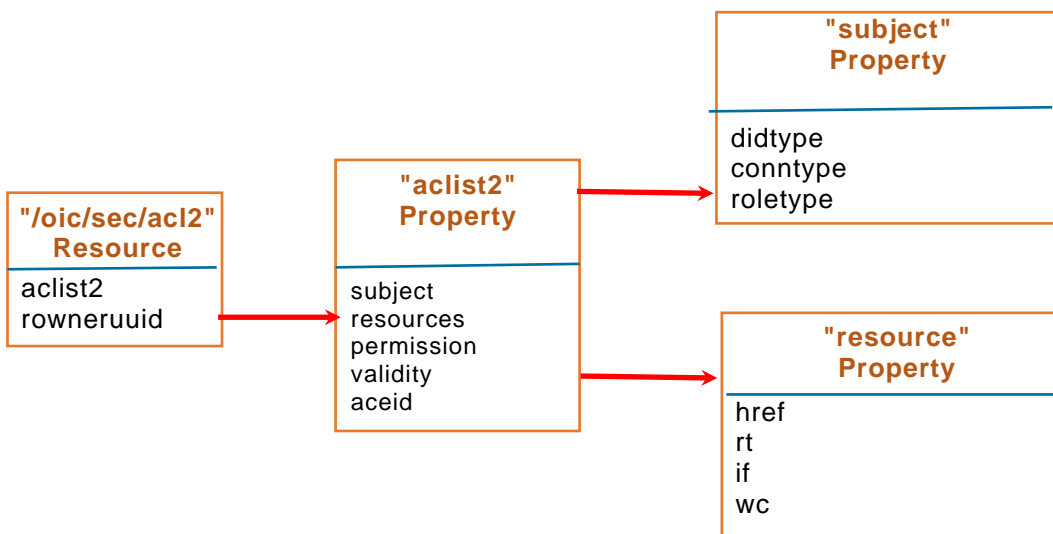


Figure 27 – "/oic/sec/acl2" Resource and Properties

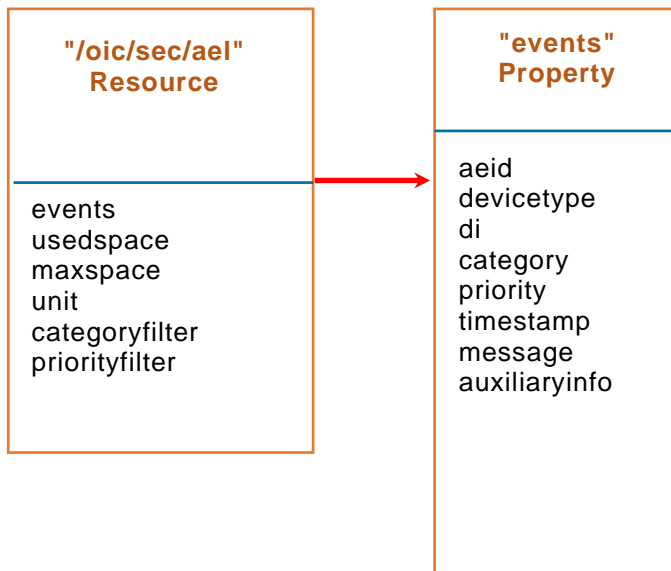


Figure 28 – "/oic/sec/ael" Resource and Properties

13.2 Device Owner Transfer Resource

13.2.1 Device Owner Transfer Resource general

The "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource contains the set of supported Device OTMs.

Resource discovery processing respects the CRUDN constraints supplied as part of the security Resource definitions contained in this document.

"/oic/sec/doxm" Resource is defined in Table 16.

Table 16 – Definition of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource

Fixed URI	Resource Type Title	Resource Type ID ("rt" value)	OCF Interfaces	Description	Related Functional Interaction
/oic/sec/doxm	Device OTMs	oic.r.doxm	oic.if.baselin e, oic.if.rw	Resource for supporting Device owner transfer	Configuration

Table 17 defines the Properties of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource.

Table 17 – Properties of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource

Property Title	Property Name	Value Type	Value Rule	Mandato ry	Device State	Access Mode	Description
OTM	oxms	oic.sec.doxm type	array	Yes		R	Value identifying the owner-transfer-method and the organization that defined the method.
OTM Selection	oxmsel	oic.sec.doxm type	UINT16	Yes	RESET	R	Server shall set to (4) "oic.sec.oxm.self"
					RFOTM (no open DOC)	RW	DOTS shall set to its selected DOTS and both parties execute the DOTS. After secure owner transfer session is established DOTS shall update the oxmsel again making it permanent. If the

							DOTS fails the Server shall transition device state to RESET.
					RFOTM (open DOC)	R	n/a
					RFPRO	R	n/a
					RFNOP	R	n/a
					SRESET	R	n/a
Supported Credential Types	sct	oic.sec.credtype	bitmask	Yes		R	Identifies the types of credentials the Device supports. The Server sets this value at framework initialization after determining security capabilities. The Device always supports symmetric pair-wise key and asymmetric signing key with certificate (bit positions 0x1 and 0x8 respectively). Other credential types are optional as per clause 9.3
Device Ownership Status	owned	Boolean	T F	Yes	RESET	R	Server shall set to FALSE.
					RFOTM (no open DOC)	R	FALSE
					RFOTM (open DOC)	RW	DOTS (Device communicating over DOC) shall set to TRUE after secure owner transfer session is established.
					RFPRO	R	TRUE
					RFNOP	R	TRUE
					SRESET	R	TRUE
Device UUID	deviceuuid	String	oic.sec.didtype	Yes	RESET	R	No stipulation.
					RFOTM (no open DOC)	R	n/a
					RFOTM (open DOC)	RW	DOTS (Device communicating over DOC) updates to a value it has selected after secure owner transfer session is established.
					RFPRO	R	n/a
					RFNOP	R	n/a
					SRESET	R	n/a
Device Owner Id	devowneruid	String	uid	Yes	RESET	R	Server shall set to the nil uid value (e.g. "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000")
					RFOTM (no open DOC)	R	n/a
					RFOTM (open DOC)	RW	DOTS (Device communicating over DOC) shall set value after secure owner transfer session is established.
					RFPRO	R	n/a
					RFNOP	R	n/a
					SRESET	R	n/a

Resource Owner Id	rowneruuid	String	uuid	Yes	RESET	R	Server shall set to the nil uuid value (e.g. "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000")
					RFOTM (no open DOC)	R	n/a
					RFOTM (open DOC)	RW	The DOTS (Device communicating over DOC) shall configure the rowneruuid Property when a successful owner transfer session is established.
					RFPRO	R	n/a
					RFNOP	R	n/a
					SRESET	RW	The DOTS (referenced via devowneruuid Property) should verify and if needed, update the Resource owner Property when a mutually authenticated secure session is established. If the rowneruuid does not refer to a valid DOTS device identifier the Server shall transition to RESET.

Table 18 defines the Properties of the "oic.sec.didtype".

Table 18 – Properties of the "oic.sec.didtype" type

Property Title	Property Name	Value Type	Value Rule	Mandatory	Device State	Access Mode	Description
Device UUID	uuid	String	uuid	Yes	RW	-	A uuid value

The "oxms" Property contains a list of OTM where the entries appear in the order of preference. This Property contains the higher priority methods appearing before the lower priority methods. The DOTS queries this list at the time of onboarding and selects the most appropriate method.

OTMs consist of two parts, a URI identifying the vendor or organization and the specific method.

```

<DoxmType> ::= <NSS>
<NSS> ::= <Identifier> | { {<NID> "."} <NameSpaceQualifier> "." } <Method>
<NID> ::= <Vendor-or-Organization>
<Identifier> ::= INTEGER
<NameSpaceQualifier> ::= String
<Method> ::= String
<Vendor-Organization> ::= String

```

When an OTM successfully completes, the "owned" Property is set to "1" (TRUE). Consequently, subsequent attempts to take ownership of the Device will fail.

There are four device identifiers:

- 1) "deviceuuid" Property of "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource - random DOTS-provisioned value unique for a given security domain, used as a device identity for access control, mapped internally to a device-owned credential.
- 2) "di" Property of "/oic/d" Resource - mirroring the value of "deviceuuid" Property of "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource.
- 3) "piid" Property of "/oic/d" Resource - defined in ISO/IEC 30118-1.
- 4) "pi" Property of "/oic/p" Resource - defined in ISO/IEC 30118-1.

The "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource supports CoAP multicast requests in certain cases. For details see clause 7.3.1

13.2.2 OCF defined OTMs

Table 19 defines the Properties of the "oic.sec.doxmtype".

Table 19 – Properties of the "oic.sec.doxmtype" type

Value Type Name	Value Type URN (optional)	Enumeration Value (mandatory)	Description
OCFJustWorks	oic.sec.doxm.jw	0	The just-works method relies on anonymous Diffie-Hellman key agreement protocol to allow a DOTS to assert ownership of the new Device. The first DOTS to make the assertion is accepted as the Device owner. The just-works method results in a shared secret that is used to authenticate the Device to the DOTS and likewise authenticates the DOTS to the Device. The Device permits the DOTS to take ownership of the Device, after which a second attempt to take ownership by a different DOTS will fail ^a .
OCFSharedPin	oic.sec.doxm.rdp	1	The new Device randomly generates a PIN that is communicated via an Out Of Band Communication Channel to a DOTS. An in-band Diffie-Hellman key agreement protocol establishes that both endpoints possess the PIN. Possession of the PIN by the DOTS signals the new Device that device ownership can be asserted.
OCFMfgCert	oic.sec.doxm.mfgcert	2	The new Device is presumed to have been manufactured with an embedded asymmetric private key that is used to sign a Diffie-Hellman exchange at Device onboarding. The manufacturer certificate should contain Platform hardening information and other security assurances assertions.
OCF Reserved	<Reserved>	3	Reserved
OCFSelf	oic.sec.oxm.self	4	The manufacturer shall set the "/doxm.oxmsel" value to (4). The Server shall reset this value to (4) upon entering RESET.
OCF Reserved	<Reserved>	5~0xFEFF	Reserved for OCF use
Vendor-defined Value Type Name	<Reserved>	0xFF00~0xFFFF	Reserved for vendor-specific OTM use
^a The just-works method is subject to a man-in-the-middle attacker. Precautions should be taken to provide physical security when this method is used.			

13.3 Credential Resource

13.3.1 Credential Resource general

The "/oic/sec/cred" Resource maintains credentials used to authenticate the Server to Clients and support services as well as credentials used to verify Clients and support services.

Multiple credential types are anticipated by the OCF framework, including pair-wise pre-shared keys, asymmetric keys, certificates and others. The credential Resource uses a Subject UUID to distinguish the Clients and support services it recognizes by verifying an authentication challenge.

In order to provide an interface which allows management of the "creds" Array Property, the RETRIEVE, UPDATE and DELETE operations on the "/oic/sec/cred" Resource shall behave as follows:

- 1) A RETRIEVE shall return the full Resource representation, except that any write-only Properties shall be omitted (e.g. private key data).
- 2) An UPDATE shall replace or add to the Properties included in the representation sent with the UPDATE request, as follows:

- 2876 a) If an UPDATE representation includes the "creds" array Property, then:
- 2877 i) Supplied "creds" with a "credid" that matches an existing "credid" shall replace
- 2878 completely the corresponding "cred" in the existing "creds" array.
- 2879 ii) Supplied "creds" without a "credid" shall be appended to the existing "creds" array, and
- 2880 a unique (to the "cred" Resource) "credid" shall be created and assigned to the new
- 2881 "cred" by the Server. The "credid" of a deleted "cred" should not be reused, to improve
- 2882 the determinism of the interface and reduce opportunity for race conditions.
- 2883 iii) Supplied "creds" with a "credid" that does not match an existing "credid" shall be
- 2884 appended to the existing "creds" array, using the supplied "credid".
- 2885 iv) The rows in Table 21 corresponding to the "creds" array Property dictate the Device
- 2886 States in which an UPDATE of the "creds" array Property is always rejected. If OCF
- 2887 Device is in a Device State where the Access Mode in this row contains "R", then the
- 2888 OCF Device shall reject all UPDATES of the "creds" array Property.
- 2889 3) A DELETE without query parameters shall set the "creds" array to the empty array, but shall
- 2890 not remove the "/oic/sec/cred" Resource.
- 2891 4) A DELETE with one or more "credid" query parameters shall remove the "cred"(s) with the
- 2892 corresponding "credid"(s) from the "creds" array.
- 2893 5) The rows in Table 21 corresponding to the "creds" array Property dictate the Device States in
- 2894 which a DELETE is always rejected. If OCF Device is in a Device State where the Access Mode
- 2895 in this row contains "R", then the OCF Device shall reject all DELETES.
- 2896 NOTE The "/oic/sec/cred" Resource's use of the DELETE operation is not in accordance with the OCF Interfaces defined
- 2897 in ISO/IEC 30118-1.
- 2898 "/oic/sec/cred" Resource is defined in Table 20.

2899 **Table 20 – Definition of the "/oic /sec/cred" Resource**

Fixed URI	Resource Type Title	Resource Type ID ("rt" value)	OCF Interfaces	Description	Related Functional Interaction
/oic/sec/cred	Credentials	oic.r.cred	oic.if.baseline, oic.if.rw	Resource containing credentials for Device authentication, verification and data protection	Security

2900 Table 21 defines the Properties of the "/oic/sec/cred" Resource.

Table 21 – Properties of the "/oic/sec/cred" Resource

Property Title	Property Name	Value Type	Value Rule	Mandatory	Device State	Access Mode	Description
Credentials	creds	oic.sec.cred	array	Yes	RESET	R	Server shall set to manufacturer defaults.
					RFOTM	RW	Set by DOTS after successful OTM
					RFPRO	RW	Set by the CMS (referenced via the rowneruuid Property of "/oic/sec/cred" Resource) after successful authentication. Access to NCRs is prohibited.
					RFNOP	R	Access to NCRs is permitted after a matching ACE is found.
					SRESET	RW	The DOTS (referenced via devowneruuid Property of "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource or the rowneruuid Property of "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource) should evaluate the integrity of and may update creds entries when a secure session is established and the Server and DOTS are authenticated.
Resource Owner ID	rowneruuid	String	uuid	Yes	RESET	R	Server shall set to the nil uuid value (e.g. "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000")
					RFOTM	RW	The DOTS shall configure the rowneruuid Property of "/oic/sec/cred" Resource when a successful owner transfer session is established.
					RFPRO	R	n/a
					RFNOP	R	n/a
					SRESET	RW	The DOTS (referenced via devowneruuid Property of "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource or the rowneruuid Property of "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource) should verify and if needed, update the Resource owner Property when a mutually authenticated secure session is established. If the "rowneruuid" Property does not refer to a valid DOTS the Server shall transition to RESET.

2902 All secure Device accesses shall have a "/oic/sec/cred" Resource that protects the end-to-end
 2903 interaction.

2904 The "/oic/sec/cred" Resource shall be updateable by the service named in its rowneruuid Property.

2905 ACLs naming "/oic/sec/cred" Resource should further restrict access beyond CRUDN access
 2906 modes.

2907 Table 22 defines the Properties of "oic.sec.creds".

Table 22 – Properties of the "oic.sec.creds" Property

Property Title	Property Name	Value Type	Value Rule	Mandatory	Access Mode	Device State	Description
Credential ID	credid	UINT16	0 – 64K-1	Yes	RW		Short credential ID for local references from other Resource
Subject UUID	subjectuuid	String	uuid	Yes	RW		A uuid that identifies the subject to which this credential applies or "" if any identity is acceptable
Role ID	roleid	oic.sec.roletype	-	No	RW		Identifies the role(s) the subject is authorized to assert.
Credential Type	credtype	oic.sec.credtype	bitmask	Yes	RW		Represents this credential's type. 0 – Used for testing 1 – Symmetric pair-wise key 2 – Symmetric group key 4 – Asymmetric signing key 8 – Asymmetric signing key with certificate 16 – PIN or password 32 – Asymmetric encryption key 64 – Directly Provisioned OSCORE Security Context 128 – Simple Secure Multicast Client Context 256 – Simple Secure Multicast Server Context
Credential Usage	credusage	oic.sec.credusage	String	No	RW		Used to resolve undecidability of the credential. Provides indication for how/where the cred is used "oic.sec.cred.trustca": certificate trust anchor "oic.sec.cred.cert": identity certificate "oic.sec.cred.rolecert": role certificate "oic.sec.cred.mfgtrustca": manufacturer certificate trust anchor "oic.sec.cred.mfgcert": manufacturer certificate
Public Data	publicdata	oic.sec.pubdatatype	-	No	RW		Credential Type dependent. Public credential information 1:2: ticket, public SKDC values 4, 32: Public key value 8: A chain of one or more certificate
Private Data	privatedata	oic.sec.privdatatype	-	No	-	RESET	Server shall set to manufacturer default
					RW	RFOTM	Set by DOTS after successful OTM
					W	RFPRO	Set by authenticated DOTS or CMS
					-	RFNOP	Not writable during normal operation.
					W	SRESET	DOTS may modify to enable transition to RFPRO.
Optional Data	optionaldata	oic.sec.optdatatype	-	No	RW		Credential Type dependent. Credential revocation status information 1, 2, 4, 32, 64: revocation status information 8: Revocation information

Period	period	String	-	No	RW		Period as defined by IETF RFC 5545. The credential should not be used if the current time is outside the Period window.
Credential Refresh Method	crms	oic.sec.crmtype	array	No	RW		Credentials with a Period Property are refreshed using the credential refresh method (crm) according to the type definitions for "oic.sec.crm".
OSCORE Configuration	oscore	oic.sec.oscoretype		No	RW		Contains parameters for use with credentials intended for use with OSCORE. See type definition for "oic.sec.oscoretype"

2909 Table 23 defines the Properties of "oic.sec.credusagetype".

2910 **Table 23: Properties of the "oic.sec.credusagetype" Property**

Value Type Name	Value Type URN (mandatory)
Trust Anchor	oic.sec.cred.trustca
Certificate	oic.sec.cred.cert
Role Certificate	oic.sec.cred.rolecert
Manufacturer Trust CA	oic.sec.cred.mfgtrustca
Manufacturer CA	oic.sec.cred.mfgcert

2911 Table 24 defines the Properties of "oic.sec.pubdatatype".

2912 **Table 24 – Properties of the "oic.sec.pubdatatype" Property**

Property Title	Property Name	Value Type	Value Rule	Access Mode	Mandatory	Description
Encoding format	encoding	String	N/A	RW	No	A string specifying the encoding format of the data contained in the pubdata "oic.sec.encoding.pem" – Encoding for PEM-encoded certificate or chain
Data	data	String	N/A	RW	No	The encoded value

2913 Table 25 defines the Properties of "oic.sec.privdatatype".

2914 **Table 25 – Properties of the "oic.sec.privdatatype" Property**

Property Title	Property Name	Value Type	Value Rule	Access Mode	Mandatory	Description
Encoding format	encoding	String	N/A	RW	Yes	A string specifying the encoding format of the data contained in the privdata "oic.sec.encoding.pem" – Encoding for PEM-encoded private key "oic.sec.encoding.base64" – Encoding of Base64 encoded PSK "oic.sec.encoding.handle" – Data is contained in a storage sub-system referenced using a handle "oic.sec.encoding.raw" – Raw hex encoded data
Data	data	String	N/A	W	No	The encoded value This value shall not be RETRIEVE-able.
Handle	handle	UINT16	N/A	RW	No	Handle to a key storage Resource

2915 Table 26 defines the Properties of "oic.sec.optdatatype".

2916

Table 26 – Properties of the "oic.sec.optdatatype" Property

Property Title	Property Name	Value Type	Value Rule	Access Mode	Mandatory	Description
Revocation status	revstat	Boolean	T F	RW	Yes	Revocation status flag True – revoked False – not revoked
Encoding format	encoding	String	N/A	RW	No	A string specifying the encoding format of the data contained in the optdata "oic.sec.encoding.pem" – Encoding for PEM-encoded certificate or chain
Data	data	String	N/A	RW	No	The encoded structure

2917 Table 27 defines the Properties of "oic.sec.roletype".

2918

Table 27 – Definition of the "oic.sec.roletype" type.

Property Title	Property Name	Value Type	Value Rule	Access Mode	Mandatory	Description
Authority	authority	String	N/A	R	No	A name for the authority that defined the role. If not present, the credential issuer defined the role. If present, is expressible as an ASN.1 PrintableString.
Role	role	String	N/A -	R	Yes	An identifier for the role. Is expressible as an ASN.1 PrintableString.

2919 Table 28 defines the Properties of "oic.sec.oscoretype".

2920

Table 28 – Definition of the "oic.sec.oscoretype" type.

Property Title	Property Name	Value Type	Value Rule	Access Mode	Mandatory	Description
OSCORE Sender ID	senderid	String	Hexadecimal encoding	RW	No	OSCORE Sender ID for this OSCORE Security Context.
OSCORE Recipient ID	recipientid	String		RW	No	OSCORE Recipient ID for this OSCORE Security Context.
OSCORE Sender Sequence Number 1	ssn	Integer		R	No	OSCORE Sender Sequence Number being stored in non volatile memory to handle the loss of mutable security context parameters. See clause 16.2.4.
OSCORE Security Context Description	desc	String		RW	No	Description of the usage of this OSCOE Security Context.

2921 **13.3.2 Properties of the Credential Resource**2922 **13.3.2.1 Credential ID**

2923 Credential ID ("credid") is a local reference to an entry in a "creds" Property array of the
 2924 "/oic/sec/cred" Resource. The SRM generates it. The "credid" Property shall be used to
 2925 disambiguate array elements of the "creds" Property.

2926 **13.3.2.2 Subject UUID**

2927 The "subjectuuid" Property identifies the Device to which an entry in a "creds" Property array of the
2928 "/oic/sec/cred" Resource shall be used to establish a secure session, verify an authentication
2929 challenge-response or to authenticate an authentication challenge.

2930 A "subjectuuid" Property that matches the Server's own "deviceuuid" Property, distinguishes the
2931 array entries in the "creds" Property that pertain to this Device.

2932 The "subjectuuid" Property shall be used to identify a group to which a group key is used to protect
2933 shared data.

2934 When certificate chain is used during secure connection establishment, the "subjectuuid" Property
2935 shall also be used to verify the identity of the responder. The presented certificate chain shall be
2936 accepted, if there is a matching Credential entry on the Device that satisfies all of the following:

- 2937 – Public Data of the entry contains trust anchor (root) of the presented chain.
- 2938 – Subject UUID of the entry matches UUID in the Common Name field of the End-Entity certificate
2939 in the presented chain. If Subject UUID of the entry is set as a wildcard "*", this condition is
2940 automatically satisfied.
- 2941 – Credential Usage of the entry is "oic.sec.cred.trustca".

2942 **13.3.2.3 Role ID**

2943 The "roleid" Property identifies a role that has been granted to the credential.

2944 **13.3.2.4 Credential type**

2945 The "credtype" Property is used to interpret several of the other Property values whose contents
2946 can differ depending on credential type. These Properties include "publicdata", "privatedata" and
2947 "optionaldata". The "credtype" Property value of "0" ("no security mode") is reserved for testing and
2948 debugging circumstances. Production deployments shall not allow provisioning of credentials of
2949 type "0". The SRM should introduce checking code that prevents its use in production deployments.

2950 **13.3.2.5 Public data**

2951 The "publicdata" Property contains information that provides additional context surrounding the
2952 issuance of the credential. For example, it might contain information included in a certificate or
2953 response data from a CMS. It might contain wrapped data.

2954 **13.3.2.6 Private data**

2955 The "privatedata" Property contains secret information that is used to authenticate a Device, protect
2956 data or verify an authentication challenge-response.

2957 The "privatedata" Property shall not be disclosed outside of the SRM's trusted computing perimeter.
2958 A secure element (SE) or trusted execution environment (TEE) should be used to implement the
2959 SRM's trusted computing perimeter. The privatedata contents may be referenced using a handle;
2960 for example, if used with a secure storage sub-system.

2961 **13.3.2.7 Optional data**

2962 The "optionaldata" Property contains information that is optionally supplied, but facilitates key
2963 management, scalability or performance optimization.

2964 **13.3.2.8 Period**

2965 The "period" Property identifies the validity period for the credential. If no validity period is specified,
2966 the credential lifetime is undetermined. Constrained devices that do not implement a date-time
2967 capability shall obtain current date-time information from its CMS.

13.3.2.9 Credential Refresh Method type definition [Deprecated]

This clause is intentionally left blank.

13.3.2.10 Credential usage

Credential Usage indicates to the Device the circumstances in which a credential should be used. Five values are defined:

- "oic.sec.cred.trustca": This certificate is a trust anchor for the purposes of certificate chain validation, as defined in 10.4. OCF Server SHALL remove any "/oic/sec/cred" entries with an "oic.sec.cred.trustca" credusage upon transitioning to RFOTM. OCF Servers SHALL use "/oic/sec/cred" entries that have an "oic.sec.cred.trustca" Value of "credusage" Property only as trust anchors for post-onboarding (D)TLS session establishment in RFNOP; these entries are not to be used for onboarding (D)TLS sessions.
- "oic.sec.cred.cert": This "credusage" is used for certificates for which the Device possesses the private key and uses it for identity authentication in a secure session, as defined in clause 10.4.
- "oic.sec.cred.rolecert": This "credusage" is used for certificates for which the Device possesses the private key and uses to assert one or more roles, as defined in clause 10.4.2.
- "oic.sec.cred.mfgtrustca": This certificate is a trust anchor for the purposes of the Manufacturer Certificate Based OTM as defined in clause 7.3.6. OCF Servers SHALL use "/oic/sec/cred" entries that have an "oic.sec.cred.mfgtrustca" Value of "credusage" Property only as trust anchors for onboarding (D)TLS session establishment; these entries are not to be used for post-onboarding (D)TLS sessions.
- "oic.sec.cred.mfgcert": This certificate is used for certificates for which the Device possesses the private key and uses it for authentication in the Manufacturer Certificate Based OTM as defined in clause 7.3.6.

13.3.2.11 Resource Owner

The Resource Owner Property allows credential provisioning to occur soon after Device onboarding before access to support services has been established. It identifies the entity authorized to manage the "/oic/sec/cred" Resource in response to Device recovery situations.

13.3.3 Key formatting

13.3.3.1 Symmetric key formatting

Symmetric keys shall have the format described in Table 29 and Table 30.

Table 29 – 128-bit symmetric key

Name	Value	Type	Description
Length	16	OCTET	Specifies the number of 8-bit octets following Length
Key	opaque	OCTET Array	16-byte array of octets. When used as input to a PSK function Length is omitted.

Table 30 – 256-bit symmetric key

Name	Value	Type	Description
Length	32	OCTET	Specifies the number of 8-bit octets following Length
Key	opaque	OCTET Array	32-byte array of octets. When used as input to a PSK function Length is omitted.

13.3.3.2 Asymmetric keys

Asymmetric key formatting is not available in this revision of the document.

3003 **13.3.3.3 Asymmetric keys with certificate**
 3004 Key formatting is defined by certificate definition.
 3005 **13.3.3.4 Passwords**
 3006 Password formatting is not available in this revision of the document.

3007 **13.3.4 Credential Refresh Method details [Deprecated]**
 3008 This clause is intentionally left blank.

3009 **13.4 Certificate Revocation List**

3010 **13.4.1 CRL Resource definition [Deprecated]**
 3011 This clause is intentionally left blank.

3012 **13.5 ACL Resources**

3013 **13.5.1 ACL Resources general**

3014 All Resource hosted by a Server are required to match an ACL policy. ACL policies can be
 3015 expressed using "/oic/sec/acl2". The subject (e.g. "deviceuuid" of the Client) requesting access to
 3016 a Resource shall be authenticated prior to applying the ACL check. Resources that are available
 3017 to multiple Clients can be matched using a wildcard subject. All Resources accessible via the
 3018 unsecured communication endpoint shall be matched using a wildcard subject.

3019 **13.5.2 OCF Access Control List (ACL) BNF defines ACL structures.**

3020 ACL structure in Backus-Naur Form (BNF) notation is defined in Table 31:

3021 **Table 31 – BNF definition of OCF ACL**

<ACL>	<ACE> {<ACE>}
<ACE>	<SubjectId> <ResourceRef> <Permission> {<Validity>}
<SubjectId>	<DeviceId> <Wildcard> <RoleId>
<DeviceId>	<UUID>
<RoleId>	<Character> <RoleName><Character>
<RoleName>	" " <Authority><Character>
<Authority>	<UUID>
<ResourceRef>	' (' <OIC_LINK> {',' {OIC_LINK}> } ')'
<Permission>	('C' '-') ('R' '-') ('U' '-') ('D' '-') ('N' '-')
<Validity>	<Period> {<Recurrence>}
<Wildcard>	'*'
<URI>	IETF RFC 3986
<UUID>	IETF RFC 4122
<Period>	IETF RFC 5545 Period
<Recurrence>	IETF RFC 5545 Recurrence
<OIC_LINK>	ISO/IEC 30118-1 defined in JSON Schema
<Character>	<Any UTF8 printable character, excluding NUL>

3022 The <DeviceId> token means the requestor must possess a credential that uses <UUID> as its
 3023 identity in order to match the requestor to the <ACE> policy.

3024 The <RoleId> token means the requestor must possess a role credential with <Character> as its
 3025 role in order to match the requestor to the <ACE> policy.

3026 The <Wildcard> token "*" means any requestor is matched to the <ACE> policy, with or without
3027 authentication.

3028 When a <SubjectId> is matched to an <ACE> policy the <ResourceRef> is used to match the <ACE>
3029 policy to Resources.

3030 The <OIC_LINK> token contains values used to query existence of hosted Resources.

3031 The <Permission> token specifies the privilege granted by the <ACE> policy given the <SubjectId>
3032 and <ResourceRef> matching does not produce the empty set match.

3033 Permissions are defined in terms of CREATE ("C"), RETRIEVE ("R"), UPDATE ("U"), DELETE ("D"),
3034 NOTIFY ("N") and NIL ("-"). NIL is substituted for a permissions character that signifies the
3035 respective permission is not granted.

3036 The empty set match result defaults to a condition where no access rights are granted.

3037 If the <Validity> token exists, the <Permission> granted is constrained to the time <Period>.
3038 <Validity> may further be segmented into a <Recurrence> pattern where access may alternatively
3039 be granted and rescinded according to the pattern.

3040 **13.5.3 ACL Resource**

3041 An "acl2" is a list of type "ace2".

3042 In order to provide an interface which allows management of array elements of the "aclist2"
3043 Property associated with a "/oic/sec/acl2" Resource, the RETRIEVE, UPDATE and DELETE
3044 operations on the "/oic/sec/acl2" Resource SHALL behave as follows:

3045 1) A RETRIEVE shall return the full Resource representation.

3046 2) An UPDATE shall replace or add to the Properties included in the representation sent with the
3047 UPDATE request, as follows:

3048 a) If an UPDATE representation includes the "aclist2" array Property, then:

3049 i) Supplied ACEs with an "aceid" that matches an existing "aceid" shall replace completely
3050 the corresponding ACE in the existing "aclist2" array.

3051 ii) Supplied ACEs without an "aceid" shall be appended to the existing "aclist2" array, and
3052 a unique (to the "/oic/sec/acl2" Resource) "aceid" shall be created and assigned to the
3053 new ACE by the Server. The "aceid" of a deleted ACE should not be reused, to improve
3054 the determinism of the interface and reduce opportunity for race conditions.

3055 iii) Supplied ACEs with an "aceid" that does not match an existing "aceid" shall be
3056 appended to the existing "aclist2" array, using the supplied "aceid".

3057 iv) The rows in Table 34 corresponding to the "aclist2" array Property dictate the Device
3058 States in which an UPDATE of the "aclist2" array Property is always rejected. If OCF
3059 Device is in a Device State where the Access Mode in this row contains "R", then the
3060 OCF Device shall reject all UPDATES of the "aclist2" array Property.

3061 3) A DELETE without query parameters shall set the "aclist2" array to the empty array, but shall
3062 not remove the "oic/sec/ace2" Resource.

3063 4) A DELETE with one or more "aceid" query parameters shall remove the ACE(s) with the
3064 corresponding "aceid"(s) from the "aclist2" array.

3065 5) The rows in Table 34 corresponding to the "aclist2" array Property dictate the Device States in
3066 which a DELETE is always rejected. If OCF Device is in a Device State where the Access Mode
3067 in this row contains "R", then the OCF Device shall reject all DELETES.

3068 NOTE The "/oic/sec/acl2" Resource's use of the DELETE operation is not in accordance with the OCF Interfaces
3069 defined in ISO/IEC 30118-1.

3070 Evaluation of local ACL Resource completes when all ACL Resource have been queried and no
 3071 entry can be found for the requested Resource for the requestor – e.g. "/oic/sec/acl2" does not
 3072 match the subject and the requested Resource.

3073 Table 32 defines the values of "oic.sec.crudntype".

3074 **Table 32 – Value definition of the "oic.sec.crudntype" Property**

Value	Access Policy	Description	RemarksNotes
bx0000,0000 (0)	No permissions	No permissions	N/A
bx0000,0001 (1)	C	CREATE	N/A
bx0000,0010 (2)	R	RETREIVE, OBSERVE, DISCOVER	The "R" permission bit covers both the Read permission and the Observe permission.
bx0000,0100 (4)	U	WRITE, UPDATE	N/A
bx0000,1000 (8)	D	DELETE	N/A
bx0001,0000 (16)	N	NOTIFY	The "N" permission bit is ignored in OCF 1.0, since "R" covers the Observe permission. It is documented for future versions

3075 "/oic/sec/acl2" Resource is defined in Table 20.

3076 **Table 33 – Definition of the "oic/sec/acl2" Resource**

Fixed URI	Resource Type Title	Resource Type ID ("rt" value)	OCF Interfaces	Description	Related Functional Interaction
/oic/sec/acl2	ACL2	oic.r.acl2	oic.if.baseli ne, oic.if.rw	Resource for managing access	Security

3077 Table 34 defines the Properties of "oic.sec.acl2".

Table 34 – Properties of the "/oic/sec/acl2" Resource

Property Name	Value Type	Mandatory	Device State	Access Mode	Description
aclist2	array of oic.sec.ace2	Yes	N/A		The aclist2 Property is an array of ACE records of type "oic.sec.ace2". The Server uses this list to apply access control to its local Resources.
N/A	N/A	N/A	RESET	R	Server shall set to manufacturer defaults.
			RFOTM	RW	Set by DOTS after successful OTM
			RFPRO	RW	The AMS (referenced via rowneruuid property) shall update the aclist entries after mutually authenticated secure session is established. Access to NCRs is prohibited.
			RFNOP	R	Access to NCRs is permitted after a matching ACE2 is found.
			SRESET	RW	The DOTS (referenced via devowneruuid Property of "/oic/sec/doxm Resource") should evaluate the integrity of and may update aclist entries when a secure session is established and the Server and DOTS are authenticated.
rowneruuid	uuid	Yes	N/A		The Resource owner Property (rowneruuid) is used by the Server to reference a service provider trusted by the Server. Server shall verify the service provider is authorized to perform the requested action
			RESET	R	Server shall set to the nil uuid value (e.g. "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000")
			RFOTM	RW	The DOTS should configure the rowneruuid Property of "/oic/sec/acl2" Resource when a successful owner transfer session is established.
			RFPRO	R	n/a
			RFNOP	R	n/a
			SRESET	RW	The DOTS (referenced via devowneruuid Property or rowneruuid Property of "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource) should verify and if needed, update the Resource owner Property when a mutually authenticated secure session is established. If the rowneruuid Property does not refer to a valid DOTS the Server shall transition to RESET.

3081

Table 35 – "oic.sec.ace2" data type definition.

Property Name	Value Type	Mandatory	Description
subject	oic.sec.roletype, oic.sec.didtype, oic.sec.conntype	Yes	The Client is the subject of the ACE when the roles, Device UUID, or connection type matches.
resources	array of oic.sec.ace2.resource-ref	Yes	The application's Resources to which a security policy applies
permission	oic.sec.crudntype.bitmask	Yes	Bitmask encoding of CRUDN permission
validity	array of oic.sec.time-pattern	No	An array of a tuple of period and recurrence. Each item in this array contains a string representing a period using the IETF RFC 5545 Period, and a string array representing a recurrence rule using the IETF RFC 5545 Recurrence.
aceid	integer	Yes	An aceid is unique with respect to the array entries in the aclist2 Property.

3082 Table 36 defines the Properties of "oic.sec.ace2.resource-ref".

3083

Table 36 – "oic.sec.ace2.resource-ref" data type definition.

Property Name	Value Type	Mandatory	Description
href	uri	No	A URI referring to a Resource to which the containing ACE applies
wc	string	No	Refer to Table 15.

3084 Table 37 defines the values of "oic.sec.ace2.resource-ref".

3085

Table 37 – Value definition "oic.sec.conntype" Property

Property Name	Value Type	Value Rule	Description
conntype	string	enum ["auth-crypt", "anon-clear"]	This Property allows an ACE to be matched based on the connection or message protection type
		auth-crypt	ACE applies if the Client is authenticated and the data channel or message is encrypted and integrity protected
		anon-clear	ACE applies if the Client is not authenticated and the data channel or message is not encrypted but may be integrity protected

3086 Local ACL Resources supply policy to a Resource access enforcement point within an OCF stack
 3087 instance. The OCF framework gates Client access to Server Resources. It evaluates the subject's
 3088 request using policies contained in ACL Resources.

3089 Resources named in the ACL policy can be fully qualified or partially qualified. Fully qualified
 3090 Resource references include the device identifier in the href Property that identifies the remote
 3091 Resource Server that hosts the Resource. Partially qualified references mean that the local
 3092 Resource Server hosts the Resource. If a fully qualified Resource reference is given, the
 3093 Intermediary enforcing access shall have a secure channel to the Resource Server and the
 3094 Resource Server shall verify the Intermediary is authorized to act on its behalf as a Resource
 3095 access enforcement point.

3096 Resource Servers should include references to Device and ACL Resources where access
3097 enforcement is to be applied. However, access enforcement logic shall not depend on these
3098 references for access control processing as access to Server Resources will have already been
3099 granted.

3100 Local ACL Resources identify a Resource Owner service that is authorized to instantiate and modify
3101 this Resource. This prevents non-terminating dependency on some other ACL Resource.
3102 Nevertheless, it should be desirable to grant access rights to ACL Resources using an ACL
3103 Resource.

3104 An ACE2 entry is considered "currently valid" if the validity period of the ACE2 entry includes the
3105 time of the request. The validity period in the ACE2 may be a recurring time period (e.g., daily from
3106 1:00-2:00). Matching the Resource(s) specified in a request to the "resource" Property of the ACE2
3107 is defined in clause 12.2. For example, one way they can match is if the Resource URI in the
3108 request exactly matches one of the Resource references in the ACE2 entries.

3109 A request will match an ACE2 if any of the following are true:

- 3110 1) The ACE2 "subject" Property is of type "oic.sec.didtype" has a UUID value that matches the
3111 "deviceuuid" Property associated with the secure session;
3112 AND the Resource of the request matches one of the "resources" Property of the ACE2
3113 "oic.sec.ace2.resource-ref";
3114 AND the ACE2 is currently valid.
- 3115 2) The ACE2 "subject" Property is of type "oic.sec.conntype" and has the wildcard value that
3116 matches the currently established connection type;
3117 AND the Resource of the request matches one of the "resources" Property of the ACE2
3118 "oic.sec.ace2.resource-ref";
3119 AND the ACE2 is currently valid.
- 3120 3) When Client authentication uses a certificate credential;
3121 AND one of the "roleid" values contained in the role certificate matches the "roleid" Property of
3122 the ACE2 "oic.sec.roletype";
3123 AND the role certificate public key matches the public key of the certificate used to establish
3124 the current secure session;
3125 AND the Resource of the request matches one of the array elements of the "resources"
3126 Property of the ACE2 "oic.sec.ace2.resource-ref";
3127 AND the ACE2 is currently valid.
- 3128 4) When Client authentication uses a certificate credential;
3129 AND the CoAP payload query string of the request specifies a role, which is member of the set
3130 of roles contained in the role certificate;
3131 AND the roleid values contained in the role certificate matches the "roleid" Property of the ACE2
3132 "oic.sec.roletype";
3133 AND the role certificate public key matches the public key of the certificate used to establish
3134 the current secure session;
3135 AND the Resource of the request matches one of the "resources" Property of the ACE2
3136 "oic.sec.ace2.resource-ref";
3137 AND the ACE2 is currently valid.
- 3138 5) When Client authentication uses a symmetric key credential;
3139 AND one of the "roleid" values associated with the symmetric key credential used in the secure
3140 session, matches the "roleid" Property of the ACE2 "oic.sec.roletype";

3141 AND the Resource of the request matches one of the array elements of the "resources"
 3142 Property of the ACE2 "oic.sec.ace2.resource-ref";
 3143 AND the ACE2 is currently valid.
 3144 6) When Client authentication uses a symmetric key credential;
 3145 AND the CoAP payload query string of the request specifies a role, which is contained in the
 3146 "oic.r.cred.creds.roleid" Property of the current secure session;
 3147 AND CoAP payload query string of the request specifies a role that matches the "roleid"
 3148 Property of the ACE2 "oic.sec.roletype";
 3149 AND the Resource of the request matches one of the array elements of the "resources"
 3150 Property of the ACE2 "oic.sec.ace2.resource-ref";
 3151 AND the ACE2 is currently valid.

3152 A request is granted if ANY of the 'matching' ACE2 entries contain the permission to allow the
 3153 request. Otherwise, the request is denied.

3154 There is no way for an ACE2 entry to explicitly deny permission to a Resource. Therefore, if one
 3155 Device with a given role should have slightly different permissions than another Device with the
 3156 same role, they must be provisioned with different roles.

3157 The Server is required to verify that any hosted Resource has authorized access by the Client
 3158 requesting access. The "/oic/sec/acl2" Resource is co-located on the Resource host so that the
 3159 Resource request processing should be applied securely and efficiently. See Annex A for an
 3160 example.

3161 **13.6 Access Manager ACL Resource [Deprecated]**

3162 This clause is intentionally left blank.

3163 **13.7 Signed ACL Resource [Deprecated]**

3164 This clause is intentionally left blank.

3165 **13.8 Provisioning Status Resource**

3166 The "/oic/sec/pstat" Resource maintains the Device provisioning status. Device provisioning should
 3167 be Client-directed or Server-directed. Client-directed provisioning relies on a Client device to
 3168 determine what, how and when Server Resources should be instantiated and updated. Server-
 3169 directed provisioning relies on the Server to seek provisioning when conditions dictate. Furthermore,
 3170 the "/oic/sec/cred" Resource should be provisioned at ownership transfer with credentials
 3171 necessary to open a secure connection with appropriate support service.

3172 "/oic/sec/pstat" Resource is defined in Table 38.

3173 **Table 38 – Definition of the "/oic/sec/pstat" Resource**

Fixed URI	Resource Type Title	Resource Type ID ("rt" value)	OCF Interfaces	Description	Related Functional Interaction
/oic/sec/pstat	Provisioning Status	oic.r.pstat	oic.if.baseline, oic.if.rw	Resource for managing Device provisioning status	Configuration

3174 Table 39 defines the Properties of "/oic/sec/pstat".

Table 39 – Properties of the "/oic/sec/pstat" Resource

Property Title	Property Name	Value Type	Value Rule	Mandatory	Access Mode	Device State	Description
Device Onboarding State	dos	oic.sec.dostype	N/A	Yes	RW		Device Onboarding State
Is Device Operational	isop	Boolean	T F	Yes	R	RESET	Server shall set to FALSE
					R	RFOTM	Server shall set to FALSE
					R	RFPRO	Server shall set to FALSE
					R	RFNOP	Server shall set to TRUE
					R	SRESET	Server shall set to FALSE
Current Mode	cm	oic.sec.dpmttype	bitmask	Yes	R		Current Mode
Target Mode	tm	oic.sec.dpmttype	bitmask	Yes	RW		Target Mode
Operational Mode	om	oic.sec.pomtype	bitmask	Yes	R	RESET	Server shall set to manufacturer default.
					RW	RFOTM	Set by DOTS after successful OTM
					RW	RFPRO	Set by CMS, AMS, DOTS after successful authentication
					RW	RFNOP	Set by CMS, AMS, DOTS after successful authentication
					RW	SRESET	Set by DOTS.
Supported Mode	sm	oic.sec.pomtype	bitmask	Yes	R	All states	Supported provisioning services operation modes
Device UUID	deviceuuid	String	uuid	Yes	RW	All states	[DEPRECATED] A uuid that identifies the Device to which the status applies
Resource Owner ID	rowneruuid	String	uuid	Yes	R	RESET	Server shall set to the nil uuid value (e.g. "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000")
					RW	RFOTM	The DOTS should configure the rowneruuid Property when a successful owner transfer session is established.
					R	RFPRO	n/a
					R	RFNOP	n/a
					RW	SRESET	The DOTS (referenced via devowneruuid Property of "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource) should verify and if needed, update the Resource owner Property when a mutually authenticated secure session is established. If the rowneruuid does not refer to a valid DOTS the Server shall transition to RESET.

Table 40 – Properties of the ".oic.sec.dostype" Property

Property Title	Property Name	Value Type	Value Rule	Mandatory	Access Mode	Device State	Description
Device Onboarding State	s	UINT16	enum (0=RESET, 1=RFOTM, 2=RFPRO, 3=RFNOP, 4=SRESET)	Y	R	RESET	The Device is in a hard reset state.
					RW	RFOTM	Set by DOTS after successful OTM to RFPRO.
					RW	RFPRO	Set by CMS, AMS, DOTS after successful authentication
					RW	RFNOP	Set by CMS, AMS, DOTS after successful authentication
					RW	SRESET	Set by CMS, AMS, DOTS after successful authentication
Pending state	p	Boolean	T F	Y	R	All States	FALSE (0) – "s" state changes are complete. Since Device is not able to respond when the value is TRUE, other values of this property are DEPRECATED.

3179 In all Device states:

- 3180 – The Device permits an authenticated and authorised Client to change the Device state of a
- 3181 Device by updating the "s" Property of the "dos" Property of the "/oic/sec/pstat" Resource to
- 3182 the desired value. The allowed Device state transitions are defined in Figure 22.
- 3183 – Prior to updating the "s" Property of the "dos" Property of the "/oic/sec/pstat" Resource, the
- 3184 Client configures the Device to meet entry conditions for the new Device state. The SVR
- 3185 definitions define the entity (Client or Server) expected to perform the specific SVR
- 3186 configuration change to meet the entry conditions. Once the Client has configured the aspects
- 3187 for which the Client is responsible, it can update the "s" Property of the "dos" Property of the
- 3188 "/oic/sec/pstat" Resource. The Server then makes any changes for which the Server is
- 3189 responsible, including updating required SVR values, and set the "s" Property of the "dos"
- 3190 Property of the "/oic/sec/pstat" Resource to the new value.

3191 When Device state is RESET:

- 3192 – All SVR content is removed and reset to manufacturer default values.
- 3193 – The default manufacturer Device state is RESET.
- 3194 – NCRs are reset to manufacturer default values.
- 3195 – NCRs shall not be accessible.
- 3196 – After successfully processing RESET the SRM transitions to RFOTM by setting the "s" Property
- 3197 of the "dos" Property of the "/oic/sec/pstat" Resource to 1 (RFOTM).

3198 When Device state is RFOTM:

- 3199 – NCRs shall not be accessible.
- 3200 – Before OTM is successful, the the "s" Property of the "dos" Property of the "/oic/sec/pstat"
- 3201 Resource is read-only by unauthenticated requestors
- 3202 – After the OTM is successful, the "s" Property of the "dos" Property of the "/oic/sec/pstat"
- 3203 Resource is read-write by authorized requestors.
- 3204 – The negotiated Device OC is used to create an authenticated session over which the DOTS
- 3205 directs the Device state to transition to RFPRO.

- 3206 – If an authenticated session cannot be established the ownership transfer session should be
3207 disconnected and SRM sets back the Device state to RESET.
- 3208 – Ownership transfer session, especially Random PIN OTM, should not exceed 60 seconds. If
3209 the SRM asserts the OTM failed, the ownership transfer session should be disconnected, and
3210 the Device should transition to RESET ("/pstat.dos.s"=0 (RESET)).
- 3211 – The DOTS UPDATES the "devowneruuid" Property in the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource to a non-
3212 nil UUID value. The DOTS (or other authorized client) can update it multiple times while in
3213 RFOTM. It is not updatable while in other device states except when the Device state returns
3214 to RFOTM through RESET.
- 3215 – The DOTS can have additional provisioning tasks to perform while in RFOTM. When done, the
3216 DOTS UPDATES the "owned" Property in the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource to "true".
- 3217 – After successful OTM, the DOTS triggers the transition to RFPRO and the "s" Property of the
3218 "dos" Property of the "/oic/sec/pstat" Resource is set to 2 (RFPRO).
- 3219 When Device state is RFPRO:
- 3220 – The "s" Property of the "dos" Property of the "/oic/sec/pstat" Resource is read-only by
3221 unauthorized requestors and read-write by authorized requestors.
- 3222 – NCRs shall not be accessible, except for Easy Setup Resources, if supported.
- 3223 – An authorized Client may provision SVRs as needed for normal functioning in RFNOP.
- 3224 – An authorized Client may perform consistency checks on SVRs to determine which shall be re-
3225 provisioned.
- 3226 – Failure to successfully provision SVRs may trigger a state change to RESET. For example, if
3227 the Device has already transitioned from SRESET but consistency checks continue to fail.
- 3228 – The authorized Client sets the "s" Property of the "dos" Property of the "/oic/sec/pstat" Resource
3229 to 3 (RFNOP).
- 3230 When Device state is RFNOP:
- 3231 – The "s" Property of the "dos" Property of the "/oic/sec/pstat" Resource is read-only by
3232 unauthorized requestors and read-write by authorized requestors.
- 3233 – NCRs, SVRs and core Resources are accessible following normal access processing.
- 3234 – When additional provisioning is necessary, the Device may be transitioned to RFPRO by an
3235 authorized Client. Only the Device owner should transition to SRESET or RESET.
- 3236 When Device state is SRESET:
- 3237 – NCRs shall not be accessible. The integrity of NCRs may be suspect but the SRM doesn't
3238 attempt to access or reference them.
- 3239 – SVR integrity is not guaranteed, but access to some SVR Properties is necessary. These
3240 include "devowneruuid" Property of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource,
3241 "creds":[{"subjectuuid":<devowneruuid>},...] Property of the "/oic/sec/cred" Resource and
3242 "pstat.dos.s" "/oic/sec/pstat" Resource.
- 3243 – The certificates that identify and authorize the Device owner are sufficient to re-create
3244 minimalist "/oic/sec/cred" and "/oic/sec/doxm" Resources enabling Device owner control of
3245 SRESET. If the SRM can't establish these Resources, then it will transition to RESET.
- 3246 – An authorized Client performs SVR consistency checks. The authorized Client can provision
3247 SVRs as needed to ensure they are available for continued provisioning in RFPRO or for normal
3248 functioning in RFNOP.
- 3249 – The authorized Device owner can avoid entering RESET and RFOTM by UPDATING
3250 "pstat.dos.s" with RFPRO or RFNOP values.

- 3251 – ACLs on SVR are presumed to be invalid. Access authorization is granted according to Device
3252 owner privileges only.
- 3253 – The SRM asserts a Client-directed operational mode (e.g. "/pstat.om"=4).
- 3254 The provisioning mode type is a 16-bit mask enumerating the various Device provisioning modes.
3255 "{ProvisioningMode}" should be used in this document to refer to an instance of a provisioning
3256 mode without selecting any particular value.
- 3257 "oic.sec.dpmttype" is defined in Table 41.

3258 **Table 41 – Definition of the "oic.sec.dpmttype" Property**

Type Name	Type URN	Description
Device Provisioning Mode	oic.sec.dpmttype	Device provisioning mode is a 16-bit bitmask describing various provisioning modes

3259 Table 42 and Table 43 define the values of "oic.sec.dpmttype".

3260 **Table 42 – Value Definition of the "oic.sec.dpmttype" Property (Low-Byte)**

Value	Device Mode	Description
bx0000,0001 (1)	Deprecated	
bx0000,0010 (2)	Deprecated	
bx0000,0100 (4)	Deprecated	
bx0000,1000 (8)	Deprecated	
bx0001,0000 (16)	Deprecated	
bx0010,0000 (32)	Deprecated	
bx0100,0000 (64)	Initiate Software Version Validation	Software version validation requested/pending (1) Software version validation complete (0) Requires software download to verify integrity of software package
bx1000,0000 (128)	Initiate Secure Software Update	Secure software update requested/pending (1) Secure software update complete (0)

3261 **Table 43 – Value Definition of the "oic.sec.dpmttype" Property (High-Byte)**

Value	Device Mode	Description
bx0000,0001 (1)	Initiate Software Availability Check	Checks if new software is available on remote endpoint. Does not require to download software. Methods used are out of bound.
Bits 2-8	<Reserved>	Reserved for later use

3262 The provisioning operation mode type is an 8-bit mask enumerating the various provisioning
3263 operation modes.

3264 "oic.sec.pomtype" is defined in Table 44.

3265 **Table 44 – Definition of the "oic.sec.pomtype" Property**

Type Name	Type URN	Description
Device Provisioning OperationMode	oic.sec.pomtype	Device provisioning operation mode is a 8-bit bitmask describing various provisioning operation modes

3266 Table 45 defines the values of "oic.sec.pomtype".

3267

Table 45 – Value Definition of the "oic.sec.pomtype" Property

Value	Operation Mode	Description
bx0000,0001 (1)	Server-directed utilizing multiple provisioning services	Deprecated
bx0000,0010 (2)	Server-directed utilizing a single provisioning service	Deprecated
bx0000,0100 (4)	Client-directed provisioning	Device supports provisioning service control of this Device's provisioning operations. This bit is always TRUE.
bx0000,1000(8) – bx1000,0000(128)	<Reserved>	Reserved for later use
bx1111,11xx	<Reserved>	Reserved for later use

3268 13.9 Certificate Signing Request Resource

3269 The "/oic/sec/csr" Resource is used by a Device to provide its desired identity, public key to be
 3270 certified, and a proof of possession of the corresponding private key in the form of a IETF RFC
 3271 2986 PKCS#10 Certification Request. If the Device supports certificates (i.e. the "sct" Property of
 3272 "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource has a 1 in the 0x8 bit position), the Device shall have a "/oic/sec/csr"
 3273 Resource.

3274 "/oic/sec/csr" Resource is defined in Table 46.

3275

Table 46 – Definition of the "/oic/sec/csr" Resource

Fixed URI	Resource Type Title	Resource Type ID ("rt" value)	OCF Interfaces	Description	Related Functional Interaction
/oic/sec/csr	Certificate Signing Request	oic.r.csr	oic.if.baseline, oic.if.rw	The CSR Resource contains a Certificate Signing Request for the Device's public key.	Configuration

3276 Table 47 defines the Properties of "/oic/sec/csr".

3277

Table 47 – Properties of the "oic.r.csr" Resource

Property Title	Property Name	Value Type	Access Mode	Mandatory	Description
Certificate Signing Request	csr	String	R	Yes	Contains the signed CSR encoded according to the encoding Property
Encoding	encoding	String	R	Yes	A string specifying the encoding format of the data contained in the csr Property "oic.sec.encoding.pem" – Encoding for PEM-encoded certificate signing request

3278 The Device chooses which public key to use, and may optionally generate a new key pair for this
 3279 purpose.

3280 In the CSR, the Common Name component of the Subject Name shall contain a string of the format
 3281 "uuid:X" where X is the Device's requested UUID in the format defined by IETF RFC 4122. The
 3282 Common Name, and other components of the Subject Name, may contain other data. If the Device
 3283 chooses to include additional information in the Common Name component, it shall delimit it from
 3284 the UUID field by white space, a comma, or a semicolon.

3285 If the Device does not have a pre-provisioned key pair to use, but is capable and willing to generate
 3286 a new key pair, the Device may begin generation of a key pair as a result of a RETRIEVE of this
 Copyright Open Connectivity Foundation, Inc. © 2016-2022. All rights Reserved 107

3287 Resource. If the Device cannot immediately respond to the RETRIEVE request due to time required
3288 to generate a key pair, the Device shall return an "operation pending" error. This indicates to the
3289 Client that the Device is not yet ready to respond, but will be able at a later time. The Client should
3290 retry the request after a short delay.

3291 **13.10 Roles Resource**

3292 The "roles" Resource maintains roles that have been asserted with role certificates, as described
3293 in clause 10.4.2. Asserted roles have an associated public key, i.e., the public key in the role
3294 certificate. Servers shall only grant access to the roles information associated with the public key
3295 of the Client. The roles Resource should be viewed as an extension of the (D)TLS session state.
3296 See 10.4.2 for how role certificates are validated.

3297 The roles Resource shall be created by the Server upon establishment of a secure (D)TLS session
3298 with a Client, if is not already created. The roles Resource shall only expose a secured OCF
3299 Endpoint in the "/oic/res" response. A Server shall retain the roles Resource at least as long as the
3300 (D)TLS session exists. A Server shall retain each certificate in the roles Resource at least until the
3301 certificate expires or the (D)TLS session ends, whichever is sooner. The requirements of clause
3302 10.3 and 10.4.2 to validate a certificate's time validity at the point of use always apply. A Server
3303 should regularly inspect the contents of the roles Resource and purge contents based on a policy
3304 it determines based on its resource constraints. For example, expired certificates, and certificates
3305 from Clients that have not been heard from for some arbitrary period of time could be candidates
3306 for purging.

3307 The OCF namespace ("oic.role.*") is restricted to OCF-defined roles. "oic.role.owner" is an OCF-
3308 defined Role that is intended to provide Resource Owner privileges to multiple Clients in a scalable
3309 way. Servers shall grant access to perform all supported operations in the current Device state
3310 (see clause 8) on all supported SVRs regardless of ACL configuration the Clients asserting
3311 "oic.role.owner" Role. Servers shall reject assertion of any Role, which starts with "oic.role.", but
3312 is not one of the following Roles:

3313 – "oic.role.owner"

3314 The "roles" Resource is implicitly created by the Server upon establishment of a (D)TLS session.
3315 In more detail, the RETRIEVE, UPDATE and DELETE operations on the roles Resource shall
3316 behave as follows. Unlisted operations are implementation specific and not reliable.

3317 1) A RETRIEVE request shall return all previously asserted roles associated with the currently
3318 connected and authenticated Client's identity. RETRIEVE requests with a "credid" query
3319 parameter is not supported; all previously asserted roles associated with the currently
3320 connected and authenticated Client's identity are returned.

3321 2) An UPDATE request that includes the "roles" Property shall replace or add to the Properties
3322 included in the array as follows:

3323 a) If either the "publicdata" or the "optionaldata" are different than the existing entries in the
3324 "roles" array, the entry shall be added to the "roles" array with a new, unique "credid" value.

3325 b) If both the "publicdata" and the "optionaldata" match an existing entry in the "roles" array,
3326 the entry shall be considered to be the same. The Server shall reply with a 2.04 Changed
3327 response and a duplicate entry shall not be added to the array.

3328 c) The "credid" Property is optional in an UPDATE request and if included, it may be ignored
3329 by the Server. The Server shall assign a unique "credid" value for every entry of the "roles"
3330 array.

3331 3) A DELETE request without a "credid" query parameter shall remove all entries from the
3332 "/oic/sec/roles" Resource array corresponding to the currently connected and authenticated
3333 Client's identity.

3334 4) A DELETE request with a "credid" query parameter shall remove only the entries of the
 3335 "/oic/sec/roles" Resource array corresponding to the currently connected and authenticated
 3336 Client's identity and where the corresponding "credid" matches the entry.

3337 NOTE The "/oic/sec/roles" Resource's use of the DELETE operation is not in accordance with the OCF Interfaces
 3338 defined in ISO/IEC 30118-1.

3339 See clause 8 for restrictions on the states in which this Resource may be modified.

3340 "/oic/sec/roles" Resource is defined in Table 48.

3341 **Table 48 – Definition of the "/oic/sec/roles" Resource**

Fixed URI	Resource Type Title	Resource Type ID ("rt" value)	OCF Interfaces	Description	Related Functional Interaction
/oic/sec/roles	Roles	oic.r.roles	oic.if.basel ine, oic.if.rw	Resource containing roles that have previously been asserted to this Server	Security

3342 Table 49 defines the Properties of "/oic/sec/roles".

3343 **Table 49 – Properties of the "/oic/sec/roles" Resource**

Property Title	Property Name	Value Type	Value Rule	Access Mode	Mandatory	Description
Roles	roles	oic.sec.cred	array	RW	Yes	List of roles previously asserted to this Server

3344 Because "/oic/sec/roles" shares the "oic.sec.cred" schema with "/oic/sec/cred", "subjectuuid" is a required Property.
 3345 However, "subjectuuid" is not used in a role certificate. Therefore, a Device may ignore the "subjectuuid" Property if the
 3346 Property is contained in an UPDATE request to the "/oic/sec/roles" Resource.

3347 13.11 Auditable Events List Resource

3348 13.11.1 Auditable Events List Resource general

3349 The "/oic/sec/ael" Resource maintains a list of logged Auditable Events. Every OCF Device logs
 3350 AEEs filtered according to the values of the "categoryfilter" and "priorityfilter" Properties of
 3351 "/oic/sec/ael" Resource. All Devices shall have a "/oic/sec/ael" Resource to maintain AEEs. The
 3352 new AEE shall be added to the "events" Property of "/oic/sec/ael" Resource as the last entry in the
 3353 array. A Device shall store all AEEs of the "/oic/sec/ael" Resource in non-volatile memory. A Device
 3354 shall be able to store at least 1 AEE.

3355 The "categoryfilter" Property determines what categories of AEEs are to be logged. The
 3356 "categoryfilter" Property is an integer value which is a composition of bitmasks. A Device shall log
 3357 all AEEs filtered by this value. If the "categoryfilter" is either set to 0xff or is not set, then the Device
 3358 shall log AEEs of all categories. Refer to Table 51 for more details.

3359 The "priorityfilter" Property determines the lowest priority of AEE to be logged. A smaller value
 3360 means higher priority. The AEEs whose "priority" Property values are equal to or smaller than this
 3361 value shall be logged. If the "priorityfilter" Property is either set to the highest priority or is not set,
 3362 then the Device shall log all AEEs. No matter what value is set to "priorityfilter", an AEE of CRIT
 3363 (== 0) "priority" shall always be logged. Refer to Table 51 for more details.

3364 When an AEE is added, the "usedspace" Property shall be updated to reflect the total storage used
 3365 by all logged events. When the reserved storage for AEEs is full, the oldest AEE shall be purged.

3366 A Device logs a new AEE as follows:

3367 5) If a new AEE is not filtered by "categoryfilter" and "priorityfilter", then it is dropped.

```
3368 /* c-like pseudo code */
3369 If ((categoryfilter & new_aee->category) && (priorityfilter >= new_aee->priority))
```



```

3370     {
3371         addAEE(new_aee);
3372     }
3373     else
3374     {
3375         free(new_aee);
3376     }

```

6) If the value of "usedspace" Property is equal to, or the sum of the "usedspace" Property value and the size of the new AEE is bigger than the value of the "maxspace" Property of "/oic/sec/ael" Resource, then:

a) Remove the oldest AEE continuously while the sum of the "usedspace" Property value and the size of the new AEE is bigger than the "maxspace" Property value.

```

3382  /* c-like pseudo code */
3383  Int addAEE(AEType *new_aee)
3384  {
3385
3386      While ((usespace + new_aee->size) > maxspace)
3387      {
3388          /* purgeAEE() returns the size of purged AEE */
3389          sizeOfPurgedAEE = purgeAEE();
3390          usedspace -= sizeOfPurgedAEE;
3391      }
3392
3393      ...
3394      ...
3395  }

```

7) Add the new AEE to the "events" array Property of the "/oic/sec/ael" Resource as the last entry in the array.

8) Increase the value of the "usedspace" Property by the size of the new AEE.

In order to provide a mechanism which allows management of the "events" array Property, the RETRIEVE and UPDATE operations on the "/oic/sec/ael" Resource shall behave as follows:

9) A RETRIEVE operation shall return the full Resource representation.

10) An UPDATE operation may set the "categoryfilter" and/or "priorityfilter" Properties.

The "/oic/sec/ael" Resource is defined in Table 50.

Table 50 – Definition of the "/oic/sec/ael" Resource

Fixed URI	Resource Type Title	Resource Type ID ("rt" value)	OCF Interfaces	Description	Related Functional Interaction
/oic/sec/ael	Auditable Event List	oic.r.ael	oic.if.baseline, oic.if.rw	Resource for storing AEEs	Security

Table 51 defines the Properties of the "/oic/sec/ael" Resource.

Table 51 – Properties of the "/oic/sec/ael" Resource

Property Title	Property Name	Value Type	Value Rule	Mandatory	Device State	Access Mode	Description
AEE list	"events"	"array"		Yes	RESET	R	The Device clears

			Array of "oic.sec.aee" entries		RFOTM RFPRO RFNOP SRESET	R	This list stores AEEs whose "category" Property value is filtered by "categoryfilter" Property and "priority" Property value is equal or less than the value of "priorityfilter" Property.
current used storage size	"usedspace"	"integer"	>= 0 (default: 0)	Yes	RESET RFOTM RFPRO RFNOP SRESET	R	The Device sets to 0 Current used space for logged AEEs. The Device updates this Property whenever new AEEs are logged.
maximum allowed storage size for AEEs	"maxspace"	"integer"	> 0	Yes		R	This means the maximum allowable storage size for AEEs that can be stored in "events" list. The Manufacturer chooses this value.
unit for storage size	"unit"	"string"	enum ["Kbyte", "Byte"] (default: "Byte")	No		R	The unit for "usedspace" and "maxspace" Properties. The Manufacturer chooses this value.
Categories of AEE to be logged	"categoryfilter"	"integer"	bitmask (default: 0xff)	Yes	RESET RFOTM RFPRO RFNOP SRESET	R RW R RW	The Device sets to the manufacturer default value This value decides what categories of AEEs are to be logged. Meaning of each bit: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0x01 (Access Control) • 0x02 (Onboarding) • 0x04 (Device) • 0x08 (Authentication) • 0x10 (SVR Modification) • 0x20 (Cloud) • 0x40 (Communication) • 0x80 (Reserved) e.g.) if "categoryfilter" == 0xff: log all events of all categories e.g.) if "categoryfilter" == 0x03: log all events of 'AC' (== 0x01) and 'OB' (==0x02) categories
Minimum priority of AEEs to be logged	"priorityfilter"	"integer"	enum [0, 1, 2, 3, 4] (default: 4)	Yes	RESET RFOTM RFPRO RFNOP SRESET	R RW R RW	Device sets to manufacturer default value The AEEs whose "priority" values are equal to or smaller than this value are logged. A smaller value means a higher priority. Meaning of each value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 (CRIT) • 1 (ERR) • 2 (WARN) • 3 (INFO) • 4 (DEBUG) e.g.) if "priorityfilter" is set to DEBUG (==4) all AEEs will be logged

						e.g.) if "priorityfilter" is set to 1, CRIT (==0) and ERR (==1) SEEs will be logged
--	--	--	--	--	--	---

Table 52 defines the Properties of the "oic.sec.aee" type.

Table 52 – "oic.sec.aee" data type definition

Property Title	Property Name	Value Type	Value Rule	Access Mode	Mandatory	Device State	Description
Auditable Event Identifier	"aaid"	"string"	N/A	R	Yes	-	Identity of the logged event
Category of AEE	"category"	"integer"	enum [1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128]	R	Yes	-	The category of this AEE: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0x01 (Access Control) • 0x02 (Onboarding) • 0x04 (Device) • 0x08 (Authentication) • 0x10 (SVR Modification) • 0x20 (Cloud) • 0x40 (Communication) • 0x80 (Reserved)
Priority of AEE	"priority"	"integer"	enum [0, 1, 2, 3, 4]	R	Yes	-	The priority of this AEE: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 (CRIT) • 1 (ERR) • 2 (WARN) • 3 (INFO) • 4 (DEBUG)
Time stamp	"timestamp"	"string"	date-time (RFC3339 clause 5.6)	R	Yes	-	The time when the AEE occurred
Event message	"message"	"string"	N/A	R	Yes	-	The description of the logged AEE.
Auxiliary info	"auxiliaryinfo"	"array"	Array of strings	R	Yes	-	Supplementary information for the "message" Property e.g.) URI of specific Resource in ACE2

OCF-defined AEEs are listed in Table 54, and each such AEE has its own values for the "category" and "priority" Properties.

The "timestamp" Property follows a full-date and partial-time format of RFC3339. Every new AEE shall have a later timestamp than the latest previously logged AEE.

The "auxiliaryinfo" Property provides supplementary info which is not covered by the description in "message" Property. For example, the URI of specific Resource in ACE2 could be "auxiliaryinfo" for "Access Denied" AEE. Please see Table 54 "List of Auditable Events".

13.12 Security Virtual Resources (SVRs) and Access Policy

The SVRs expose the security-related Properties of the Device.

Granting access requests (RETRIEVE, UPDATE, DELETE, etc.) for these SVRs to unauthenticated (anonymous) Clients could create privacy or security concerns.

For example, when the Device onboarding State is RFOTM, it is necessary to grant requests for the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource to anonymous requesters, so that the Device can be discovered and onboarded by an OBT. Subsequently, it might be preferable to deny requests for the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource to anonymous requesters, to preserve privacy.

13.13 SVRs, discoverability and OCF Endpoints

All implemented SVRs shall be "discoverable" (reference ISO/IEC 30118-1, Policy Parameter clause 7.8.2.1.2).

All implemented discoverable SVRs shall expose a Secure OCF Endpoint (e.g. CoAPS) (reference ISO/IEC 30118-1, clause 10).

The "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource shall expose an Unsecure OCF Endpoint (e.g. CoAP) in RFOTM (reference ISO/IEC 30118-1, clause 10).

13.14 Additional privacy consideration for Core Resources

Unique immutable identifiers are a privacy consideration due to their potential for being used as a tracking mechanism. These include the following Resources and Properties:

- "/oic/d" Resource containing the "piid" Property.
- "/oic/p" Resource containing the "pi" Property.

These identifiers are unique values that are visible at various times throughout the Device lifecycle by anonymous requestors. This implies any Client Device, including those with malicious intent, are able to reliably obtain identifiers useful for building a log of activity correlated with a specific Platform and Device.

The "di" Property in the "/oic/d" Resource shall mirror that of the "deviceuuid" Property of the "/oic/sec/doxm" Resource. The DOTS should provision an ACL policy that restricts access to the "/oic/d" Resource such that only authenticated Clients are able to obtain the "di" Property of "/oic/d" Resource. See clause 13.1 for deviceuuid Property lifecycle requirements.

Servers should expose a temporary, non-repeated, "piid" Property of "/oic/d" Resource Value upon entering RESET. Servers shall expose a persistent value via the "piid" Property of "/oic/d" Property when the DOTS sets "devowneruuid" Property to a non-nil-UUID value. The DOTS should provision an ACL policy on the "/oic/d" Resource such that only authenticated Clients are able to obtain the "piid" Property of "/oic/d" Resource

Servers should expose a temporary, non-repeated, "pi" Property value upon entering RESET. Servers shall expose a persistent value via the "pi" Property of the "/oic/p" Resource when the DOTS sets "devowneruuid" Property to a non-nil-UUID value. The DOTS should provision an ACL policy on the "/oic/p" Resource such that only authenticated Clients are able to obtain the "pi" Property.

Table 53 depicts Core Resource Properties Access Modes given various Device States.

Table 53 – Core Resource Properties Access Modes given various Device States

Resource Type	Property title	Property name	Value type	Access Mode		Behaviour
oic.wk.p	Platform ID	pi	oic.types-schema.uuid	All States	R	Server exposes a temporary random UUID when in RESET.

oic.wk.d	Permanent Immutable ID	piid	oic.types-schema.uuid	All States	R	Server exposes a temporary random UUID when in RESET.
oic.wk.d	Device Identifier	di	oic.types-schema.uuid	All states	R	/d di mirrors the value contained in "/doxm" "deviceuuid" in all device states.

13.15 Easy Setup Resource Device state

This clause only applies to a new Device that uses Easy Setup for ownership transfer as defined in OCF Wi-Fi Easy Setup. Easy Setup has no impact to new Devices that have a different way of connecting to the network i.e. DOTS and AMS don't use a Soft AP to connect to non-Easy Setup Devices.

Figure 29 shows an example of Soft AP and Easy Setup Resource in different Device states.

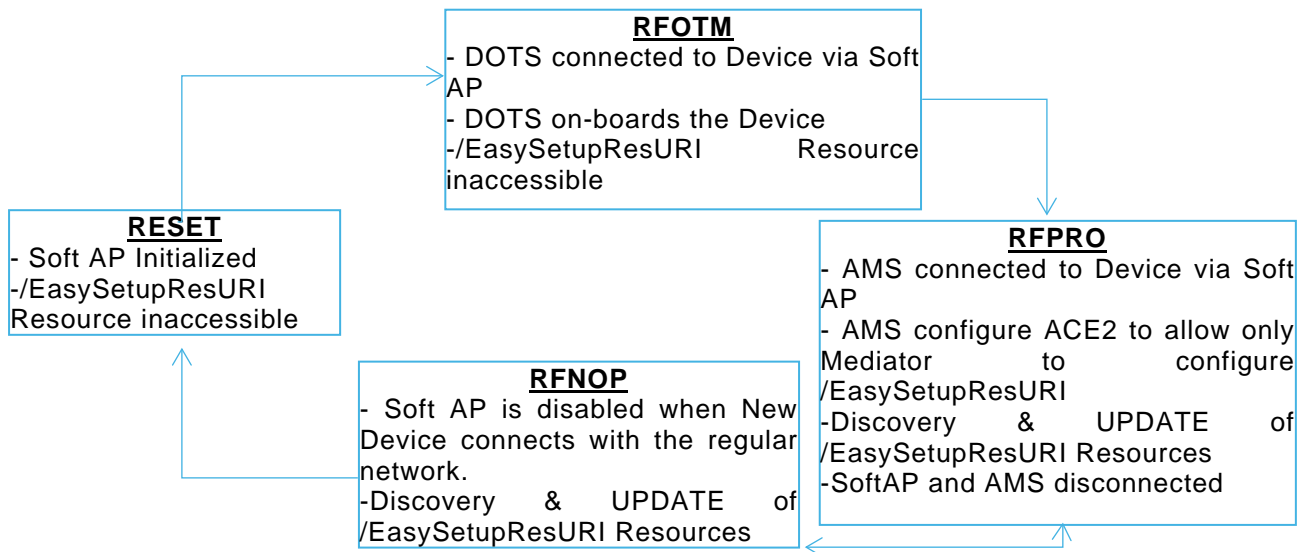


Figure 29 – Example of Soft AP and Easy Setup Resource in different Device states

Device enters RFOTM, Soft AP may be accessible in RFOTM and RFPRO.

While it is reasonable for an End User to expect that power cycling a new Device will turn on the Soft AP for Easy Setup during the initial setup, since that is potentially how it behaved on first boot, it is a security risk to make this the default behaviour of a device that remains unenrolled beyond a reasonable period after first boot.

Therefore, the Soft AP for Easy Setup has several requirements to improve security:

- Time availability of Easy Setup Soft AP should be minimised, and shall not exceed 30 minutes after Device factory reset, RESET or first power boot, or when an End User initiates the Soft AP for Easy Setup.
- If a new Device tried and failed to complete Easy Setup Enrolment immediately following the first boot, or after a factory reset, it may turn the Easy Setup Soft AP back on automatically for another 30 minutes upon being power cycled, provided that the power cycle occurs within 3 hours of first boot or the most recent factory reset. If the End User has initiated the Easy Setup Soft AP directly without a factory reset, it is not necessary to turn it back on if it was on immediately prior to power cycle, because the End User obviously knows how to initiate the process manually.

3481 – After 3 hours from first boot or factory reset without successfully enrolling the device, the Soft
3482 AP should not turn back on for Easy Setup until another factory reset occurs, or the End User
3483 initiates the Easy Setup Soft AP directly.

3484 – Easy Setup Soft AP may stay enabled during RFNOP, until the Mediator instructs the new
3485 Device to connect to the Enroller.

3486 – The Easy Setup Soft AP shall be disabled when the new Device successfully connects to the
3487 Enroller.

3488 – Once a new Device has successfully connected to the Enroller, it shall not turn the Easy Setup
3489 Soft AP back on for Easy Setup Enrolment again unless the Device is factory reset, or the End
3490 User initiates the Easy Setup Soft AP directly.

3491 – Just Works OTM shall not be enabled on Devices which support Easy Setup.

3492 – The Soft AP shall be secured (e.g. shall not expose an open AP).

3493 – The Soft AP shall support a passphrase for connection by the Mediator, and the passphrase
3494 shall be between and 8 and 64 ASCII printable characters. The passphrase may be printed on
3495 a label, sticker, packaging etc., and may be entered by the End User into the Mediator device.

3496 – The Soft AP should not use a common passphrase across multiple Devices. Instead, the
3497 passphrase may be sufficiently unique per device, to prevent guessing of the passphrase by an
3498 attacker with knowledge of the Device type, model, manufacturer, or any other information
3499 discoverable through Device's exposed interfaces.

3500 The Enrollee shall support WPA2 security (i.e. shall list WPA2 in the "swat" Property of the
3501 "/example/WiFiConfResURI" Resource), for potential selection by the Mediator in connecting the
3502 Enrollee to the Enroller. The Mediator should select the best security available on the Enroller, for
3503 use in connecting the Enrollee to the Enroller.

3504 The Enrollee may not expose any interfaces (e.g. web server, debug port, NCRs, etc.) over the
3505 Soft AP, other than SVRs, and Resources required for Wi-Fi Easy Setup.

3506 The "/example/EasySetupResURI" Resource should not be discoverable in RFOTM or SRESET.
3507 After ownership transfer process is completed with the DOTS, and the Device enters in RFPRO,
3508 the "/example/EasySetupResURI" may be Discoverable.

3509 The OTM CoAPS session may be used by Mediator for connection over Soft AP for ownership
3510 transfer and initial Easy Setup provisioning. SoftAP or regular network connection may be used by
3511 AMS for "/oic/sec/acl2" Resource provisioning in RFPRO. The CoAPS session authentication and
3512 encryption is already defined in the Security spec.

3513 In RFPRO, AMS is expected to configure ACL2 Resource on the Device with ACE2 for following
3514 Resources to be only configurable by the Mediator with permission to UPDATE or RETRIEVE
3515 access:

3516 – "/example/EasySetupResURI"
3517 – "/example/WifiConfResURI"
3518 – "/example/DevConfResURI"

3519 An ACE2 granting RETRIEVE or UPDATE access to the Easy Setup Resource

3520 {
3521 "subject": { "uuid": "<insert-UUID-of-Mediator>" },
3522 "resources": [
3523 { "href": "/example/EasySetupResURI" },
3524 { "href": "/example/WiFiConfResURI" },
3525 { "href": "/example/DevConfResURI" },
3526],

3527 "permission": 6 // RETRIEVE (2) or UPDATE and RETRIEVE(6)
 3528 }
 3529 ACE2 may be re-configured after Easy Setup process. These ACE2s should be installed prior to
 3530 the Mediator performing any RETRIEVE/UPDATE operations on these Resources.
 3531 In RFPRO or RFNOP, the Mediator should discover /EasySetupResURI Resources and UPDATE
 3532 these Resources. The Mediator may UPDATE /EasySetupResURI Resources in RFNOP Device
 3533 state.
 3534 A Mediator shall be hosted on an OCF Device.

3535 13.16 List of Auditable Events

3536 Whenever a Device detects an occurrence of any of the Auditable Events in Table 54, then the
 3537 Device shall log an AEE using the corresponding "category", "priority" and "auxiliaryinfo" Properties
 3538 defined in Table 54. The "auxiliaryinfo" Property shall contain the entries in the "auxiliaryinfo"
 3539 column of Table 54 in the order specified in the table with each bullet contained in a separate array
 3540 entry. The "auxiliaryinfo" Property may contain additional entries for further information following
 3541 the entries for mandatory information. The "aaid" Property shall include the corresponding
 3542 Auditable Event Identifier from Table 54.

3543 **Table 54 – List of mandatory Auditable Events and corresponding Property values**

Auditable Event Identifier ("aaid")	Auditable Event Description	Example "message"	"category"	"priority"	"auxiliaryinfo"
AC-1	A Device received a request from an authenticated Client with valid URI path, valid interface and valid operation for that Resource, but for which access was denied.	"Access Denied"	0x01 (Access Control)	2 (WARN)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Client IP address & port in format [xxxx:…:xxxx]:xxxx Client UUID in UUID format (e.g. "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000") Resource URI (e.g. "/oic/sec/ael") Requested CRUDN operation (e.g. "CREATE") Server security state (e.g. "RFNOP") Asserted roles by Client (e.g. "oic.role.owner"), or "No roles asserted" if there are none
AUTH-1	The Device encountered an error during a DTLS handshaking procedure due to a credential validation failure.	"DTLS handshake failed due to a credential validation failure"	0x08 (Authentication)	1 (ERR)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Client IP address & port in format [xxxx:…:xxxx]:xxxx
COMM-1	The Device received a CoAP request which contained unexpected /unsupported CoAP header parameters or unexpected/unsupported CoAP options.	"Unexpected CoAP Command"	0x40 (COMM)	2 (WARN)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Client IP address & port in format [xxxx:…:xxxx]:xxxx Hex-encoded CoAP header in format [xx:xx:xx:xx] Hex-encoded CoAP options except payload (empty if not present)

3544 Whenever a Device detects an occurrence of any of the Auditable Events in Table 55, then the
 3545 Device should log an AEE using the corresponding "category", "priority" and "auxiliaryinfo"
 3546 Properties defined in Table 55. The "auxiliaryinfo" Property shall contain the entries in the
 3547 "auxiliaryinfo" column of Table 55 in the order specified in the table with each bullet contained in a
 3548 separate array entry. The "auxiliaryinfo" Property may contain additional entries for further

3549 information following the entries for mandatory information. The "aeid" Property shall include the
3550 corresponding Auditable Event Identifier from Table 55.

3551 **Table 55 – List of recommended Auditable Events and corresponding Property values**

Auditable Event Identifier	Auditable Event Description	Example "message"	"category"	"priority"	"auxiliaryinfo"
SVR-1	The Device's attempted to use one of its credentials, and detected that the credential is expired	"My credential is expired"	0x10 (SVR Modification)	2 (WARN)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• credid• Credential expiration value
SVR-2	The Device could not validate the role certificate being asserted	"Role assertion failed"	0x10 (SVR Modification)	2 (WARN)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Client IP address & port in format [xxxx:...:xxxx]:xxx x

3552

13.17 Security Domain Information Resource

The "/oic/sec/sdi" Resource contains the information that identifies the OCF Security Domain to which the Device belongs. OCF Security Domains are uniquely identifiable.

This Resource is optional to implement. When it is exposed by a Device, an OCF Onboarding Tool (OBT) is expected to provision a random UUID and a Security Domain Name for the OCF Security Domain. These two fields are provisioned to a Device during the onboarding process.

"oic.r.sdi" Resource Type is defined in Table 56.

Table 56 –Definition of the "oic.r.sdi" Resource Type

Fixed URI	Resource Type Title	Resource Type ID ("rt" value)	OCF Interfaces	Description	Related Functional Interaction
"/oic/sec/sdi"	Security Domain Information	"oic.r.sdi"	"oic.if.baseline" "oic.if.rw"	Resource containing Security Domain information	Configuration

Table 57 defines the Properties of "oic.r.sdi".

Table 57 – Properties of the "oic.r.sdi" Resource Type

Property Title	Property Name	Value Type	Value Rule	Mandatory	Access Mode	Device State	Description
Security Domain UUID	"uuid"	string	"uuid"	Yes	R	RESET	A UUID that identifies the Security Domain, set by DOTS during onboarding.
					RW	RFOTM	
					R	RFPRO	
					R	RFNOP	
					R	SRESET	
Security Domain Name	"name"	string	N/A	Yes	R	RESET	Human-friendly name for the Security Domain, set by DOTS during onboarding.
					RW	RFOTM	
					RW	RFPRO	
					R	RFNOP	
					RW	SRESET	
Privacy Flag	"priv"	boolean	N/A	Yes	R	RESET	Flag to indicate whether the Security Domain Information is copied to "/oic/res", and thus whether it is publicly visible or private.
					RW	RFOTM	
					RW	RFPRO	
					R	RFNOP	
					RW	SRESET	

The purpose of the "priv" Property is to control whether information about a Device's OCF Security Domain is exposed during multicast discoveries.

If the "priv" Property is set to "false", then the "/oic/res" Resource shall expose its "sduuid" and "sdname" Properties with values copied from the "uuid" and "name" Properties of the "/oic/sec/sdi" Resource, respectively.

If the "priv" Property is set to "true", then the "/oic/res" Resource shall not expose its "sduuid" and "sdname" Properties.

14 Security hardening guidelines/execution environment security

14.1 Preamble

This is an informative clause. Many TGs in OCF have security considerations for their protocols and environments. These security considerations are addressed through security mechanisms specified in the security documents for OCF. However, effectiveness of these mechanisms depends on security robustness of the underlying hardware and software Platform. This clause defines the components required for execution environment security.

14.2 Execution environment elements

14.2.1 Execution environment elements general

Execution environment within a computing Device has many components. To perform security functions in a robustness manner, each of these components has to be secured as a separate dimension. For instance, an execution environment performing AES cannot be considered secure if the input path entering keys into the execution engine is not secured, even though the partitions of the CPU, performing the AES encryption, operate in isolation from other processes. Different dimensions referred to as elements of the execution environment are listed below.

- (Secure) Storage
- (Secure) Execution engine
- (Trusted) Input/output paths
- (Secure) Time Source/clock
- (Random) number generator
- (Approved) cryptographic algorithms
- Hardware Tamper (protection)

NOTE Software security practices (such as those covered by Open Web Application Security Project) are outside scope of this document, as development of secure code is a practice to be followed by the open source development community. This document will however address the underlying Platform assistance required for executing software. Examples are secure boot and secure software upgrade.

Each of the elements above are described in the clauses 14.2.2, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.2.5, 14.2.6, 14.2.7.

14.2.2 Secure storage

14.2.2.1 Secure storage general

Secure storage refers to the physical method of housing sensitive or confidential data ("Sensitive Data"). Such data could include but not be limited to symmetric or asymmetric private keys, certificate data, OCF Security Domain access credentials, or personal user information. Sensitive Data requires that its integrity be maintained, whereas Critical Sensitive Data requires that both its integrity and confidentiality be maintained.

It is strongly recommended that IoT Device makers provide reasonable protection for Sensitive Data so that it cannot be accessed by unauthorized Devices, groups or individuals for either malicious or benign purposes. In addition, since Sensitive Data is often used for authentication and encryption, it must maintain its integrity against intentional or accidental alteration.

A partial list of Sensitive Data is outlined in Table 58:

Table 58 – Examples of sensitive data

Data	Integrity protection	Confidentiality protection
Owner PSK (Symmetric Keys)	Yes	Yes
Service provisioning keys	Yes	Yes
Asymmetric Private Keys	Yes	Yes
Certificate Data and Signed Hashes	Yes	Not required
Public Keys	Yes	Not required
Access credentials (e.g. SSID, passwords, etc.)	Yes	Yes
ECDH/ECDH Dynamic Shared Key	Yes	Yes
Root CA Public Keys	Yes	Not required
Device and Platform IDs	Yes	Not required
Easy Setup Resources	Yes	Yes
Access Token	Yes	Yes

3611 Exact method of protection for secure storage is implementation specific, but typically combinations
 3612 of hardware and software methods are used.

3613 **14.2.2.2 Hardware secure storage**

3614 Hardware secure storage is recommended for use with critical Sensitive Data such as symmetric
 3615 and asymmetric private keys, access credentials, and personal private data. Hardware secure
 3616 storage most often involves semiconductor-based non-volatile memory ("NVRAM") and includes
 3617 countermeasures for protecting against unauthorized access to Critical Sensitive Data.

3618 Hardware-based secure storage not only stores Sensitive Data in NVRAM, but also provides
 3619 protection mechanisms to prevent the retrieval of Sensitive Data through physical and/or electronic
 3620 attacks. It is not necessary to prevent the attacks themselves, but an attempted attack should not
 3621 result in an unauthorized entity successfully retrieving Sensitive Data.

3622 Protection mechanisms should provide JIL Moderate protection against access to Sensitive Data
 3623 from attacks that include but are not limited to:

- 3624 1) Physical decapping of chip packages to optically read NVRAM contents
- 3625 2) Physical probing of decapped chip packages to electronically read NVRAM contents
- 3626 3) Probing of power lines or RF emissions to monitor voltage fluctuations to discern the bit patterns
 3627 of Critical Sensitive Data
- 3628 4) Use of malicious software or firmware to read memory contents at rest or in transit within a
 3629 microcontroller
- 3630 5) Injection of faults that induce improper Device operation or loss or alteration of Sensitive Data

3631 **14.2.2.3 Software storage**

3632 It is generally NOT recommended to rely solely on software and unsecured memory to store
 3633 Sensitive Data even if it is encrypted. Critical Sensitive Data such as authentication and encryption
 3634 keys should be housed in hardware secure storage whenever possible.

3635 Sensitive Data stored in volatile and non-volatile memory shall be encrypted using acceptable
 3636 algorithms to prevent access by unauthorized parties through methods described in 14.2.2.2.

14.2.2.4 Additional security guidelines and best practices

Some general practices that can help ensure that Sensitive Data is not compromised by various forms of security attacks:

- 1) FIPS Random Number Generator ("RNG") – Insufficient randomness or entropy in the RNG used for authentication challenges can substantially degrade security strength. For this reason, it is recommended that a FIPS 800-90A-compliant RNG with a certified noise source be used for all authentication challenges.
- 2) Secure download and boot – To prevent the loading and execution of malicious software, where it is practical, it is recommended that Secure Download and Secure Boot methods that authenticate a binary's source as well as its contents be used.
- 3) Deprecated algorithms – Algorithms included but not limited to the list below are considered unsecure and shall not be used for any security-related function:
 - a) SHA-1
 - b) MD5
 - c) RC4
 - d) RSA 1024
- 4) Encrypted transmission between blocks or components – Even if critical Sensitive Data is stored in Secure Storage, any use of that data that requires its transmission out of that Secure Storage should be encrypted to prevent eavesdropping by malicious software within an MCU/MPU.
- 5) It is recommended to avoid using wildcard in Subject Id ("*"), when setting up "/oic/sec/cred" Resource entries, since this opens up an identity spoofing opportunity.
- 6) Device vendor understands that it is the Device vendor's responsibility to ensure the Device meets security requirements for its intended uses. As an example, IoTivity is a reference implementation intended to be used as a basis for a product, but IoTivity has not undergone 3rd party security review, penetration testing, etc. Any Device based on IoTivity should undergo appropriate penetration testing and security review prior to sale or deployment.
- 7) Device vendor agrees to publish the expected support lifetime for the Device to OCF and to consumers. Changes should be made to a public and accessible website. Expectations should be clear as to what will be supported and for how long the Device vendor expects to support security updates to the software, operating system, drivers, networking, firmware and hardware of the device.
- 8) Device vendor has not implemented test or debug interfaces on the Device which are operable or which can be enabled which might present an attack vector on the Device which circumvents the interface-level security or access policies of the Device.
- 9) Device vendor understands that if an application running on the Device has access to cryptographic elements such as the private keys or Ownership Credential, then those elements have become vulnerable. If the Device vendor is implementing a Bridge, an OBT, or a Device with access to the Internet beyond the local network, the execution of critical functions should take place within a Trusted or Secure Execution Environment (TEE/SEE).
- 10) Any PINs or fixed passphrases used for onboarding, Wi-Fi Easy Setup, SoftAP management or access, or other security-critical function, should be sufficiently unique (do not duplicate passphrases. The creation of these passphrases or PINS should not be algorithmically deterministic nor should they use insufficient entropy in their creation.
- 11) Ensure that there are no remaining "VENDOR_TODO" items in the source code.
- 12) If the implementation of this document uses the "Just Works" onboarding method, understand that there is a man-in-the-middle vulnerability during the onboarding process where a malicious party could intercept messages between the device being onboarded and the OBT and could persist, acting as an intermediary with access to message traffic, during the lifetime of that

onboarded device. The recommended best practice would be to use an alternate ownership transfer method (OTM) instead of "Just Works".

- 13) It is recommended that at least one static and dynamic analysis tool¹ be applied to any proposed major production release of the software before its release, and any vulnerabilities resolved.

14.2.3 Secure execution engine

Execution engine is the part of computing Platform that processes security functions, such as cryptographic algorithms or security protocols (e.g. DTLS). Securing the execution engine requires the following

- Isolation of execution of sensitive processes from unauthorized parties/ processes. This includes isolation of CPU caches, and all of execution elements that needed to be considered as part of trusted (crypto) boundary.
- Isolation of data paths into and out of execution engine. For instance, both unencrypted but sensitive data prior to encryption or after decryption, or cryptographic keys used for cryptographic algorithms, such as decryption or signing. See clause 14.2.4 for more details.

14.2.4 Trusted input/output paths

Platform implementations should only expose information, network interfaces, ports and other functions that are necessary for the correct functioning of the Platform. It is also strongly recommended that Vendors configure a Platform to expose only a fixed set of explicitly documented open network ports and/or port ranges.

14.2.5 Secure clock

Many security functions depend on time-sensitive credentials. Examples are time stamped Kerberos tickets, OAuth tokens, X.509 certificates, OSCP response, software upgrades, etc. Lack of secure source of clock can mean an attacker can modify the system clock and fool the validation mechanism. Thus an SEE needs to provide a secure source of time that is protected from tampering. Trustworthiness from security robustness standpoint is not the same as accuracy. Protocols such as NTP can provide rather accurate time sources from the network, but are not immune to attacks. A secure time source on the other hand can be off by seconds or minutes depending on the time-sensitivity of the corresponding security mechanism. Secure time source can be external as long as it is signed by a trusted source and the signature validation in the local Device is a trusted process (e.g. backed by secure boot).

14.2.6 Selecting cryptographic algorithms

When an implementation adds additional cryptographic algorithms on top of those define in this specification, then those shall be only publicly-vetted, peer-reviewed (e.g. NIST-approved) and non-deprecated.

14.2.7 Hardware tamper protection

Various levels of hardware tamper protection exist. We borrow FIPS 140-2 terminology (not requirements) regarding tamper protection for cryptographic module

- Production-grade (lowest level): this means components that include conformal sealing coating applied over the module's circuitry to protect against environmental or other physical damage. This does not however require zeroization of secret material during physical maintenance. This definition is borrowed from FIPS 140-2 security level 1.
- Tamper evident/proof (mid-level), This means the Device shows evidence (through covers, enclosures, or seals) of an attempted physical tampering. This definition is borrowed from FIPS 140-2 security level 2.

¹ A general discussion of analysis tools can be found here: <https://www.ibm.com/developerworks/library/se-static/>

- Tamper resistance (highest level), this means there is a response to physical tempering that typically includes zeroization of sensitive material on the module. This definition is borrowed from FIPS 140-2 security level 3.

It is difficult of specify quantitative certification test cases for accreditation of these levels. Content protection regimes usually talk about different tools (widely available, specialized and professional tools) used to circumvent the hardware protections put in place by manufacturing. If needed, OCF can follow that model, if and when OCF engage in distributing sensitive key material (e.g. PKI) to its members.

14.3 Secure Boot

14.3.1 Concept of software module authentication

In order to ensure that all components of a Device are operating properly and have not been tampered with, it is best to ensure that the Device is booted properly. There may be multiple stages of boot. The end result is an application running on top an operating system that takes advantage of memory, CPU and peripherals through drivers.

The general concept is that each software module is invoked only after cryptographic integrity verification is complete. The integrity verification relies on the software module having been hashed (e.g. SHA_1, SHA_256) and then signed with a cryptographic signature algorithm with (e.g. RSA), with a key that only a signing authority has access to.

Figure 30 depicts software module authentication.

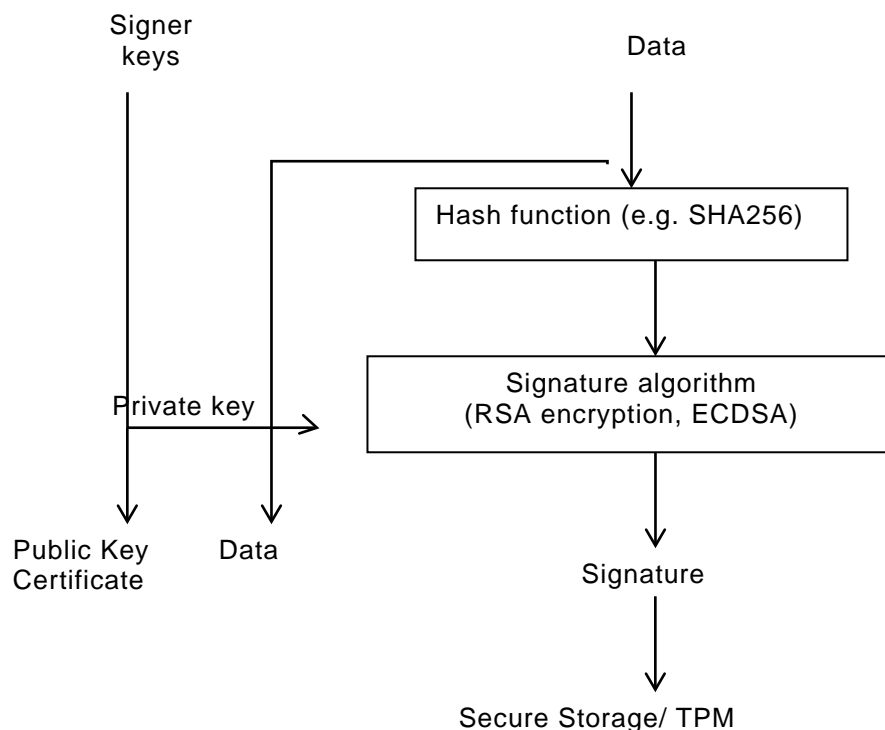


Figure 30 – Software module authentication

After the data is signed with the signer's signing key (a private key), the verification key (the public key corresponding to the private signing key) is provided for later verification. For lower level software modules, such as bootloaders, the signatures and verification keys are inserted inside tamper proof memory, such as one-time programmable memory or TPM. For higher level software modules, such as application software, the signing is typically performed according to the PKCS#7 format IETF RFC 2315, where the signed data format includes both indications for signature

algorithm, hash algorithm as well as the signature verification key (or certificate). Secure boot does not require use of PKCS#7 format.

Figure 31 depicts verification software module.

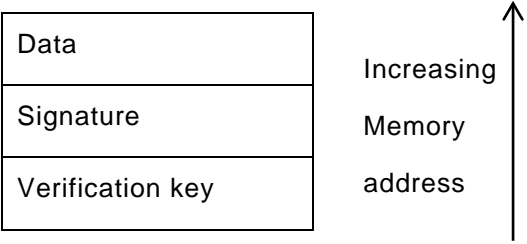


Figure 31 – Verification software module

As shown in Figure 32 the verification module first decrypts the signature with the verification key (public key of the signer). The verification module also calculates a hash of the data and then compares the decrypted signature (the original) with the hash of data (actual) and if the two values match, the software module is authentic.

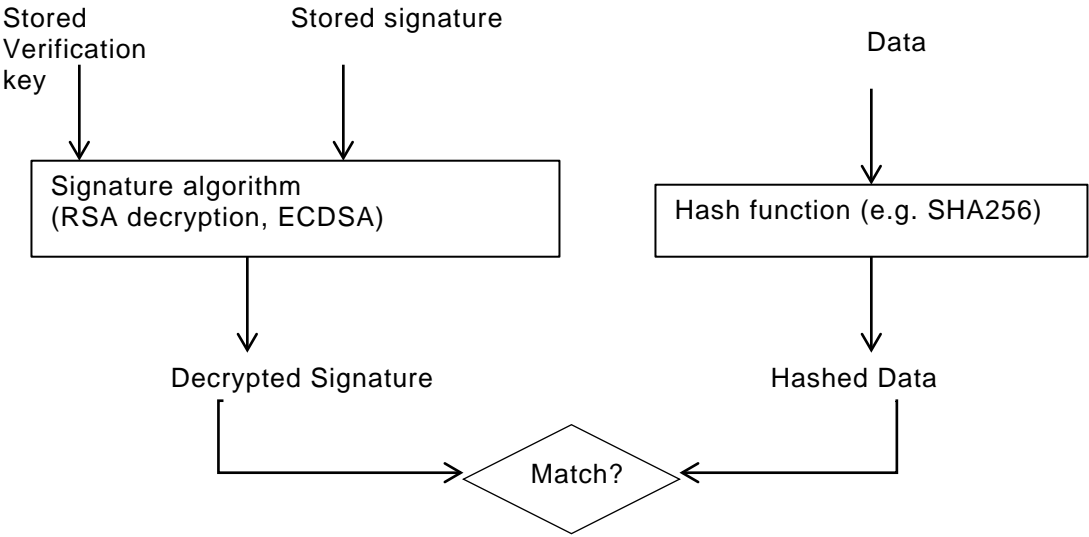


Figure 32 – Software module authenticity

14.3.2 Secure Boot process

Depending on the Device implementation, there may be several boot stages. Typically, in a PC/Linux type environment, the first step is to find and run the BIOS code (first-stage bootloader) to find out where the boot code is and then run the boot code (second-stage boot loader). The second stage bootloader is typically the process that loads the operating system (Kernel) and transfers the execution to the where the Kernel code is. Once the Kernel starts, it may load external Kernel modules and drivers.

When performing a secure boot, it is required that the integrity of each boot loader is verified before executing the boot loader stage. As mentioned, while the signature and verification key for the lowest level bootloader is typically stored in tamper-proof memory, the signature and verification key for higher levels should be embedded (but attached in an easily accessible manner) in the data structures software.

3778 **14.3.3 Robustness requirements**

3779 **14.3.3.1 Robustness general**

3780 To qualify as high robustness secure boot process, the signature and hash algorithms shall be one
3781 of the approved algorithms, the signature values and the keys used for verification shall be stored
3782 in secure storage and the algorithms shall run inside a secure execution environment and the keys
3783 shall be provided the SEE over trusted path.

3784 **14.3.3.2 Next steps**

3785 Develop a list of approved algorithms and data formats

3786 **14.4 Attestation**

3787 **14.5 Software Update**

3788 **14.5.1 Overview**

3789 The Device lifecycle does not end at the point when a Device is shipped from the manufacturer;
3790 the distribution, retailing, purchase, installation/onboarding, regular operation, maintenance and
3791 end-of-life stages for the Device remain outstanding. It is possible for the Device to require update
3792 during any of these stages, although the most likely times are during onboarding, regular operation
3793 and maintenance. The manufacturer shall have a defined policy available to OCF Security Domain
3794 Owner (e.g. via a website link) covering handling of any device vulnerabilities, including the
3795 software update information (e.g. if and how such updates are provided). This policy shall also
3796 cover any post end-of-life or end-of-service vulnerabilities. The aspects of the software include, but
3797 are not limited to, firmware, operating system, networking stack, application code, drivers, etc.

3798 **14.5.2 Recognition of current differences**

3799 Different manufacturers approach software update utilizing a collection of tools and strategies:
3800 over-the-air or wired USB connections, full or partial replacement of existing software, signed and
3801 verified code, attestation of the delivery package, verification of the source of the code, package
3802 structures for the software, etc.

3803 It is recommended that manufacturers review their processes and technologies for compliance with
3804 industry best-practices that a thorough security review of these takes place and that periodic review
3805 continue after the initial architecture has been established.

3806 This document applies to software updates as recommended to be implemented by OCF Devices;
3807 it does not have any bearing on the above-mentioned alternative proprietary software update
3808 mechanisms. The described steps are being triggered by an OCF Client, the actual implementation
3809 of the steps and how the software package is downloaded and upgraded is vendor specific.

3810 The triggers that can be invoked from OCF clients can:

- 3811 1) Check if new software is available
 - 3812 2) Download and verify the integrity of the software package
 - 3813 3) Install the verified software package
- 3814 The triggers are not sequenced; each trigger can be invoked individually.

3815 The state of the transitions of software update is in Figure 33.

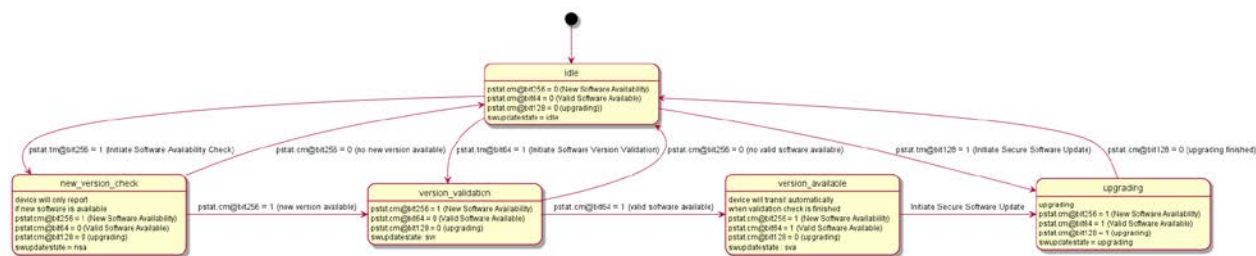


Figure 33 – State transitioning diagram for software download

Table 59 – Description of the software update bits

Bit	TM property	CM property
Bit 9	Initiate Software Availability Check	New Software Available
Bit 7	Initiate Software Version Validation	Valid Software Available
Bit 8	Initiate Secure Software Update	Upgrading

14.5.2.1 Checking availability of new software

Setting the Initiate Software Availability Check bit in the "/oic/sec/pstat.tm" Property (see Table 39 of clause 13.8) indicates a request to initiate the process to check if new software is available, e.g. the process whereby the Device checks if a newer software version is available on the external endpoint. Once the Device has determined if an newer software version is available, it sets the Initiate Software Availability Check bit in the "/oic/sec/pstat.cm" Property to 1 (TRUE), indicating that new software is available or to 0 (FALSE) if no newer software version is available, See also Table 59 where the bits in property TM indicates that the action is initiated and the CM bits are indicating the result of the action. The Device receiving this trigger is not downloading and not validating the software to determine if new software is available. The version check is determined by the current software version and the software version on the external endpoint. The determination if a software package is newer is vendor defined.

14.5.3 Software Version Validation

Setting the Initiate Software Version Validation bit in the "/oic/sec/pstat.tm" Property (see Table 39 of 13.8) indicates a request to initiate the software version validation process, the process whereby the Device validates the software (including firmware, operating system, Device drivers, networking stack, etc.) against a trusted source to see if, at the conclusion of the check, the software update process will need to be triggered (see clause 14.5.4). When the Initiate Software Version Validation bit of "/oic/sec/pstat.tm" is set to 1 (TRUE) by a sufficiently privileged Client, the Device sets the "/oic/sec/pstat.cm" Initiate Software Version Validation bit to 0 and initiates a software version check. Once the Device has determined if a valid software is available, it sets the Initiate Software Version Validation bit in the "/oic/sec/pstat.cm" Property to 1 (TRUE) if an update is available or 0 (FALSE) if no update is available. To signal completion of the Software Version Validation process, the Device sets the Initiate Software Version Validation bit in the "/oic/sec/pstat.tm" Property back to 0 (FALSE). If the Initiate Software Version Validation bit of "/oic/sec/pstat.tm" is set to 0 (FALSE) by a Client, it has no effect on the validation process. The Software Version Validation process can download the software from the external endpoint to verify the integrity of the software package.

14.5.4 Software Update

The software of a Device shall be updatable.

Setting the Initiate Secure Software Update bit in the `"/oic/sec/pstat.tm"` Property (see Table 39 of clause 13.8) indicates a request to initiate the software update process. When the Initiate Secure Software Update bit of `"/oic/sec/pstat.tm"` is set to 1 (TRUE) by a sufficiently privileged Client, the Device sets the `"/oic/sec/pstat.cm"` Initiate Software Version Validation bit to 0 and initiates a software update process. Once the Device has completed the software update process, it sets the Initiate Secure Software Update bit in the `"/oic/sec/pstat.cm"` Property to 1 (TRUE) if/when the software was successfully updated or 0 (FALSE) if no update was performed. To signal completion of the Secure Software Update process, the Device sets the Initiate Secure Software Update bit in the `"/oic/sec/pstat.tm"` Property back to 0 (FALSE). If the Initiate Secure Software Update bit of `"/oic/sec/pstat.tm"` is set to 0 (FALSE) by a Client, it has no effect on the update process.

14.5.4.1 State of Device after software update

The state of all Resources implemented in the Device should be the same as after boot, meaning that the software update is not resetting user data and retaining a correct state.

User data of a Device is defined as:

- Retain the SVR states, e.g. the on boarded state, registered clients.
- Retain all created Resources
- Retain all stored data of a Resource
 - For example the preferences stored for the brewing Resource (`"oic.r.brewing"`).

14.5.5 Recommended usage

The Initiate Secure Software Update bit of `"/oic/sec/pstat.tm"` should only be set by a Client after the Initiate Software Version Validation check is complete.

The process of updating Device software may involve state changes that affect the Device Operational State (`"/oic/sec/pstat.dos"`). Devices with an interest in the Device(s) being updated should monitor `"/oic/sec/pstat.dos"` and be prepared for pending software update(s) to affect Device state(s) prior to completion of the update.

The Device itself may indicate that it is autonomously initiating a software version check/update or that a check/update is complete by setting the `"pstat.tm"` and `"pstat.cm"` Initiate Software Version Validation and Secure Software Update bits when starting or completing the version check or update process. As is the case with a Client-initiated update, Clients can be notified that an autonomous version check or software update is pending and/or complete by observing `pstat` Resource changes.

The `"oic.r.softwareupdate"` Resource Type specifies additional features to control the software update process see core specification.

14.6 Non-OCF Endpoint interoperability

14.7 Security levels

Security Levels are a way to differentiate Devices based on their security criteria. This need for differentiation is based on the requirements from different verticals such as industrial and health care and may extend into smart home. This differentiation is distinct from Device classification (e.g. IETF RFC 7228)

These categories of security differentiation may include, but is not limited to:

- 1) Security Hardening
- 2) Identity Attestation
- 3) Certificate/Trust
- 4) Onboarding Technique
- 5) Regulatory Compliance

3895 a) Data at rest
3896 b) Data in transit
3897 6) Cipher Suites – Crypto Algorithms & Curves
3898 7) Key Length
3899 8) Secure Boot/Update
3900 In the future security levels can be used to define interoperability.
3901 The following applies to the OCF Security Specification 1.1:
3902 The current document does not define any other level beyond Security Level 0. All Devices will be
3903 designated as Level 0. Future versions may define additional levels.
3904 Additional comments:
3905 – The definition of a given security level will remain unchanged between versions of the document.
3906 – Devices that meet a given level may, or may not, be capable of upgrading to a higher level.
3907 – Devices may be evaluated and re-classified at a higher level if it meets the requirements of the
3908 higher level (e.g. if a Device is manufactured under the 1.1 version of the document, and a later
3909 document version defines a security level 1, the Device could be evaluated and classified as
3910 level 1 if it meets level 1 requirements).
3911 – The security levels may need to be visible to the End User.
3912 **14.8 Security Profiles**
3913 **14.8.1 Security Profiles general**
3914 Security Profiles are a way to differentiate OCF Devices based on their security criteria. This need
3915 for differentiation is based on the requirements from different verticals such as industrial and health
3916 care and may extend into smart home. This differentiation is distinct from device classification (e.g.
3917 IETF RFC 7228)
3918 These categories of security differentiation may include, but is not limited to:
3919 1) Security Hardening and assurances criteria
3920 2) Identity Attestation
3921 3) Certificate/Trust
3922 4) Onboarding Technique
3923 5) Regulatory Compliance
3924 a) Data at rest
3925 b) Data in transit
3926 6) Cipher Suites – Crypto Algorithms & Curves
3927 7) Key Length
3928 8) Secure Boot/Update
3929 Each Security Profile definition shall specify the version or versions of the OCF Security
3930 Specification(s) that form a baseline set of normative requirements. The profile definition may
3931 include security requirements that supersede baseline requirements (not to relax security
3932 requirements).
3933 Security Profiles have the following properties:
3934 – A given profile definition is not specific to the version of the document that defines it. For
3935 example, the profile may remain constant for subsequent OCF Security Specification versions.

- 3936 – A specific OCF Device and platform combination may be used to satisfy the security profile.
- 3937 – Profiles may have overlapping criteria; hence it may be possible to satisfy multiple profiles
- 3938 simultaneously.
- 3939 – An OCF Device that satisfied a profile initially may be re-evaluated at a later time and found to
- 3940 satisfy a different profile (e.g. if a device is manufactured under the 1.1 version of the document,
- 3941 and a later document version defines a security profile Black, the device could be evaluated
- 3942 and classified as profile Black if it meets profile Black requirements).
- 3943 – A machine-readable representation of compliance results specifically describing profiles
- 3944 satisfied may be used to facilitate OCF Device onboarding. (e.g. a manufacturer certificate or
- 3945 manifest may contain security profiles attributes).

3946 14.8.2 Identification of Security Profiles (Normative)

3947 14.8.2.1 Security Profiles in prior documents

3948 OCF Devices conforming to versions of the OCF Security Specifications where Security Profiles
 3949 Resource was not defined may be presumed to satisfy the "sp-baseline-v0" profile (defined in
 3950 14.8.3.3) or may be regarded as unspecified. If Security Profile is unspecified, the Client may use
 3951 the OCF Security Specification version to characterize expected security behaviour.

3952 14.8.2.2 Security Profile Resource definition

3953 The "/oic/sec/sp" Resource is used by the OCF Device to show which OCF Security Profiles the
 3954 OCF Device is capable of supporting and which are authorized for use by the OCF Security Domain
 3955 owner. Properties of the Resource identify which OCF Security Profile is currently operational. The
 3956 ocfSecurityProfileOID value type shall represent OID values and may reference an entry in the form
 3957 of strings (UTF-8).

3958 "/oic/sec/sp" Resource is defined in Table 60.

3959 **Table 60 – Definition of the "/oic/sec/sp" Resource**

Fixed URI	Resource Type Title	Resource Type ID ("rt" value)	OCF Interfaces	Description	Related Functional Interaction
/oic/sec/sp	Security Profile Resource Definition	oic.r.sp	oic.if.baselin e, oic.if.rw	Resource specifying supported and current security profile(s)	Discoverable

3960 Table 61 defines the Properties of "/oic/sec/sp" Resource.

3961 **Table 61 – Properties of the "/oic/sec/sp" Resource**

Property Title	Property Name	Value Type	Value Rule	Access Mode	Mandatory	Description
Supported Security Profiles	supportedprofiles	ocfSecurityProfileOID	array	RW	Yes	Array of supported Security Profiles (e.g. ["1.3.6.1.4.1.51414.0.0.2.0", "1.3.6.1.4.1.51414.0.0.3.0"])
SecurityProfile	currentprofile	ocfSecurityProfileOID	N/A	RW	Yes	Currently active Security Profile (e.g. "1.3.6.1.4.1.51414.0.0.3.0")

3962 The following OIDs are defined to uniquely identify Security Profiles. Future Security Profiles or
 3963 changes to existing Security Profiles may result in a new ocfSecurityProfileOID.

3964 id-OCF OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { iso(1) identified-organization(3) dod(6) internet(1)
 3965 private(4) enterprise(1) OCF(51414) }

3966
 3967 id-ocfSecurity OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { id-OCF 0 }

3968
 3969 id-ocfSecurityProfile ::= { id-ocfSecurity 0 }


```

3970
3971     sp-undefined ::= OBJECT IDENTIFIER { id-ocfSecurityProfile 0 }
3972     --The Security Profile is not specified
3973     sp-baseline ::= OBJECT IDENTIFIER { id-ocfSecurityProfile 1 }
3974     --This specifies the OCF Baseline Security Profile(s)
3975     sp-black ::= OBJECT IDENTIFIER { id-ocfSecurityProfile 2 }
3976     --This specifies the OCF Black Security Profile(s)
3977     sp-blue ::= OBJECT IDENTIFIER { id-ocfSecurityProfile 3 }
3978     --This specified the OCF Blue Security Profile(s)
3979     sp-purple ::= OBJECT IDENTIFIER { id-ocfSecurityProfile 4 }
3980     --This specifies the OCF Purple Security Profile(s)
3981
3982     --versioned Security Profiles
3983     sp-undefined-v0 ::= ocfSecurityProfileOID (id-sp-undefined 0)
3984     --v0 of unspecified security profile, "1.3.6.1.4.1.51414.0.0.0"
3985     sp-baseline-v0 ::= ocfSecurityProfileOID {id-sp-baseline 0}
3986     --v0 of baseline security profile, "1.3.6.1.4.1.51414.0.0.1.0"
3987     sp-black-v0 ::= ocfSecurityProfileOID {id-sp-black 0}
3988     --v0 of black security profile, "1.3.6.1.4.1.51414.0.0.2.0"
3989     sp-blue-v0 ::= ocfSecurityProfileOID {id-sp-blue 0}
3990     --v0 of blue security profile, "1.3.6.1.4.1.51414.0.0.3.0"
3991     sp-purple-v0 ::= ocfSecurityProfileOID {id-sp-purple 0}
3992     --v0 of purple security profile, "1.3.6.1.4.1.51414.0.0.4.0"
3993
3994     ocfSecurityProfileOID ::= UTF8String
3995

```

3996 **14.8.3 Security Profiles**

3997 **14.8.3.1 Security Profiles general**

3998 The Security Profiles Resource shall be pre-populated with manufacturer default values (Refer to
3999 the Security Profile clauses for additional details).

4000 The OCF Conformance criteria may require vendor attestation that establishes the expected
4001 environment in which the OCF Device is hosted (Refer to the Security Profile clauses for specific
4002 requirements).

4003 **14.8.3.2 Security Profile Unspecified (sp-undefined-v0)**

4004 The Security Profile "sp-undefined-v0" is reserved for future use.

4005 **14.8.3.3 Security Profile Baseline v0 (sp-baseline-v0)**

4006 The Security Profile "sp-baseline-v0" is defined for all OCF Security Specification versions where
4007 the "/oic/sec/sp" Resource is defined. All Devices shall include the "sp-baseline-v0" OID in the
4008 "supportedprofiles" Property of the "/oic/sec/sp" Resource.

4009 It indicates the OCF Device satisfies the normative security requirements for this document.

4010 When a device supports the baseline profile, the "supportedprofiles" Property shall contain sp-
4011 baseline-v0, represented by the OID string "1.3.6.1.4.1.51414.0.0.1.0", and may contain other
4012 profiles.

4013 When a manufacturer makes sp-baseline-v0 the default, by setting the "currentprofile" Property to
4014 "1.3.6.1.4.1.51414.0.0.1.0", the "supportedprofiles" Property shall contain sp-baseline-v0.

4015 **14.8.3.4 Security Profile Black (sp-black-v0)**

4016 **14.8.3.4.1 Black Profile general**

4017 The need for Security Profile Black v0 is to support devices and manufacturers who wish to certify
4018 their devices meeting this specific set of security criteria. A Device may satisfy the Black
4019 requirements as well as requirements of other profiles, the Black Security Profile is not necessarily

mutually exclusive with other Security Profiles unless those requirements conflict with the explicit requirements of the Black Security Profile.

14.8.3.4.2 Devices targeted for Security Profile Black v0

Security Profile Black devices could include any device a manufacturer wishes to certify at this profile, but healthcare devices and industrial devices with additional security requirements are the initial target. Additionally, manufacturers of devices at the edge of the network (or fog), or devices with exceptional profiles of trust bestowed upon them, may wish to certify at this profile; these types of devices may include, but are not limited to the following:

- Bridges (Mapping devices between ecosystems handling virtual devices from different ecosystems)
- Resource Directories (Devices trusted to manage OCF Security Domain Resources)
- Remote Access (Devices which have external access but can also act within the OCF Security Domain)
- Healthcare Devices (Devices with specific requirements for enhanced security and privacy)
- Industrial Devices (Devices with advanced management, security and attestation requirements)

14.8.3.4.3 Requirements for certification at Security Profile Black (normative)

Every device with "currentprofile" Property of the "/oic/sec/sp" Resource designating a Security Profile of "sp-black-v0", as defined in clause 14.8.2, shall support each of the following:

- Onboarding via OCF Rooted Certificate Chain, including PKI chain validation
- Support for AES 128 encryption for data at rest and in transit.
- Hardening minimums: manufacturer assertion of secure credential storage
- In enumerated item #10 "The "/oic/sec/cred" Resource should contain credential(s) if required by the selected OTM" is changed to require the credential be stored: "The "/oic/sec/cred" Resource shall contain credential(s)."
- The OCF Device shall include an X.509v3 OCF Compliance Extension (clause 9.4.2.2.4) in its certificate and the extension's 'securityProfile' field shall contain sp-black-v0 represented by the ocfSecurityProfileOID string, "1.3.6.1.4.1.51414.0.0.2.0".

When a device supports the black profile, the "supportedprofiles" Property shall contain sp-black-v0, represented by the OID string "1.3.6.1.4.1.51414.0.0.2.0", and may contain other profiles.

When a manufacturer makes sp-black-v0 the default, by setting the "currentprofile" Property to "1.3.6.1.4.1.51414.0.0.2.0", the "supportedprofiles" Property shall contain sp-black-v0.

The OCF Rooted Certificate Chain and PKI Is defined by and structured within a framework described in the supporting documents:

- Certificate Profile (See 9.4.2)
- Certificate Policy (see Certificate Policy document: <https://openconnectivity.org/specs/OCF%20Certificate%20Policy.pdf>)

14.8.3.5 Security Profile Blue v0 (sp-blue-v0)

14.8.3.5.1 Blue Profile general

The Security Profile Blue is used when manufacturers issue platform certificates for platforms containing manufacturer-embedded keys. Compatibility with interoperable trusted platforms is anticipated using certificate extensions defined by the Trusted Computing Group (TCG). OCF Security Domain owners evaluate manufacturer supplied certificates and attributed data to determine an appropriate OCF Security Profile that is configured for OCF Devices at onboarding. OCF Devices may satisfy multiple OCF Security Profiles. The OCF Security Domain owner may configure deployments using the Security Profile as OCF Security Domain partitioning criteria.

4065 Certificates issued to Blue Profile Devices shall be issued by a CA conforming to the CA Vetting
4066 Criteria defined by OCF.

4067 **14.8.3.5.2 Platforms and Devices for Security Profile Blue v0**

4068 The OCF Security Profile Blue anticipates an ecosystem where platform vendors may differ from
4069 OCF Device vendor and where platform vendors may implement trusted platforms that may conform
4070 to industry standards defining trusted platforms. The OCF Security Profile Blue specifies
4071 mechanisms for linking platforms with OCF Device(s) and for referencing quality assurance criteria
4072 produced by OCF conformance operations. The OCF Security Domain owner evaluates these data
4073 when an OCF Device is onboarded into the OCF Security Domain. Based on this evaluation the
4074 OCF Security Domain owner determines which Security Profile may be applied during OCF Device
4075 operation. All OCF Device types may be considered for evaluation using the OCF Security Profile
4076 Blue.

4077 **14.8.3.5.3 Requirements for certification at Security Profile Blue v0**

4078 The OCF Device satisfies the Blue profile v0 (sp-blue-v0) when all of the security normative for this
4079 document version are satisfied and the following additional criteria are satisfied.

4080 OCF Blue profile defines the following OCF Device quality assurances:

- 4081 – The OCF Conformance criteria shall require vendor attestation that the conformant OCF Device
4082 was hosted on one or more platforms that satisfies OCF Blue platform security assurances and
4083 platform security and privacy functionality requirements.
- 4084 – The OCF Device achieving OCF Blue Security Profile compliance will be registered by OCF and
4085 published by OCF in a machine readable format.
- 4086 – The OCF Blue Security Profile compliance registry may be digitally signed by an OCF owned
4087 signing key.
- 4088 – The OCF Device shall include an X.509v3 OCF Compliance Extension (clause 9.4.2.2.4) in its
4089 certificate and the extension's 'securityProfile' field shall contain sp-blue-v0 represented by the
4090 ocfSecurityProfileOID string, "1.3.6.1.4.1.51414.0.0.3.0".
- 4091 – The OCF Device shall include an X.509v3 OCF CPL Attributes Extension (clause 9.4.2.2.7) in
4092 its certificate.
- 4093 – The DOTS is expected to perform a lookup of the certification status of the OCF Device using
4094 the OCF CPL Attributes Extension values and verify that the sp-blue-v0 OID is listed in the
4095 extension's "securityprofiles" field.

4096 OCF Blue profile defines the following OCF Device security functionality:

- 4097 – OCF Device(s) shall be hosted on a platform where a cryptographic and secure storage
4098 functions are hardened by the platform.
- 4099 – OCF Device(s) hosted on a platform shall expose accompanying manufacturer credentials using
4100 the "/oic/sec/cred" Resource where the "credusage" Property contains the value
4101 "oic.sec.cred.mfgcert".
- 4102 – OCF Device(s) that are hosted on a TCG-defined trusted platform should use an IEEE802.1AR
4103 IDevID and should verify the "TCG Endorsement Key Credential". All TCG-defined
4104 manufacturer credentials may be identified by the "oic.sec.cred.mfgcert" value of the
4105 "credusage" Property of the "/oic/sec/cred" Resource. They may be used in response to
4106 selection of the "oic.sec.doxm.mfgcert" owner transfer method.
- 4107 – OCF Device(s) shall use AES128 equivalent minimum protection for transmitted data. (See
4108 NIST SP 800-57).
- 4109 – OCF Device(s) shall use AES128 equivalent minimum protection for stored data. (See NIST SP
4110 800-57).

- 4111 – OCF Device(s) should use AES256 equivalent minimum protection for stored data. (See NIST
4112 SP 800-57).
- 4113 – OCF Device(s) should protect the "/oic/sec/cred" Resource using the platform provided secure
4114 storage.
- 4115 – OCF Device(s) shall protect trust anchors (aka policy defining trusted CAs and pinned
4116 certificates) using platform provided secure storage.
- 4117 – OCF Device(s) should check certificate revocation status for locally issued certificates.
- 4118 – The DOTS is expected to check certificate revocation status for all certificates in manufacturer
4119 certificate path(s) if available. If a certificate is revoked, certificate validation fails and the
4120 connection is refused. The DOTS may disregard revocation status results if unavailable.
- 4121 OCF Blue profile defines the following platform security assurances:
- 4122 – Platforms implementing cryptographic service provider (CSP) functionality and secure storage
4123 functionality should be evaluated with a minimum FIPS140-2 Level 2 or Common Criteria EAL
4124 Level 2.
- 4125 – Platforms implementing trusted platform functionality should be evaluated with a minimum
4126 Common Criteria EAL Level 1.
- 4127 OCF Blue profile defines the following platform security and privacy functionality:
- 4128 – The Platform shall implement cryptographic service provider (CSP) functionality.
- 4129 – Platform CSP functionality shall include cryptographic algorithms, random number generation,
4130 secure time.
- 4131 – The Platform shall implement AES128 equivalent protection for transmitted data. (See NIST SP
4132 800-57).
- 4133 – The Platform shall implement AES128 and AES256 equivalent protection for stored data. (See
4134 NIST SP 800-57).
- 4135 – Platforms hosting OCF Device(s) should implement a platform identifier following IEEE802.1AR
4136 or Trusted Computing Group(TCG) specifications.
- 4137 – Platforms based on Trusted Computing Group (TCG) platform definition that host OCF Device(s)
4138 should supply TCG-defined manufacture certificates; also known as "TCG Endorsement Key
4139 Credential" (which complies with IETF RFC 5280) and "TCG Platform Credential" (which
4140 complies with IETF RFC 5755).
- 4141 When a device supports the blue profile, the "supportedprofiles" Property shall contain sp-blue-v0,
4142 represented by the OID string "1.3.6.1.4.1.51414.0.0.3.0", and may contain other profiles.
- 4143 When a manufacturer makes sp-blue-v0 the default, by setting the "currentprofile" Property to
4144 "1.3.6.1.4.1.51414.0.0.3.0", the "supportedprofiles" Property shall contain sp-blue-v0.
- 4145 During onboarding, while the device state is RFOTM, the DOTS may update the "currentprofile"
4146 Property to one of the other values found in the "supportedprofiles" Property.
- 4147 **14.8.3.6 Security Profile Purple v0 (sp-purple-v0)**
- 4148 Every device with the "/oic/sec/sp" Resource designating "sp-purple-v0", as defined in clause
4149 14.8.2 shall support following minimum requirements
- 4150 – Hardening minimums: secure credential storage, software integrity validation, secure update.
- 4151 – If a Certificate is used, the OCF Device shall include an X.509v3 OCF Compliance Extension
4152 (clause 9.4.2.2.4) in its certificate and the extension's 'securityProfile' field shall contain sp-
4153 purple-v0 represented by the ocfSecurityProfileOID string, "1.3.6.1.4.1.51414.0.0.4.0"
- 4154 – The OCF Device shall include a X.509v3 OCFCLAttributes Extension (clause 9.4.2.2.7) in its
4155 End-Entity Certificate when manufacturer certificate is used.

4156 Security Profile Purple has following optional security hardening requirements that the device may
 4157 additionally support.

- 4158 – Hardening additions: secure boot, hardware backed secure storage
- 4159 – The OCF Device shall include a X.509v3 OCFSecurityClaims Extension (clause 9.4.2.2.6) in its
 4160 End-Entity Certificate and it shall include corresponding OIDs to the hardening additions
 4161 implemented and attested by the vendor. If there is no additional support for hardening
 4162 requirements, X.509v3 OCFSecurityClaims Extension shall be omitted.

4163 For software integrity validation, OCF Device(s) shall provide the integrity validation mechanism
 4164 for security critical executables such as cryptographic modules or secure service applications, and
 4165 they should be validated before the execution. The key used for validating the integrity should be
 4166 explicitly trusted by the validating software module and stored outside of the software to be updated.

4167 For secure update, OCF Device(s) shall be able to update its firmware in a secure manner.

4168 For secure boot, OCF Device(s) shall implement the BIOS code (first-stage bootloader on ROM) to
 4169 be executed by the processor on power-on, and secure boot parameters to be provisioned by
 4170 tamper-proof memory. Also OCF Device(s) shall provide software module authentication for the
 4171 security critical executables and stop the boot process if any integrity of them is compromised.

4172 For hardware backed secure storage, OCF Device(s) shall store sensitive data in non-volatile
 4173 memory ("NVRAM") and prevent the retrieval of sensitive data through physical and/or electronic
 4174 attacks.

4175 More details on security hardening guidelines for software integrity validation, secure boot, secure
 4176 update, and hardware backed secure storage are described in 14.3, 14.5 and 14.2.2.2.

4177 Certificates issued to Purple Profile Devices shall be issued by a CA conforming to the CA Vetting
 4178 Criteria defined by OCF.

4179 When a device supports the purple profile, the "supportedprofiles" Property shall contain sp-purple-
 4180 v0, represented by the OID string "1.3.6.1.4.1.51414.0.0.4.0", and may contain other profiles.

4181 When a manufacturer makes sp-purple-v0 the default, by setting the "currentprofile" Property to
 4182 "1.3.6.1.4.1.51414.0.0.4.0", the "supportedprofiles" Property shall contain sp-purple-v0.

15 Device Type Specific requirements

15.1 Bridging security

15.1.1 Universal requirements for Bridging to another Ecosystem

The Bridge shall go through OCF ownership transfer as any other onboarder would.

The software of a Bridge shall be field updatable. (This requirement need not be tested but can be certified via a vendor declaration.)

Each VOD shall be onboarded by an OCF OBT. Each Virtual Bridged Device should be provisioned as appropriate in the Bridged Protocol. In other words, VODs and Virtual Bridged Devices are treated the same way as physical Devices. They are entities that have to be provisioned in their network.

Each VOD shall implement the behaviour required by ISO/IEC 30118-1 and this document. Each VOD shall perform authentication, access control, and encryption according to the security settings it received from the OCF OBT. Each Virtual Bridged Device shall implement the security requirements of the Bridged Protocol.

In addition, in order to be considered secure from an OCF perspective, the Bridge Platform shall use appropriate ecosystem-specific security options for communication between the Virtual Bridged Devices instantiated by the Bridge and Bridged Devices. This security shall include mutual authentication, and encryption and integrity protection of messages in the bridged ecosystem.

A VOD may authenticate itself to the DOTS using the Manufacturer Certificate Based OTM (see clause 7.3.6) with the Manufacturer Certificate and corresponding private key of the Bridge which instantiated that VOD.

A VOD may authenticate itself to the OCF Cloud using the Manufacturer Certificate and corresponding private key of the Bridge which instantiated that VOD.

A Bridge and the VODs created by that Bridge shall operate as independent Devices, with the following exceptions:

- If a Bridge creates a VOD while the Bridge is in an Unowned State, then the VOD shall be created in an Unowned State.
- An Unowned VOD shall not accept DTLS connection attempts nor TLS connection attempts nor any other requests, including discovery requests, while the Bridge (that created that VOD) is Unowned.
- At any time when a Bridge is transitioning from Owned to Unowned State, all Unowned VODs (created by that Bridge prior to the transition) shall drop any existing TLS and/or DTLS connections.
- At any time when a Bridge is transitioning from Unowned to Owned State, the Bridge shall trigger all Unowned VODs (created by that Bridge prior to the transition) to become accessible in RFOTM, with internal state as if the VOD has just transitioned from RESET to RFOTM.
- If a Bridge creates a VOD while the Bridge is in an Owned State, then the VOD shall become accessible in RFOTM, with internal state as if the VOD has just transitioned from RESET to RFOTM.

Table 62 intends to clarify this behaviour.

4223
4224

Table 62 – Dependencies of VOD Behaviour on Bridge state, as clarification of accompanying text

Bridge state	Additional dependencies on VOD behaviour	
	VOD is Unowned (either just created, or created previously)	VOD is Owned
From unboxing Bridge until just prior to the end of transition of Bridge from Unowned to Owned	No accepting DTLS connection attempts nor TLS connection attempts nor any other requests, including discovery requests	Not applicable
At end of transition from Unowned to Owned	VOD becomes accessible in RFOTM following Bridge's transition. Internal state as if just transitioned from RESET.	As per normal Device
Owned	As per normal Device	As per normal Device
At Start of transition from Owned to Unowned	Drop any established TLS/DTLS connections, even if already partway through Device ownership	As per normal Device
Start of transition from Owned to Unowned, until just prior to the end of transition from Unowned to Owned.	No accepting DTLS connection attempts nor TLS connection attempts nor any other requests, including discovery requests	As per normal Device

4225 The "vods" Property of the "oic.r.vodlist" Resource on a Bridge reflects the details of all currently
4226 Owned VODs which have been created by that Bridge since the most recent hardware reset (if any)
4227 of the Bridge Platform (which removes all the created VODs), regardless of whether the VODs have
4228 the same owner as the Bridge or not. The entries in the "vods" Property are added and removed
4229 according to the following criteria:

- 4230 – Whenever a VOD created by a Bridge transitions from being Unowned to being Owned, then
4231 an entry for that VOD shall be added to the "vods" Property of the "oic.r.vodlist" Resource of
4232 that Bridge.
- 4233 – Whenever a VOD created by a Bridge transitions from being Owned to being Unowned, then
4234 entry for that VOD shall be removed from the "vods" Property of the "oic.r.vodlist" Resource of
4235 that Bridge. If that Bridge is currently in Unowned state, then the "oic.r.vodlist" Resource is not
4236 accessible, and the entry for that VOD shall be removed from the "vods" Property before or
4237 during the transition of that Bridge to the Owned state.
- 4238 – All other modifications of the list are not allowed.

4239 A Bridge shall only expose a secure OCF Endpoint for the "oic.r.vodlist" Resource.

4240 **15.1.2 Additional security requirements specific to Bridged protocols**

4241 **15.1.2.1 Additional security Requirements specific to the AllJoyn protocol**

4242 For AllJoyn translator, an authenticated and authorized Client shall be able to block the
4243 communication of all OCF Devices with all Bridged Devices that don't communicate securely with
4244 the Bridge, by using the Bridge Device's "oic.r.securemode" Resource specified in ISO/IEC 30118-
4245 3

4246 **15.1.2.2 Additional security requirements specific to the Bluetooth LE protocol**

4247 A Bridge shall block the communication of all OCF Devices with all Bridged Devices that don't
4248 communicate securely with the Bridge.

4249 **15.1.2.3 Additional security requirements specific to the oneM2M protocols**

4250 The Bridge shall implement oneM2M application access control as defined in the oneM2M Release
4251 3 Specifications.

4252 An Bridge shall block the communication of all OCF Devices with all Bridged Devices that don't
4253 communicate securely with the Bridge.

4254 **15.1.2.4 Additional security requirements specific to the U+ protocol**
4255 A Bridge shall block the communication of all OCF Devices with all Bridged Devices that don't
4256 communicate securely with the Bridge.

4257 **15.1.2.5 Additional security requirements specific to the Z-Wave protocol**
4258 A Bridge shall block the communication of all OCF Devices with all Bridged Devices that don't
4259 communicate securely with the Bridge.

4260 **15.1.2.6 Additional security requirements specific to the Zigbee protocol**
4261 A Bridge shall block the communication of all OCF Devices with all Bridged Devices that don't
4262 communicate securely with the Bridge.

4263 **15.1.2.7 Additional security requirements specific to the EnOcean Radio protocol**
4264 A Bridge shall block the communication of all OCF Devices with all Bridged Devices that don't
4265 communicate securely with the Bridge.

4266
4267
4268
4269
4270
4271
4272
4273
4274
4275
4276
4277
4278
4279
4280
4281
4282
4283
4284
4285
4286 .

16 Alternative in-transit protection mechanisms

16.1 Introduction to in-transit protection mechanisms

In addition to the DTLS protection mechanisms for device-to-device communication specified in clause 9.4.7 and clause 11.2, and TLS protection specified in OCF Cloud Security Specification, OCF supports the following in-transit protection mechanisms:

- End-to-End Security of Unicast Messages using OSCORE, specified in clause 16.2.
- Simple Secure Multicast, specified in clause 16.3

16.2 End-to-End Security of Unicast Messages using OSCORE

16.2.1 Introduction to End-to-End Security of Unicast Messages using OSCORE

End-to-End Security of Unicast Messages is accomplished by applying a layer of in-transit protection above the transport layer Security (provided by DTLS or TLS) and below the resource-access authorization layer, using Object Security for Constrained RESTful Environments (OSCORE) IETF RFC 8613.

Relative to an exchange of an OCF CRUDN Request message and OCF CRUDN Response message:

- The Device acting as a Client (that is, sending an OCF CRUDN Request message and receiving the corresponding OCF CRUDN Response message) acts as an OSCORE client. Within the scope of clause 16.2, all Clients are assumed to support OSCORE and perform OSCORE client processing.
- The Device acting as a Server (that is, receiving an OCF CRUDN Request message and sending one or more corresponding OCF CRUDN Response messages) acts as an OSCORE server. Within the scope of clause 16.2, all Servers are assumed to support OSCORE and perform OSCORE server processing.

Clause 16.2.4 specifies the supported mechanism for establishing an OSCORE Security Context between two Devices. For each Device, an authorized Client (e.g. OBT) provisions the OSCORE Security Context parameters to a credential entry of the "/oic/sec/cred" Resource. The "subjectuuid" of that credential entry identifies the other Device that shares that OSCORE Security Context (similar to how a DTLS endpoint associates each DTLS PSK session with the Device UUID of the other DTLS endpoint).

16.2.2 OSCORE ID Namespace Prefix

Clause 16.2.4 specifies one mechanism for establishing an OSCORE Security Context between two Devices. Different mechanisms have different entities responsible for managing the selection of OSCORE Sender ID and OSCORE Recipient ID. There is value in preventing Devices having multiple OSCORE Security Contexts with identical Recipient IDs: this simplifies processing and avoids inefficiencies.

If a set of one or more coordinated entities (e.g. a group of OBTs) assigns a set of OSCORE Recipient IDs to OSCORE Security Contexts on a Device, then that set of entities is responsible for avoiding duplicate OSCORE Recipient IDs. However, two non-coordinated entities assigning OSCORE Recipient IDs might assign identical OSCORE Recipient IDs if there is no predefined agreement on assignment of OSCORE Recipient IDs.

For this reason, the first byte of the OSCORE Sender ID and OSCORE Recipient ID use a OSCORE Identifier Namespace Prefix. The Table Y is the authoritative definition of the assigned OSCORE Identifier Namespace Prefix values.

4330

Table 63 – OSCORE Identifier Namespace Prefix

Value	Interpretation	Applicable clauses
0x00	Reserved for future use	
0x01	Directly provisioned OSCORE Security Context	16.2.4
0x02	Simple Secure Multicast	16.3
0x03-0x0F	Reserved for future use	

4331 **16.2.3 OSCORE protection and verification of unicast OCF CRUDN messages**

4332 All OSCORE message processing requirements in clause 8 in IETF RFC 8613 apply.

4333 NOTE 1: Clause 8 in IETF RFC 8613 requires the Client keep the association of the request Token (see IETF RFC 7252)
 4334 with the Security Context and Partial IV of the request, in order to be able to find the Security Context and compute the
 4335 OSCORE Additional Authenticated Data when verifying the response.

4336 If a Client has an established OSCORE Security Context associated with a Server, then the
 4337 following call flow applies whenever the Client sends unicast OCF CRUDN request targeting
 4338 Resources hosted on the Server. The Client may send multiple OSCORE requests to multiple
 4339 Servers

4340 1) The Client shall apply the OSCORE request protection processing to OCF CRUDN requests
 4341 targeting Resources hosted on the Server as specified in clause 8.1 in IETF RFC 8613, using
 4342 the OSCORE Security Context. See ISO/IEC 30118-1 for details on setting the Proxy-URI
 4343 option.

4344 The Client sends the OSCORE request message to the Server (optionally via OCF Proxies).
 4345 The OSCORE request message shall be delivered over secure transports: Device-to-Device
 4346 communication is secured as specified in clause 9.4.7; Device to Cloud communication is
 4347 secured as specified in OCF Cloud Specification and OCF Cloud Security Specification; and
 4348 Cloud-to-Cloud communication is secured as specified in OCF Cloud API for Cloud Services
 4349 Specification.

4350 2) The Server receives a unicast OSCORE request message. The Server shall apply the OSCORE
 4351 request verification and decryption processing in clause 8.2 of IETF RFC 8613 with the
 4352 following clarifications:

4353 a) At Step 2 in clause 8.2 of IETF RFC 8613

4354 i) If either the decompression or the COSE message fails to decode, the Server shall
 4355 respond with error response message (e.g. "Bad Option") including an Outer Max-Age
 4356 option with value zero.

4357 ii) The Server attempts to retrieve the OSCORE Security Contexts associated with the
 4358 Recipient ID in the 'kid' parameter. If the Server fails to retrieve a OSCORE Security
 4359 Context with OSCORE Recipient ID corresponding to the 'kid' parameter received, then
 4360 the Server shall respond with an error response message (e.g. "Unauthorized")
 4361 including an Outer Max-Age option with value zero.

4362 b) At step 6 in clause 8.2 of IETF RFC 8613, if the decryption failed then the Server shall
 4363 respond with an error response message (e.g. "Bad Request") including an Outer Max-Age
 4364 option with value zero.

4365 c) If a Server exposes one or more observable Resources, then the Server shall support
 4366 receiving OSCORE request messages using the Observe option.

4367 3) The Server shall process the OCF CRUDN request message (encapsulated in the OSCORE
 4368 request message) resulting in OCF CRUDN response message(s). The Server shall treat the
 4369 value of "subjectuuid" in the credential entry which contains the OSCORE Security Context
 4370 used to verify and decrypt the OSCORE request message in Step 2 as Client's Device UUID
 4371 for access control processing. The Server shall treat the connection type as "auth-crypt" for
 4372 access control processing.

NOTE 2: Multiple OCF CRUDN response messages are only sent in scenarios where the OCF CRUDN Request message is an Observe Request message.

4) The Server shall apply the OSCORE response protection processing of clause 8.3 of IETF RFC 8613 to each OCF CRUDN response message, using the OSCORE Security Context used to successfully decrypt the OSCORE request (in Step 2 of the present clause). At Step 3 in clause 8.3 of IETF RFC 8613, the Server shall compute the AEAD nonce as described in clause 5.2 of IETF RFC 8613 by applying the following steps:

a) Encode the Partial IV (OSCORE Sender Sequence Number in network byte order) and increment the OSCORE Sender Sequence Number by one.

b) Compute the OSCORE AEAD nonce from the Sender ID, Common IV, and Partial IV.

The Server shall support sending the OCF CRUDN response messages using the Observe option in OSCORE response messages. If an OCF CRUDN response message uses the Observe option, then the OSCORE response message shall include an Outer Max-Age option with value zero. The Server sends the OSCORE response message to the Client (optionally via OCF Proxies). As with the OSCORE request message, the OSCORE response message shall be delivered over secure transports - see Step 1 for details.

The Server shall update the value of the "ssn" Property in the matching credential entry of the "/oic/sec/cred" Resource to reflect the next value of the OSCORE Sender Sequence Number to be sent to a corresponding Endpoint.

NOTE 3: If a Client retrieves the "/oic/sec/cred" Resource over the OSCORE channel, the OSCORE Sender Sequence Number in the header of the OSCORE message is expected to match the "ssn" value within the Resource representation.

5) The Client receives the OSCORE response message. The Client uses the Token (see IETF RFC 7252) in this response message to determine the corresponding OCF CRUDN request message, the OSCORE Security Context and Partial IV in Step 1 of the present clause; see Note 1. The Client shall apply OSCORE response protection processing of clause 8.3 of IETF RFC 8613 using this OSCORE Security Context and Partial IV. The Client should ignore a success response to an OSCORE-protected request if the response is not an OSCORE response message (indicated by the presence of the OSCORE option).

16.2.4 Direct provisioning of an OSCORE Security Context

This is a mechanism for establishing an OSCORE Security Context for communication between two Endpoints. All configurable parameters of the OSCORE Security Context are either:

- fixed to the OSCORE-specified default value, or
- directly provisioned by an authorized Client (e.g. OBT) to a credential entry of the "/oic/sec/cred" Resource of the two Endpoints.

The following OSCORE Security Context parameters shall use the default values defined in clause 3.2 of IETF RFC 8613 (this information is not configured by the OBT):

- AEAD Algorithm,
- HKDF,
- Replay Window,
- Master Salt,
- ID Context.

The following OSCORE Security Context parameters and associated Device UUID shall be provisioned to a credential entry of "/oic/sec/cred" of the Device:

- The "subjectuuid" shall be set to the deviceUUID of the other Endpoint to be associated with the OSCORE Security Context.
- The "credtype" shall be set to the value specified for a directly provisioned OSCORE Security Context in Table 22, clause 13.3.1.

- The "privatedata" Property of the credential entry shall be set to the 256-bit secret generated by the provisioning client (e.g. OBT). This value shall be used as the OSCORE Master Secret. Two Endpoints provisioned using this mechanism can communicate securely only if provisioned with identical values for the OSCORE Master Secret.
- The OSCORE Configuration parameters ("oscore") Property shall be present, and shall include the following Properties:
 - The OSCORE Sender ID of the OSCORE Security Context is in the "senderid" Property. That value shall be set to the hexadecimal representation of a 56-bit value selected by the provisioning Client (e.g. OBT). When using the mechanism described in the present clause, the first byte of this value is expected to have the value assigned in Table 63 for a directly provisioned OSCORE Security Context.
 - The OSCORE Recipient ID of the OSCORE Security Context is in the "recipientid" Property. That value shall be set to the hexadecimal representation of a 56-bit value selected by the provisioning Client (e.g. OBT). The first byte of this value is expected to have the value assigned in Table 63 for a directly provisioned OSCORE Security Context.

NOTE: The values for the OSCORE Sender ID and OSCORE Recipient ID of the OSCORE Security Context for one Device are provisioned as the values for the OSCORE Recipient ID and OSCORE Sender ID of the OSCORE Security Context for the other Device respectively.

On Device powering down, for each such credential entry, the Device shall write the value of corresponding OSCORE Sender Sequence Number as "ssn" Property to non-volatile memory. In event of a crash, devices should apply Appendix B.1.1 of IETF RFC 8613.

16.3 Simple Secure Multicast

16.3.1 Introduction to Simple Secure Multicast

The communication model is that one (1) Client communicates to a group of Servers with a single UPDATE request, as shown in Figure 34. Each Server receives the UPDATE request at approximately the same time and can execute the UPDATE request at approximately the same time. As example of this kind of communication is sending an "on" command to a group of lights, all lights that are member of that group turn on at approximately the same time. Sending UPDATE requests to a group of devices can be achieved on IP by means of sending messages to a predefined URL on a multicast address.

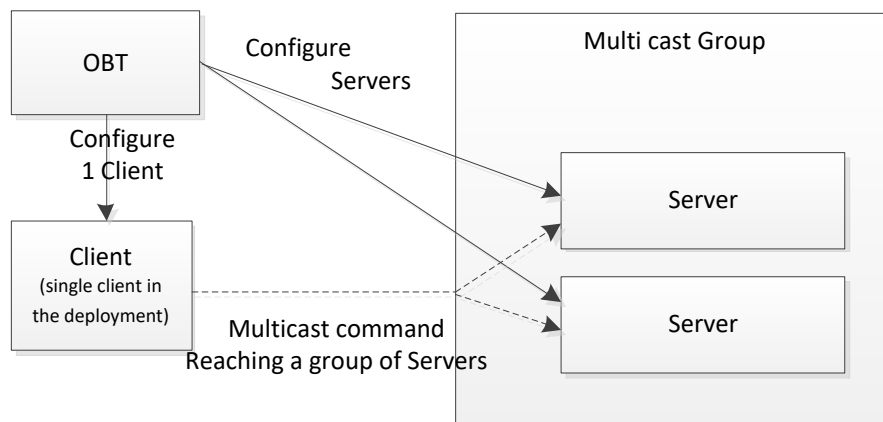


Figure 34 – Simple Multicast requests

4452 Security of SSM is accomplished by applying an application layer of in-transit protection and below
4453 the resource-access authorization layer, using OSCORE IETF RFC 8613.

4454 Relative to an exchange of an UPDATE non-confirmable message:

- 4455 – The Device acting as a Client (that is, sending an UPDATE request message) acts as an
4456 OSCORE client. Within the scope of clause 16.3 the single Client is assumed to support
4457 OSCORE and perform OSCORE client processing.
- 4458 – The Device acting as a Server (that is, receiving an UPDATE request message) acts as an
4459 OSCORE server. Within the scope of clause 16.3, all Servers are assumed to support OSCORE
4460 and perform OSCORE server processing.

4461 Clause 16.3.2 details the assumptions and prerequisites for correct functioning of SSM. Clause
4462 16.3.3 describes the process for encapsulating an UPDATE request message into an SSM Request
4463 at the Client of an SSM Group, and subsequent extraction of an UPDATE request message from
4464 an SSM Request at the Server of an SSM Group. Clause 16.3.4 specifies how a Client generates
4465 an OSCORE Common Context and OSCORE Sender Context from an SSM Client Context and
4466 specifies how a Server generates an OSCORE Common Context and OSCORE Recipient Context
4467 from an SSM Server Context.

4468 **16.3.2 Assumptions and prerequisites for Simple Secure Multicast**

4469 As shown in the following example, any Server of the SSM Group can generate an SSM Request
4470 which other Servers in the SSM Group will interpret as being securely sent by the Client of the
4471 SSM Group, for the purposes of privilege escalation. The security of SSM relies on the assumption
4472 that no Server in the SSM Group attempts to generate an SSM Request using the credentials for
4473 the SSM Group. SSM should only be used in scenarios where the Security Domain Owner is
4474 confident that this is a valid assumption.

4475 SSM Requests are delivered to SSM-capable Servers via the All OCF Nodes multicast address
4476 defined in ISO/IEC 30118-1. As specified in ISO/IEC 30118-1, all Servers subscribe to this multicast
4477 address to facilitate discovery of "oic/res", and consequently all Servers can receive SSM Requests
4478 delivered in this manner. A Server that supports the reception of SSM Requests for one or more
4479 Resources that it hosts shall populate the All OCF nodes multicast address in the "eps" Parameter
4480 of the Resource Links of those Resources in the "oic/res" discovery response.

4481 The configured Client is aware of Multicast enabled Servers by means of detecting the multicast
4482 enabled resources in the Device discovery "oic/res" responses. The Client also knows how to
4483 create the multicast request to that resource, by means of the Introspection Device Data hosted on
4484 the Device. Therefore, the Client is able to send an UPDATE request to the multicast enabled
4485 Resources.

4486 The Client of an SSM Group cannot form SSM Requests for the SSM Group until the Client is
4487 provisioned with the SSM Client Context for the SSM Group. Likewise, each Server in an SSM
4488 Group cannot process SSM Requests for the SSM Group until the Server is provisioned with the
4489 SSM Server Context for the SSM Group. The SSM Client Context and SSM Server Context are
4490 provisioned by an OBT as specified in OCF Onboarding Tool Specification. Clause 16.3.4 specifies
4491 how the OSCORE Sender Context at a Client is derived from an SSM Client Context, and how the
4492 OSCORE Recipient Context at a Server is derived from an SSM Server Context.

4493 The UPDATE request encapsulated in an SSM Request includes a local URI path for a target
4494 Resource. A Server in the SSM Group for whom the request is intended, will process the request
4495 using the Resource at this local URI path, if such a Resource exists and the Resource matches the
4496 Resource Type and OCF Interface in the request. The SSM feature is designed with the
4497 assumption that the local URI path, Resource Type and supported OCF Interfaces on the intended
4498 Servers are consistent; but the SSM feature does not specify how such consistency is achieved.

4499 The UPDATE request message itself is expected to contain information in such way that the Server
4500 can determine if the received UPDATE request message is intended for the Server, but the
4501 specification of this information is not part of the SSM feature.

4502 **16.3.3 OSCORE protection and verification of Simple Secure Multicast Requests**

4503 All OSCORE message processing requirements in clauses 8.1 and 8.2 in IETF RFC 8613 apply.

4504 If a Client has an established SSM Client Context associated with an SSM Group, then the following
4505 call flow applies whenever the Client sends a multicast non-confirmable UPDATE request targeting
4506 multicast enabled Resources hosted on one or more Servers of the SSM Group.

4507 1) The Client shall apply the OSCORE request protection processing to the UPDATE request as
4508 specified in clause 8.1 in IETF RFC 8613, using the OSCORE Security Context derived from
4509 the SSM Client Context as specified in clause 16.3.4. See ISO/IEC 30118-1 for details on
4510 setting the Proxy-URI option.

4511 The Client shall send the resulting OSCORE request message to the predefined All OCF Nodes
4512 multicast address. Dependent on the deployment scenario the different scopes as defined in
4513 clause 12.2.9 of ISO/IEC 30118-1 can be used.

4514 2) All Servers subscribed to the predefined multicast address receive a copy of the OSCORE
4515 request message. Each Server supporting SSM which receives the OSCORE request message
4516 shall apply the OSCORE request verification and decryption processing in clause 8.2 of IETF
4517 RFC 8613 with the following clarifications:

4518 a) At Step 2 in clause 8.2 of IETF RFC 8613

4519 i) If either the decompression or the COSE message fails to decode, the Server shall
4520 ignore the message and shall not respond.

4521 ii) The Server attempts to retrieve the SSM Server Contexts with "recipientID" matching
4522 the 'kid' parameter. If the Server fails to retrieve an SSM Server Context with
4523 "recipientID" matching the 'kid' parameter received, then the Server shall ignore the
4524 message and shall not respond.

4525 b) At step 6 in clause 8.2 of IETF RFC 8613, if the decryption failed then the Server shall
4526 ignore the message and shall not respond.

4527 3) If any of the following criteria are met, then the CRUDN request message shall be silently
4528 discarded, and a response shall not be sent:

4529 – The operation of the CRUDN request is not the non-confirmable UPDATE operation on a
4530 multicast address.

4531 – The UPDATE request message is not intended for the Server – see clause 16.3.2 for further
4532 details.

4533 – There is no Resource hosted on the Server at the local URI path in the UPDATE request
4534 message.

4535 4) The Server shall process the UPDATE request message (encapsulated in the OSCORE request
4536 message). The Server shall treat the value of "subjectuuid" in the credential entry which
4537 contains the OSCORE Security Context used to verify and decrypt the OSCORE request
4538 message in Step 2 as Client's Device UUID for access control processing. The Server shall
4539 treat the connection type as "auth-crypt" for access control processing. The Server shall not
4540 send a response.

4541 The mechanism outlined is for sending a message in a send and forget mode, i.e. sending a
4542 message to a group of Servers, where each Server does not acknowledge the receipt. Since
4543 multicast requests are typically unreliable (e.g. non-confirmable messages) the best practice is to
4544 send the same UPDATE request more than once in a short time frame. This is sufficient since the
4545 multicast communication has in most cases a unicast variant for the same UPDATE request.

4546 Notification (see clause 11.3 of ISO/IEC 30118-1) may be used to verify if the actual UPDATE
4547 request has been executed. If a subset of the group of Servers did not receive the UPDATE request,
4548 unicast (confirmable) messages can be used to complete the desired overall state of the system.

4549 **16.3.4 Creating OSCORE Security Context for Simple Secure Multicast**

4550 The present clause specifies how

- 4551 – a Client of an SSM Group creates a OSCORE Security Context from a SSM Client Context
4552 provisioned to a credential entry of the Client.
- 4553 – a Server of an SSM Group creates a OSCORE Security Context from a SSM Server Context
4554 provisioned to a credential entry of the Server.

4555 All configurable parameters of the OSCORE Security Context are either:

- 4556 – fixed to the OSCORE-specified default value, or
- 4557 – directly provisioned by an OBT to a credential entry of the "/oic/sec/cred" Resource.

4558 The following parameters of the OSCORE Security Context used for encryption by the Client of an
4559 SSM Group shall be set to the default values defined in clause 3.2 of IETF RFC 8613 (this
4560 information is not configured by the OBT):

- 4561 – AEAD Algorithm,
- 4562 – HKDF,
- 4563 – Master Salt,
- 4564 – ID Context.

4565 The following parameters of the OSCORE Security Context parameters used for encryption by the
4566 Client of an SSM Group are derived from the SSM Client Context provisioned to a credential entry
4567 of "/oic/sec/cred" of the Client:

- 4568 – The "subjectuuid" may be any schema compliant value. This Property serves no purpose when
4569 used in an SSM Client Context.
- 4570 – The credential entry is identified as an SSM Client Context when the "credtype" matches the
4571 value specified for a SSM Client Context in Table 22, clause 13.3.1.
- 4572 – The "privatedata" Property contains a 256-bit value which shall be used as the OSCORE Master
4573 Secret.
- 4574 – The OSCORE Configuration parameters ("oscore") Property is present, and includes the
4575 following Properties:
 - 4576 – The "senderid" Property shall be used as the OSCORE Sender ID of the OSCORE Security
4577 Context. The "recipientid" Property value shall be interpreted as the hexadecimal
4578 representation of a 56-bit value. The first byte of this value is expected to have the value
4579 assigned in Table Y for Simple Secure Multicast.
 - 4580 – The "desc" Property is not used in security processing. This Property is described in clause
4581 9.3.9.

4582 On the Device shutting down, for each such credential entry, the Device shall write the value of
4583 corresponding OSCORE Sender Sequence Number as "ssn" Property to non-volatile memory. In
4584 event of a crash, devices should apply Appendix B.1.1 of IETF RFC 8613.

4585 The following parameters of the OSCORE Security Context used by a Server of an SSM Group for
4586 verification and decryption shall be set to the default values defined in clause 3.2 of IETF RFC
4587 8613 (this information is not configured by the OBT):

- 4588 – AEAD Algorithm,
- 4589 – HKDF,

- 4590 – Replay Window,
- 4591 – Master Salt,
- 4592 – ID Context.

4593 The following parameters of the OSCORE Security Context parameters used by a Server of an
4594 SSM Group for verification and decryption are derived from the SSM Server Context provisioned
4595 to a credential entry of "/oic/sec/cred" of the Server:

- 4596 – The "subjectuuid" is used for access control processing as described in Step 4 of clause 16.3.3.
- 4597 – The credential entry is identified as an SSM Server Context when the "credtype" matches to
4598 the value specified for an SSM Server Context in Table 22, clause 13.3.1.
- 4599 – The "privatedata" Property of the credential entry contains a 256-bit value which shall be used
4600 as the OSCORE Master Secret.
- 4601 – The OSCORE Configuration parameters ("oscore") Property is present, and includes the
4602 following Properties:
- 4603 – The "recipientid" Property shall be used as the OSCORE Recipient ID of the OSCORE Security
4604 Context. The "recipientid" Property value shall be interpreted as the hexadecimal representation
4605 of a 56-bit value. The first byte of this value is expected to have the value assigned in Table Y
4606 for Simple Secure Multicast.
- 4607 – The "desc" Property is not used in security processing. This Property is described in clause
4608 9.3.9.

Annex A
(Informative)
Access Control Examples

Figure A-1 shows how an "/oic/sec/acl2" Resource could be configured to enforce an example access policy on the Server.

```
{
  "aclist2": [
    {
      // Subject with ID ...01 should access two named Resources with access mode "CRUDN" (Create, Retrieve, Update,
      Delete and Notify)
      "subject": {"uuid": "XXXX-...-XX01"},
      "resources": [
        {"href": "/oic/sh/light/1"},
        {"href": "/oic/sh/temp/0"}
      ],
      "permission": 31, // 31 dec = 0b0001 1111 which maps to ---N DURC
      "validity": [
        // The period starting at 18:00:00 UTC, on January 1, 2015 and
        // ending at 07:00:00 UTC on January 2, 2015
        "period": ["20150101T180000Z/20150102T070000Z"],
        // Repeats the {period} every week until the last day of Jan. 2015.
        "recurrence": ["RRULE:FREQ=WEEKLY;UNTIL=20150131T070000Z"]
      ],
      "aceid": 1
    }
  ],
  // An ACL provisioning and management service should be identified as
  // the resource owner
  "rowneruuid": "0685B960-736F-46F7-BEC0-9E6CBD61ADC1"
}
```

Figure A-1 – Example "/oic/sec/acl2" Resource

Annex B
(Informative)

Execution environment security profiles

Given that IoT verticals and Devices will not be of uniform capabilities, a one-size-fits all security robustness requirements meeting all IOT applications and services will not serve the needs of OCF, and security profiles of varying degree of robustness (trustworthiness), cost and complexity have to be defined. To address a large ecosystem of vendors, the profiles can only be defined as requirements and the exact solutions meeting those requirements are specific to the vendors' open or proprietary implementations, and thus in most part outside scope of this document.

To align with the rest of OCF documents, where Device classifications follow IETF RFC 7228 (Terminology for constrained node networks) methodology, we limit the number of security profiles to a maximum of 3 (see Table B.1). However, our understanding is OCF capabilities criteria for each of 3 classes will be more fit to the current IoT chip market than that of IETF.

Given the extremely low level of resources at class 0, our expectation is that class 0 Devices are either capable of no security functionality or easily breakable security that depend on environmental (e.g. availability of human) factors to perform security functions. This means the class 0 will not be equipped with an SEE.

Table B.1 – OCF Security Profile

Platform class	SEE	Robustness level
0	No	N/A
1	Yes	Low
2	Yes	High

NOTE This analysis acknowledges that these Platform classifications do not take into consideration of possibility of security co-processor or other hardware security capability that augments classification criteria (namely CPU speed, memory, storage).

Annex C (normative) Resource Type definitions

C.1 List of Resource Type definitions

Table C.1 contains the list of defined security Resources in this document.

Table C.1 – Alphabetized list of security Resources

Friendly Name (informative)	Resource Type (rt)	Clause
Access Control List 2	oic.r.acl2	C.2
Auditable Event List	oic.r.ael	C.9
Certificate Signing Request	oic.r.csr	C.4
Credential	oic.r.cred	C.3
Device owner transfer method	oic.r.doxm	C.5
Device Provisioning Status	oic.r.pstat	C.6
Roles	oic.r.roles	C.7
Security Profile	oic.r.sp	C.8
Security Domain Information	oic.r.sdi	C.10

C.2 Access Control List-2

C.2.1 Introduction

This Resource specifies the local access control list.

When used without query parameters, all the ACE entries are returned.

When used with a query parameter, only the ACEs matching the specified parameter are returned.

C.2.2 Well-known URI

/oic/sec/acl2

C.2.3 Resource type

The Resource Type is defined as: "oic.r.acl2".

C.2.4 OpenAPI 2.0 definition

```
{
  "swagger": "2.0",
  "info": {
    "title": "Access Control List-2",
    "version": "2019-01-11",
    "license": {
      "name": "OCF Data Model License",
      "url":
"https://github.com/openconnectivityfoundation/core/blob/e28a9e0a92e17042ba3e83661e4c0fbce8bdc4ba/LI
CENSE.md",
      "x-copyright": "copyright 2016-2017, 2019 Open Connectivity Foundation, Inc. All rights
reserved."
    },
    "termsOfService": "https://openconnectivityfoundation.github.io/core/DISCLAIMER.md"
  },
  "schemes": ["http"],
  "consumes": ["application/json"],
  "produces": ["application/json"],
  "paths": {
```



```

4698     "/oic/sec/acl2" : {
4699         "get": {
4700             "description": "This Resource specifies the local access control list.\nWhen used without
4701 query parameters, all the ACE entries are returned.\nWhen used with a query parameter, only the ACEs
4702 matching the specified\nparameter are returned.\n",
4703             "parameters": [
4704                 { "$ref": "#/parameters/interface" },
4705                 { "$ref": "#/parameters/ace-filtered" }
4706             ],
4707             "responses": {
4708                 "200": {
4709                     "description": "",
4710                     "x-example":
4711                     {
4712                         "rt" : ["oic.r.acl2"],
4713                         "aclist2": [
4714                             {
4715                                 "aceid": 1,
4716                                 "subject": {
4717                                     "authority": "484b8a51-cb23-46c0-a5f1-b4aebef50ebe",
4718                                     "role": "SOME_STRING"
4719                                 },
4720                                 "resources": [
4721                                     {
4722                                         "href": "/light"
4723                                     },
4724                                     {
4725                                         "href": "/door"
4726                                     }
4727                                 ],
4728                                 "permission": 24
4729                             },
4730                             {
4731                                 "aceid": 2,
4732                                 "subject": {
4733                                     "uuid": "e61c3e6b-9c54-4b81-8ce5-f9039c1d04d9"
4734                                 },
4735                                 "resources": [
4736                                     {
4737                                         "href": "/light"
4738                                     },
4739                                     {
4740                                         "href": "/door"
4741                                     }
4742                                 ],
4743                                 "permission": 24
4744                             },
4745                             {
4746                                 "aceid": 3,
4747                                 "subject": { "conntype": "anon-clear" },
4748                                 "resources": [
4749                                     {
4750                                         "href": "/light"
4751                                     },
4752                                     {
4753                                         "href": "/door"
4754                                     }
4755                                 ],
4756                                 "permission": 16,
4757                                 "validity": [
4758                                     {
4759                                         "period": "20160101T180000Z/20170102T070000Z",
4760                                         "recurrence": [ "DSTART:XXXXX",
4761 "RRULE:FREQ=DAILY;UNTIL=20180131T140000Z;BYMONTH=1" ]
4762                                     },
4763                                     {
4764                                         "period": "20160101T180000Z/PT5H30M",
4765                                         "recurrence": [ "RRULE:FREQ=DAILY;UNTIL=20180131T140000Z;BYMONTH=1" ]
4766                                     }
4767                                 ]
4768                             }
4769                         ]
4770                     }
4771                 }
4772             }
4773         }
4774     },

```



```

4770         "rowneruuid": "de305d54-75b4-431b-adb2-eb6b9e546014"
4771     },
4772     "schema": { "$ref": "#/definitions/Acl2" }
4773 },
4774 "400": {
4775     "description" : "The request is invalid."
4776 }
4777 },
4778 },
4779 "post": {
4780     "description": "Updates the ACL Resource with the provided ACEs.\n\nACEs provided in the
4781 update with aceids not currently in the ACL\nResource are added.\n\nACEs provided in the update with
4782 aceid(s) already in the ACL completely\nreplace the ACE(s) in the ACL Resource.\n\nACEs provided in
4783 the update without aceid properties are added and\nassigned unique aceids in the ACL Resource.\n",
4784     "parameters": [
4785         { "$ref": "#/parameters/interface" },
4786         { "$ref": "#/parameters/ace-filtered" },
4787     ],
4788     "name": "body",
4789     "in": "body",
4790     "required": true,
4791     "schema": { "$ref": "#/definitions/Acl2-Update" },
4792     "x-example":
4793     {
4794         "aclist2": [
4795             {
4796                 "aceid": 1,
4797                 "subject": {
4798                     "authority": "484b8a51-cb23-46c0-a5f1-b4aebef50ebe",
4799                     "role": "SOME_STRING"
4800                 },
4801                 "resources": [
4802                     {
4803                         "href": "/light"
4804                     },
4805                     {
4806                         "href": "/door"
4807                     }
4808                 ],
4809                 "permission": 24
4810             },
4811             {
4812                 "aceid": 3,
4813                 "subject": {
4814                     "uuid": "e61c3e6b-9c54-4b81-8ce5-f9039c1d04d9"
4815                 },
4816                 "resources": [
4817                     {
4818                         "href": "/light"
4819                     },
4820                     {
4821                         "href": "/door"
4822                     }
4823                 ],
4824                 "permission": 24
4825             }
4826         ],
4827         "rowneruuid": "e61c3e6b-9c54-4b81-8ce5-f9039c1d04d9"
4828     }
4829 },
4830 ],
4831 "responses": {
4832     "400": {
4833         "description" : "The request is invalid."
4834     },
4835     "201": {
4836         "description" : "The ACL entry is created."
4837     },
4838     "204": {
4839         "description" : "The ACL entry is updated."
4840     }
4841 }

```



```

4842     },
4843     "delete": {
4844         "description": "Deletes ACL entries.\nWhen DELETE is used without query parameters, all the
4845         ACE entries are deleted.\nWhen DELETE is used with a query parameter, only the ACEs matching
4846         the\nspecified parameter are deleted.\n",
4847         "parameters": [
4848             {"$ref": "#/parameters/interface"},
4849             {"$ref": "#/parameters/ace-filtered"}
4850         ],
4851         "responses": {
4852             "200": {
4853                 "description": "The matching ACEs or the entire ACL Resource has been successfully
4854                 deleted."
4855             },
4856             "400": {
4857                 "description": "The request is invalid."
4858             }
4859         }
4860     }
4861 },
4862 },
4863 "parameters": {
4864     "interface": {
4865         "in": "query",
4866         "name": "if",
4867         "type": "string",
4868         "enum": [ "oic.if.rw", "oic.if.baseline" ]
4869     },
4870     "ace-filtered": {
4871         "in": "query",
4872         "name": "aceid",
4873         "required": false,
4874         "type": "integer",
4875         "description": "Only applies to the ACE with the specified aceid.",
4876         "x-example": 2112
4877     }
4878 },
4879 "definitions": {
4880     "Acl2": {
4881         "properties": {
4882             "owneruuid": {
4883                 "description": "The value identifies the unique Resource owner\nFormat pattern according
4884                 to IETF RFC 4122.",
4885                 "pattern": "^[a-fA-F0-9]{8}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-
4886                 9]{12}$",
4887                 "type": "string"
4888             },
4889             "rt": {
4890                 "description": "Resource Type of the Resource.",
4891                 "items": {
4892                     "maxLength": 64,
4893                     "type": "string",
4894                     "enum": [ "oic.r.acl2" ]
4895                 },
4896                 "minItems": 1,
4897                 "readOnly": true,
4898                 "type": "array"
4899             },
4900             "aclist2": {
4901                 "description": "Access Control Entries in the ACL Resource.",
4902                 "items": {
4903                     "properties": {
4904                         "aceid": {
4905                             "description": "An identifier for the ACE that is unique within the ACL. In cases
4906                             where it isn't supplied in an update, the Server will add the ACE and assign it a unique value.",
4907                             "minimum": 1,
4908                             "type": "integer"
4909                         },
4910                         "permission": {
4911                             "description": "Bitmask encoding of CRUDN permission\nThe encoded bitmask indicating
4912                             permissions.",
4913                             "x-detail-desc": [

```



```

4914         "0 - No permissions",
4915         "1 - Create permission is granted",
4916         "2 - Read, observe, discover permission is granted",
4917         "4 - Write, update permission is granted",
4918         "8 - Delete permission is granted",
4919         "16 - Notify permission is granted"
4920     ],
4921     "maximum": 31,
4922     "minimum": 0,
4923     "type": "integer"
4924 },
4925 "resources": {
4926     "description": "References the application's Resources to which a security policy
4927 applies.",
4928     "items": {
4929         "description": "Each Resource must have at least one of these properties set.",
4930         "properties": {
4931             "href": {
4932                 "description": "When present, the ACE only applies when the href matches\nThis
4933 is the target URI, it can be specified as a Relative Reference or fully-qualified URI.",
4934                 "format": "uri",
4935                 "maxLength": 256,
4936                 "type": "string"
4937             },
4938             "wc": {
4939                 "description": "A wildcard matching policy.",
4940                 "pattern": "^[~+]*$",
4941                 "type": "string"
4942             }
4943         },
4944         "type": "object"
4945     },
4946     "type": "array"
4947 },
4948 "subject": {
4949     "anyOf": [
4950         {
4951             "description": "This is the Device identifier.",
4952             "properties": {
4953                 "uuid": {
4954                     "description": "A UUID Device ID\nFormat pattern according to IETF RFC
4955 4122.",
4956                     "pattern": "^[a-fA-F0-9]{8}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-
4957 fA-F0-9]{12}$",
4958                     "type": "string"
4959                 }
4960             },
4961             "required": [
4962                 "uuid"
4963             ],
4964             "type": "object"
4965         },
4966         {
4967             "description": "Security role specified as an <Authority> & <Rolename>. A NULL
4968 <Authority> refers to the local entity or Device.",
4969             "properties": {
4970                 "authority": {
4971                     "description": "The Authority component of the entity being identified. A
4972 NULL <Authority> refers to the local entity or Device.",
4973                     "type": "string"
4974                 },
4975                 "role": {
4976                     "description": "The ID of the role being identified.",
4977                     "type": "string"
4978                 }
4979             },
4980             "required": [
4981                 "role"
4982             ],
4983             "type": "object"
4984         }
4985     ]

```



```

4986         "properties": {
4987             "conntype": {
4988                 "description": "This property allows an ACE to be matched based on the
4989 connection or message type.",
4990                 "x-detail-desc": [
4991                     "auth-crypt - ACE applies if the Client is authenticated and the data
4992 channel or message is encrypted and integrity protected",
4993                     "anon-clear - ACE applies if the Client is not authenticated and the data
4994 channel or message is not encrypted but may be integrity protected"
4995                 ],
4996                 "enum": [
4997                     "auth-crypt",
4998                     "anon-clear"
4999                 ],
5000                 "type": "string"
5001             }
5002         },
5003         "required": [
5004             "conntype"
5005         ],
5006         "type": "object"
5007     }
5008 ]
5009 },
5010 "validity": {
5011     "description": "validity is an array of time-pattern objects.",
5012     "items": {
5013         "description": "The time-pattern contains a period and recurrence expressed in
5014 RFC5545 syntax.",
5015         "properties": {
5016             "period": {
5017                 "description": "String represents a period using the RFC5545 Period.",
5018                 "type": "string"
5019             },
5020             "recurrence": {
5021                 "description": "String array represents a recurrence rule using the RFC5545
5022 Recurrence.",
5023                 "items": {
5024                     "type": "string"
5025                 },
5026                 "type": "array"
5027             }
5028         },
5029         "required": [
5030             "period"
5031         ],
5032         "type": "object"
5033     },
5034     "type": "array"
5035 }
5036 },
5037 "required": [
5038     "aceid",
5039     "resources",
5040     "permission",
5041     "subject"
5042 ],
5043 "type": "object"
5044 },
5045 "type": "array"
5046 },
5047 "n": {
5048     "$ref":
5049 "https://openconnectivityfoundation.github.io/core/schemas/oic.common.properties.core-
5050 schema.json#/definitions/n"
5051 },
5052 "id": {
5053     "$ref":
5054 "https://openconnectivityfoundation.github.io/core/schemas/oic.common.properties.core-
5055 schema.json#/definitions/id"
5056 },
5057 "if" : {

```



```

5058         "description": "The interface set supported by this Resource.",
5059         "items": {
5060             "enum": [ "oic.if.rw", "oic.if.baseline" ],
5061             "type": "string"
5062         },
5063         "minItems": 1,
5064         "readOnly": true,
5065         "type": "array"
5066     },
5067 },
5068 "type" : "object",
5069 "required": [ "aclist2", "rowneruuid" ]
5070 },
5071 "Acl2-Update" : {
5072     "properties": {
5073         "rowneruuid" : {
5074             "description": "The value identifies the unique Resource owner\n Format pattern according
5075 to IETF RFC 4122.",
5076             "pattern": "^[a-fA-F0-9]{8}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-
5077 9]{12}$",
5078             "type": "string"
5079         },
5080         "aclist2" : {
5081             "description": "Access Control Entries in the ACL Resource.",
5082             "items": {
5083                 "properties": {
5084                     "aceid": {
5085                         "description": "An identifier for the ACE that is unique within the ACL. In cases
5086 where it isn't supplied in an update, the Server will add the ACE and assign it a unique value.",
5087                         "minimum": 1,
5088                         "type": "integer"
5089                     },
5090                     "permission": {
5091                         "description": "Bitmask encoding of CRUDN permission\nThe encoded bitmask indicating
5092 permissions.",
5093                         "x-detail-desc": [
5094                             "0 - No permissions",
5095                             "1 - Create permission is granted",
5096                             "2 - Read, observe, discover permission is granted",
5097                             "4 - Write, update permission is granted",
5098                             "8 - Delete permission is granted",
5099                             "16 - Notify permission is granted"
5100                         ],
5101                         "maximum": 31,
5102                         "minimum": 0,
5103                         "type": "integer"
5104                     },
5105                     "resources": {
5106                         "description": "References the application's Resources to which a security policy
5107 applies.",
5108                         "items": {
5109                             "description": "Each Resource must have at least one of these properties set.",
5110                             "properties": {
5111                                 "href": {
5112                                     "description": "When present, the ACE only applies when the href matches\nThis
5113 is the target URI, it can be specified as a Relative Reference or fully-qualified URI.",
5114                                     "format": "uri",
5115                                     "maxLength": 256,
5116                                     "type": "string"
5117                                 },
5118                                 "wc": {
5119                                     "description": "A wildcard matching policy.",
5120                                     "x-detail-desc": [
5121                                         "+ - Matches all discoverable Resources",
5122                                         "- - Matches all non-discoverable Resources",
5123                                         "* - Matches all Resources"
5124                                     ],
5125                                     "enum": [
5126                                         "+",
5127                                         "-",
5128                                         "*"
5129                                     ]

```



```

5130         "type": "string"
5131     },
5132 },
5133     "type": "object"
5134 },
5135     "type": "array"
5136 },
5137     "subject": {
5138         "anyOf": [
5139             {
5140                 "description": "This is the Device identifier.",
5141                 "properties": {
5142                     "uuid": {
5143                         "description": "A UUID Device ID\n Format pattern according to IETF RFC
5144 4122.",
5145                         "pattern": "^[a-fA-F0-9]{8}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-
5146 fA-F0-9]{12}$",
5147                         "type": "string"
5148                     }
5149                 },
5150                 "required": [
5151                     "uuid"
5152                 ],
5153                 "type": "object"
5154             },
5155             {
5156                 "description": "Security role specified as an <Authority> & <Rolename>. A NULL
5157 <Authority> refers to the local entity or Device.",
5158                 "properties": {
5159                     "authority": {
5160                         "description": "The Authority component of the entity being identified. A
5161 NULL <Authority> refers to the local entity or Device.",
5162                         "type": "string"
5163                     },
5164                     "role": {
5165                         "description": "The ID of the role being identified.",
5166                         "type": "string"
5167                     }
5168                 },
5169                 "required": [
5170                     "role"
5171                 ],
5172                 "type": "object"
5173             },
5174             {
5175                 "properties": {
5176                     "conntype": {
5177                         "description": "This property allows an ACE to be matched based on the
5178 connection or message type.",
5179                         "x-detail-desc": [
5180                             "auth-crypt - ACE applies if the Client is authenticated and the data
5181 channel or message is encrypted and integrity protected",
5182                             "anon-clear - ACE applies if the Client is not authenticated and the data
5183 channel or message is not encrypted but may be integrity protected"
5184                         ],
5185                         "enum": [
5186                             "auth-crypt",
5187                             "anon-clear"
5188                         ],
5189                         "type": "string"
5190                     }
5191                 },
5192                 "required": [
5193                     "conntype"
5194                 ],
5195                 "type": "object"
5196             }
5197         ]
5198     },
5199     "validity": {
5200         "description": "validity is an array of time-pattern objects.",
5201         "items": {

```



```

5202         "description": "The time-pattern contains a period and recurrence expressed in
5203 RFC5545 syntax.",
5204         "properties": {
5205             "period": {
5206                 "description": "String represents a period using the RFC5545 Period.",
5207                 "type": "string"
5208             },
5209             "recurrence": {
5210                 "description": "String array represents a recurrence rule using the RFC5545
5211 Recurrence.",
5212                 "items": {
5213                     "type": "string"
5214                 },
5215                 "type": "array"
5216             }
5217         },
5218         "required": [
5219             "period"
5220         ],
5221         "type": "object"
5222     },
5223     "type": "array"
5224 }
5225 },
5226 "required": [
5227     "resources",
5228     "permission",
5229     "subject"
5230 ],
5231 "type": "object"
5232 },
5233 "type": "array"
5234 }
5235 },
5236 "type" : "object"
5237 }
5238 }
5239 }
5240

```

5241 C.2.5 Property definition

5242 Table C-1 defines the Properties that are part of the "oic.r.acl2" Resource Type.

5243 **Table C-1 – The Property definitions of the Resource with type "rt" = "oic.r.acl2".**

Property name	Value type	Mandatory	Access mode	Description
rowneruuid	string	Yes	Read Write	The value identifies the unique Resource owner Format pattern according to IETF RFC 4122.
rt	array: see schema	No	Read Only	Resource Type of the Resource.
aclist2	array: see schema	Yes	Read Write	Access Control Entries in the ACL Resource.
n	multiple types: see schema	No	Read Write	
id	multiple types: see schema	No	Read Write	
if	array: see schema	No	Read Only	The interface set supported by this Resource.

rowneruuid	string	No	Read Write	The value identifies the unique Resource owner Format pattern according to IETF RFC 4122.
aclist2	array: see schema	No	Read Write	Access Control Entries in the ACL Resource.

C.2.6 CRUDN behaviour

Table C-2 defines the CRUDN operations that are supported on the "oic.r.acl2" Resource Type.

Table C-2 – The CRUDN operations of the Resource with type "rt" = "oic.r.acl2".

Create	Read	Update	Delete	Notify
	get	post	delete	observe

C.3 Credential

C.3.1 Introduction

This Resource specifies credentials a Device may use to establish secure communication.

Retrieves the credential data.

When used without query parameters, all the credential entries are returned.

When used with a query parameter, only the credentials matching the specified parameter are returned.

Note that write-only credential data will not be returned.

C.3.2 Well-known URI

/oic/sec/cred

C.3.3 Resource type

The Resource Type is defined as: "oic.r.cred".

C.3.4 OpenAPI 2.0 definition

```
{
  "swagger": "2.0",
  "info": {
    "title": "Credential",
    "version": "2020-10-19",
    "license": {
      "name": "OCF Data Model License",
      "url":
"https://github.com/openconnectivityfoundation/core/blob/e28a9e0a92e17042ba3e83661e4c0fbce8bdc4ba/LI
CENSE.md",
      "x-copyright": "copyright 2016-2017, 2019, 2020 Open Connectivity Foundation, Inc. All rights
reserved."
    },
    "termsOfService": "https://openconnectivityfoundation.github.io/core/DISCLAIMER.md"
  },
  "schemes": ["http"],
  "consumes": ["application/json"],
  "produces": ["application/json"],
  "paths": {
    "/oic/sec/cred": {
      "get": {
        "description": "This Resource specifies credentials a Device may use to establish secure
communication.\nRetrieves the credential data.\nWhen used without query parameters, all the
credential entries are returned.\nWhen used with a query parameter, only the credentials matching
```



```

5286 the specified\nparameter are returned.\n\nNote that write-only credential data will not be
5287 returned.\n",
5288     "parameters": [
5289         {"$ref": "#/parameters/interface"},
5290         {"$ref": "#/parameters/cred-filtered-credid"},
5291         {"$ref": "#/parameters/cred-filtered-subjectuuid"}
5292     ],
5293     "responses": {
5294         "200": {
5295             "description": "",
5296             "x-example": {
5297                 "rt": ["oic.r.cred"],
5298                 "creds": [
5299                     {
5300                         "credid": 55,
5301                         "subjectuuid": "e61c3e6b-9c54-4b81-8ce5-f9039c1d04d9",
5302                         "roleid": {
5303                             "authority": "484b8a51-cb23-46c0-a5f1-b4aebef50ebe",
5304                             "role": "SOME_STRING"
5305                         },
5306                         "credtype": 32,
5307                         "publicdata": {
5308                             "encoding": "oic.sec.encoding.pem",
5309                             "data": "PEM-ENCODED-VALUE"
5310                         },
5311                         "privatedata": {
5312                             "encoding": "oic.sec.encoding.raw",
5313                             "data": "RAW-ENCODED-VALUE",
5314                             "handle": 4
5315                         },
5316                         "optionaldata": {
5317                             "revstat": false,
5318                             "encoding": "oic.sec.encoding.pem",
5319                             "data": "PEM-ENCODED-VALUE"
5320                         },
5321                         "period": "20160101T180000Z/20170102T070000Z",
5322                         "crms": [ "oic.sec.crm.pk10" ]
5323                     },
5324                     {
5325                         "credid": 56,
5326                         "subjectuuid": "e61c3e6b-9c54-4b81-8ce5-f9039c1d04d9",
5327                         "roleid": {
5328                             "authority": "484b8a51-cb23-46c0-a5f1-b4aebef50ebe",
5329                             "role": "SOME_STRING"
5330                         },
5331                         "credtype": 1,
5332                         "publicdata": {
5333                             "encoding": "oic.sec.encoding.pem",
5334                             "data": "PEM-ENCODED-VALUE"
5335                         },
5336                         "privatedata": {
5337                             "encoding": "oic.sec.encoding.base64",
5338                             "data": "BASE-64-ENCODED-VALUE",
5339                             "handle": 4
5340                         },
5341                         "optionaldata": {
5342                             "revstat": false,
5343                             "encoding": "oic.sec.encoding.pem",
5344                             "data": "PEM-ENCODED-VALUE"
5345                         },
5346                         "period": "20160101T180000Z/20170102T070000Z",
5347                         "crms": [ "oic.sec.crm.pk10" ]
5348                     }
5349                 ],
5350                 "rowneruuid": "e61c3e6b-9c54-4b81-8ce5-f9039c1d04d9"
5351             }
5352         },
5353         "schema": { "$ref": "#/definitions/Cred" },
5354     },
5355     "400": {
5356         "description": "The request is invalid."
5357     }

```



```

5358     }
5359   },
5360   "post": {
5361     "description": "Updates the credential Resource with the provided
5362 credentials.\n\nCredentials provided in the update with credid(s) not currently in the\ncredential
5363 Resource are added.\n\nCredentials provided in the update with credid(s) already in the\ncredential
5364 Resource completely replace the creds in the credential\nResource.\n\nCredentials provided in the
5365 update without credid(s) properties are\nadded and assigned unique credid(s) in the credential
5366 Resource.\n",
5367     "parameters": [
5368       { "$ref": "#/parameters/interface" },
5369       {
5370         "name": "body",
5371         "in": "body",
5372         "required": true,
5373         "schema": { "$ref": "#/definitions/Cred-Update" },
5374         "x-example":
5375           {
5376             "creds": [
5377               {
5378                 "credid": 55,
5379                 "subjectuuid": "e61c3e6b-9c54-4b81-8ce5-f9039c1d04d9",
5380                 "roleid": {
5381                   "authority": "484b8a51-cb23-46c0-a5f1-b4aebef50ebe",
5382                   "role": "SOME_STRING"
5383                 },
5384                 "credtype": 32,
5385                 "publicdata": {
5386                   "encoding": "oic.sec.encoding.pem",
5387                   "data": "PEM-ENCODED-VALUE"
5388                 },
5389                 "privatedata": {
5390                   "encoding": "oic.sec.encoding.raw",
5391                   "data": "RAW-ENCODED-VALUE",
5392                   "handle": 4
5393                 },
5394                 "optionaldata": {
5395                   "revstat": false,
5396                   "encoding": "oic.sec.encoding.pem",
5397                   "data": "PEM-ENCODED-VALUE"
5398                 },
5399                 "period": "20160101T180000Z/20170102T070000Z",
5400                 "crms": [ "oic.sec.crm.pk10" ]
5401               },
5402               {
5403                 "credid": 56,
5404                 "subjectuuid": "e61c3e6b-9c54-4b81-8ce5-f9039c1d04d9",
5405                 "roleid": {
5406                   "authority": "484b8a51-cb23-46c0-a5f1-b4aebef50ebe",
5407                   "role": "SOME_STRING"
5408                 },
5409                 "credtype": 1,
5410                 "publicdata": {
5411                   "encoding": "oic.sec.encoding.pem",
5412                   "data": "PEM-ENCODED-VALUE"
5413                 },
5414                 "privatedata": {
5415                   "encoding": "oic.sec.encoding.base64",
5416                   "data": "BASE-64-ENCODED-VALUE",
5417                   "handle": 4
5418                 },
5419                 "optionaldata": {
5420                   "revstat": false,
5421                   "encoding": "oic.sec.encoding.pem",
5422                   "data": "PEM-ENCODED-VALUE"
5423                 },
5424                 "period": "20160101T180000Z/20170102T070000Z",
5425                 "crms": [ "oic.sec.crm.pk10" ]
5426               }
5427             ],
5428             "rowneruuid": "e61c3e6b-9c54-4b81-8ce5-f9039c1d04d9"
5429           }
5430       }
5431     ]
5432   }

```



```

5430     }
5431   ],
5432   "responses": {
5433     "400": {
5434       "description": "The request is invalid."
5435     },
5436     "201": {
5437       "description": "The credential entry is created."
5438     },
5439     "204": {
5440       "description": "The credential entry is updated."
5441     }
5442   }
5443 },
5444 "delete": {
5445   "description": "Deletes credential entries.\nWhen DELETE is used without query parameters,
5446 all the cred entries are deleted.\nWhen DELETE is used with a query parameter, only the entries
5447 matching\nthe query parameter are deleted.\n",
5448   "parameters": [
5449     {"$ref": "#/parameters/interface"},
5450     {"$ref": "#/parameters/cred-filtered-credid"},
5451     {"$ref": "#/parameters/cred-filtered-subjectuuid"}
5452   ],
5453   "responses": {
5454     "400": {
5455       "description": "The request is invalid."
5456     },
5457     "204": {
5458       "description": "The specific credential(s) or the the entire credential Resource has
5459 been successfully deleted."
5460     }
5461   }
5462 }
5463 },
5464 "parameters": {
5465   "interface": {
5466     "in": "query",
5467     "name": "if",
5468     "type": "string",
5469     "enum": [ "oic.if.rw", "oic.if.baseline" ]
5470   },
5471   "cred-filtered-credid": {
5472     "in": "query",
5473     "name": "credid",
5474     "required": false,
5475     "type": "integer",
5476     "description": "Only applies to the credential with the specified credid.",
5477     "x-example": 2112
5478   },
5479   "cred-filtered-subjectuuid": {
5480     "in": "query",
5481     "name": "subjectuuid",
5482     "required": false,
5483     "type": "string",
5484     "description": "Only applies to credentials with the specified subject UUID.",
5485     "x-example": "e61c3e6b-9c54-4b81-8ce5-f9039c1d04d9"
5486   }
5487 },
5488 "definitions": {
5489   "Cred": {
5490     "properties": {
5491       "rowneruuid": {
5492         "description": "Format pattern according to IETF RFC 4122.",
5493         "pattern": "^[a-fA-F0-9]{8}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-9]{12}$",
5494         "type": "string"
5495       },
5496       "rt": {
5497         "description": "Resource Type of the Resource.",
5498         "items": {
5499           "maxLength": 64,

```



```

5502         "type": "string",
5503         "enum": ["oic.r.cred"]
5504     },
5505     "minItems": 1,
5506     "readOnly": true,
5507     "type": "array",
5508     "uniqueItems": true
5509 },
5510 "n": {
5511     "$ref":
5512     "https://openconnectivityfoundation.github.io/core/schemas/oic.common.properties.core-
5513     schema.json#/definitions/n"
5514 },
5515 "id": {
5516     "$ref":
5517     "https://openconnectivityfoundation.github.io/core/schemas/oic.common.properties.core-
5518     schema.json#/definitions/id"
5519 },
5520 "creds": {
5521     "description": "List of credentials available at this Resource.",
5522     "items": {
5523         "properties": {
5524             "credid": {
5525                 "description": "Local reference to a credential Resource.",
5526                 "type": "integer"
5527             },
5528             "credtype": {
5529                 "description": "Representation of this credential's type\nCredential Types - Cred
5530 type encoded as a bitmask.0 - Empty credential used for testing\n1 - Symmetric pair-wise key\n2 -
5531 Symmetric group key\n4 - Asymmetric signing key\n8 - Asymmetric signing key with certificate\n16 -
5532 PIN or password\n32 - Asymmetric encryption key. \n128 - SSM Client\n256 - SSM Server",
5533                 "maximum": 256,
5534                 "minimum": 0,
5535                 "type": "integer"
5536             },
5537             "credusage": {
5538                 "description": "A string that provides hints about how/where the cred is used\nThe
5539 type of credusage.oic.sec.cred.trustca - Trust certificateoic.sec.cred.cert -
5540 Certificateoic.sec.cred.rolecert - Role Certificateoic.sec.cred.mfgtrustca - Manufacturer
5541 Certificate Trust Anchoroic.sec.cred.mfgcert - Manufacturer Certificate.",
5542                 "enum": [
5543                     "oic.sec.cred.trustca",
5544                     "oic.sec.cred.cert",
5545                     "oic.sec.cred.rolecert",
5546                     "oic.sec.cred.mfgtrustca",
5547                     "oic.sec.cred.mfgcert"
5548                 ],
5549                 "type": "string"
5550             },
5551             "crms": {
5552                 "description": "The refresh methods that may be used to update this credential.",
5553                 "items": {
5554                     "description": "Each enum represents a method by which the credentials are
5555 refreshed.oic.sec.crm.pro - Credentials refreshed by a provisioning serviceoic.sec.crm.rdp -
5556 Credentials refreshed by a key agreement protocol and random PINoic.sec.crm.psk - Credentials
5557 refreshed by a key agreement protocoloic.sec.crm.skdc - Credentials refreshed by a key distribution
5558 serviceoic.sec.crm.pk10 - Credentials refreshed by a PKCS#10 request to a CA.",
5559                     "enum": [
5560                         "oic.sec.crm.pro",
5561                         "oic.sec.crm.psk",
5562                         "oic.sec.crm.rdp",
5563                         "oic.sec.crm.skdc",
5564                         "oic.sec.crm.pk10"
5565                     ],
5566                     "type": "string"
5567                 },
5568                 "type": "array",
5569                 "uniqueItems": true
5570             },
5571             "optionaldata": {
5572                 "description": "Credential Type dependent. Credential revocation status
5573 information\n1, 2, 4, 32, 64: revocation status information\n8: Revocation information",

```



```

5574         "properties": {
5575             "data": {
5576                 "description": "The encoded structure.",
5577                 "type": "string"
5578             },
5579             "encoding": {
5580                 "description": "A string specifying the encoding format of the data contained in
5581 the optdata.",
5582                 "x-detail-desc": [
5583                     "oic.sec.encoding.pem - Encoding for PEM encoded certificate or chain."
5584                 ],
5585                 "enum": [
5586                     "oic.sec.encoding.pem"
5587                 ],
5588                 "type": "string"
5589             },
5590             "revstat": {
5591                 "description": "Revocation status flag - true = revoked.",
5592                 "type": "boolean"
5593             }
5594         },
5595         "required": [
5596             "revstat"
5597         ],
5598         "type": "object"
5599     },
5600     "period": {
5601         "description": "String with RFC5545 Period.",
5602         "type": "string"
5603     },
5604     "privatedata": {
5605         "description": "Private credential information\nCredential Resource non-public
5606 contents.",
5607         "properties": {
5608             "data": {
5609                 "description": "The encoded value.",
5610                 "maxLength": 3072,
5611                 "type": "string"
5612             },
5613             "encoding": {
5614                 "description": "A string specifying the encoding format of the data contained in
5615 the privdata.",
5616                 "x-detail-desc": [
5617                     "oic.sec.encoding.pem - Encoding for PEM encoded private key.",
5618                     "oic.sec.encoding.base64 - Encoding for Base64 encoded PSK.",
5619                     "oic.sec.encoding.handle - Data is contained in a storage sub-system
5620 referenced using a handle.",
5621                     "oic.sec.encoding.raw - Raw hex encoded data."
5622                 ],
5623                 "enum": [
5624                     "oic.sec.encoding.pem",
5625                     "oic.sec.encoding.base64",
5626                     "oic.sec.encoding.handle",
5627                     "oic.sec.encoding.raw"
5628                 ],
5629                 "type": "string"
5630             },
5631             "handle": {
5632                 "description": "Handle to a key storage Resource.",
5633                 "type": "integer"
5634             }
5635         },
5636         "required": [
5637             "encoding"
5638         ],
5639         "type": "object"
5640     },
5641     "publicdata": {
5642         "description": "Credential Type dependent. Public credential information\n1:2:
5643 ticket, public SKDC values\n4, 32: Public key value\n8: A chain of one or more certificate",
5644         "properties": {
5645             "data": {

```



```

5646         "description": "The encoded value.",
5647         "maxLength": 3072,
5648         "type": "string"
5649     },
5650     "encoding": {
5651         "description": "A string specifying the encoding format of the data contained in
the pubdata.",
5652         "x-detail-desc": [
5653             "oic.sec.encoding.pem - Encoding for PEM encoded certificate or chain."
5654         ],
5655         "enum": [
5656             "oic.sec.encoding.pem"
5657         ],
5658         "type": "string"
5659     },
5660 },
5661 },
5662 "type": "object"
5663 },
5664 "oscore": {
5665     "description": "Contains parameters for use with credentials intended for use with
5666 OSCORE. See type definition for \"oic.sec.oscoretype\",
5667     "properties": {
5668         "senderid": {
5669             "description": "OSCORE Sender ID for this OSCORE Security Context",
5670             "type": "string"
5671         },
5672         "recipientid": {
5673             "description": "OSCORE Recipient ID for this OSCORE Security Context",
5674             "type": "string"
5675         },
5676         "ssn": {
5677             "description": "OSCORE Sender Sequence Number SSN1 being stored in nonvolatile
5678 memory to handle the loss of mutable security context parameters",
5679             "type": "integer",
5680             "readOnly": true
5681         },
5682         "desc": {
5683             "description": "Human readable description of the usage of this OSCORE Security
5684 Context",
5685             "type": "string"
5686         }
5687     },
5688     "type": "object"
5689 },
5690 "roleid": {
5691     "description": "The role this credential possesses\nSecurity role specified as an
5692 <Authority> & <Rolename>. A NULL <Authority> refers to the local entity or Device.",
5693     "properties": {
5694         "authority": {
5695             "description": "The Authority component of the entity being identified. A NULL
5696 <Authority> refers to the local entity or Device.",
5697             "type": "string"
5698         },
5699         "role": {
5700             "description": "The ID of the role being identified.",
5701             "type": "string"
5702         }
5703     },
5704     "required": [
5705         "role"
5706     ],
5707     "type": "object"
5708 },
5709 "subjectuuid": {
5710     "anyOf": [
5711         {
5712             "description": "The id of the Device, which the cred entry applies to or \"*\n
5713 for wildcard identity.",
5714             "pattern": "^\\*$",
5715             "type": "string"
5716         },
5717     ]

```



```

5718         "description": "Format pattern according to IETF RFC 4122.",
5719         "pattern": "^[a-fA-F0-9]{8}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-
5720 F0-9]{12}$",
5721         "type": "string"
5722     }
5723 ]
5724 }
5725 },
5726 "type": "object"
5727 },
5728 "type": "array"
5729 },
5730 "if": {
5731     "description": "The interface set supported by this Resource.",
5732     "items": {
5733         "enum": [ "oic.if.rw", "oic.if.baseline" ],
5734         "type": "string"
5735     },
5736     "minItems": 2,
5737     "readOnly": true,
5738     "type": "array"
5739 }
5740 },
5741 "type": "object",
5742 "required": [ "creds", "rowneruuid" ]
5743 },
5744 "Cred-Update": {
5745     "properties": {
5746         "rowneruuid": {
5747             "description": "Format pattern according to IETF RFC 4122.",
5748             "pattern": "^[a-fA-F0-9]{8}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-
5749 9]{12}$",
5750             "type": "string"
5751         },
5752         "creds": {
5753             "description": "List of credentials available at this Resource.",
5754             "items": {
5755                 "properties": {
5756                     "credid": {
5757                         "description": "Local reference to a credential Resource.",
5758                         "type": "integer"
5759                     },
5760                     "credtype": {
5761                         "description": "Representation of this credential's type\nCred
5762 type encoded as a bitmask.0 - Empty credential used for testing\n1 - Symmetric pair-wise key\n2 -
5763 Symmetric group key\n4 - Asymmetric signing key\n8 - Asymmetric signing key with certificate\n16 -
5764 PIN or password\n32 - Asymmetric encryption key. \n 128 - SSM Client\n256 - SSM Server",
5765                         "maximum": 256,
5766                         "minimum": 0,
5767                         "type": "integer"
5768                     },
5769                     "credusage": {
5770                         "description": "A string that provides hints about how/where the cred is used\nThe
5771 type of credusage.oic.sec.cred.trustca - Trust certificateoic.sec.cred.cert -
5772 Certificateoic.sec.cred.rolecert - Role Certificateoic.sec.cred.mfgtrustca - Manufacturer
5773 Certificate Trust Anchoroic.sec.cred.mfgcert - Manufacturer Certificate.",
5774                         "enum": [
5775                             "oic.sec.cred.trustca",
5776                             "oic.sec.cred.cert",
5777                             "oic.sec.cred.rolecert",
5778                             "oic.sec.cred.mfgtrustca",
5779                             "oic.sec.cred.mfgcert"
5780                         ],
5781                         "type": "string"
5782                     },
5783                     "crms": {
5784                         "description": "The refresh methods that may be used to update this credential.",
5785                         "items": {
5786                             "description": "Each enum represents a method by which the credentials are
5787 refreshed.oic.sec.crm.pro - Credentials refreshed by a provisioning serviceoic.sec.crm.rdp -
5788 Credentials refreshed by a key agreement protocol and random PINoic.sec.crm.psk - Credentials
5789 refreshed by a key agreement protocoloic.sec.crm.skdc - Credentials refreshed by a key distribution

```



```

5790 serviceoic.sec.crm.pk10 - Credentials refreshed by a PKCS#10 request to a CA.",
5791     "enum": [
5792         "oic.sec.crm.pro",
5793         "oic.sec.crm.psk",
5794         "oic.sec.crm.rdp",
5795         "oic.sec.crm.skdc",
5796         "oic.sec.crm.pk10"
5797     ],
5798     "type": "string"
5799 },
5800 "type": "array"
5801 },
5802 "optionaldata": {
5803     "description": "Credential Type dependent. Credential revocation status
5804 information\n1, 2, 4, 32, 64: revocation status information\n8: Revocation information",
5805     "properties": {
5806         "data": {
5807             "description": "The encoded structure.",
5808             "type": "string"
5809         },
5810         "encoding": {
5811             "description": "A string specifying the encoding format of the data contained in
5812 the optdata.",
5813             "x-detail-desc": [
5814                 "oic.sec.encoding.pem - Encoding for PEM encoded certificate or chain."
5815             ],
5816             "enum": [
5817                 "oic.sec.encoding.pem"
5818             ],
5819             "type": "string"
5820         },
5821         "revstat": {
5822             "description": "Revocation status flag - true = revoked.",
5823             "type": "boolean"
5824         }
5825     },
5826     "required": [
5827         "revstat"
5828     ],
5829     "type": "object"
5830 },
5831 "period": {
5832     "description": "String with RFC5545 Period.",
5833     "type": "string"
5834 },
5835 "privatedata": {
5836     "description": "Private credential information\nCredential Resource non-public
5837 contents.",
5838     "properties": {
5839         "data": {
5840             "description": "The encoded value.",
5841             "maxLength": 3072,
5842             "type": "string"
5843         },
5844         "encoding": {
5845             "description": "A string specifying the encoding format of the data contained in
5846 the privdata.",
5847             "x-detail-desc": [
5848                 "oic.sec.encoding.pem - Encoding for PEM encoded private key.",
5849                 "oic.sec.encoding.base64 - Encoding for Base64 encoded PSK.",
5850                 "oic.sec.encoding.handle - Data is contained in a storage sub-system
5851 referenced using a handle.",
5852                 "oic.sec.encoding.raw - Raw hex encoded data."
5853             ],
5854             "enum": [
5855                 "oic.sec.encoding.pem",
5856                 "oic.sec.encoding.base64",
5857                 "oic.sec.encoding.handle",
5858                 "oic.sec.encoding.raw"
5859             ],
5860             "type": "string"
5861         }
5862     },

```



```

5862         "handle": {
5863             "description": "Handle to a key storage Resource.",
5864             "type": "integer"
5865         },
5866     },
5867     "required": [
5868         "encoding"
5869     ],
5870     "type": "object"
5871 },
5872 "publicdata": {
5873     "description": "Credential Type dependent. Public credential information\n1:2:
5874 ticket, public SKDC values\n4, 32: Public key value\n8: A chain of one or more certificate",
5875     "properties": {
5876         "data": {
5877             "description": "The encoded value.",
5878             "maxLength": 3072,
5879             "type": "string"
5880         },
5881         "encoding": {
5882             "description": "A string specifying the encoding format of the data contained in
5883 the pubdata.",
5884             "x-detail-desc": [
5885                 "oic.sec.encoding.pem - Encoding for PEM encoded certificate or chain."
5886             ],
5887             "enum": [
5888                 "oic.sec.encoding.pem"
5889             ],
5890             "type": "string"
5891         }
5892     },
5893     "type": "object"
5894 },
5895 "oscore": {
5896     "description": "Contains parameters for use with credentials intended for use with
5897 OSCORE. See type definition for \"oic.sec.oscoretype\"",
5898     "properties": {
5899         "senderid": {
5900             "description": "OSCORE Sender ID for this OSCORE Security Context",
5901             "type": "string"
5902         },
5903         "recipientid": {
5904             "description": "OSCORE Recipient ID for this OSCORE Security Context",
5905             "type": "string"
5906         },
5907         "desc": {
5908             "description": "Human readable description of the usage of this OSCORE Security
5909 Context",
5910             "type": "string"
5911         }
5912     },
5913     "type": "object"
5914 },
5915 "roleid": {
5916     "description": "The role this credential possesses\nSecurity role specified as an
5917 <Authority> & <Rolename>. A NULL <Authority> refers to the local entity or Device.",
5918     "properties": {
5919         "authority": {
5920             "description": "The Authority component of the entity being identified. A NULL
5921 <Authority> refers to the local entity or Device.",
5922             "type": "string"
5923         },
5924         "role": {
5925             "description": "The ID of the role being identified.",
5926             "type": "string"
5927         }
5928     },
5929     "required": [
5930         "role"
5931     ],
5932     "type": "object"
5933 },

```



```

5934         "subjectuuid": {
5935             "anyOf": [
5936                 {
5937                     "description": "The id of the Device, which the cred entry applies to or \"*\
5938 for wildcard identity.",
5939                     "pattern": "^\\*$",
5940                     "type": "string"
5941                 },
5942                 {
5943                     "description": "Format pattern according to IETF RFC 4122.",
5944                     "pattern": "^[a-fA-F0-9]{8}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-
5945 F0-9]{12}$",
5946                     "type": "string"
5947                 }
5948             ]
5949         },
5950     },
5951     "type": "object"
5952 },
5953 "type": "array"
5954 },
5955 "if": {
5956     "description": "The interface set supported by this Resource.",
5957     "items": {
5958         "enum": [ "oic.if.rw", "oic.if.baseline" ],
5959         "type": "string"
5960     },
5961     "minItems": 1,
5962     "readOnly": true,
5963     "type": "array"
5964 },
5965 },
5966 "type": "object"
5967 }
5968 }
5969 }
5970

```

5971 C.3.5 Property definition

5972 Table C-3 defines the Properties that are part of the "oic.r.cred" Resource Type.

5973 **Table C-3 – The Property definitions of the Resource with type "rt" = "oic.r.cred".**

Property name	Value type	Mandatory	Access mode	Description
rowneruuid	string	Yes	Read Write	Format pattern according to IETF RFC 4122.
rt	array: see schema	No	Read Only	Resource Type of the Resource.
n	multiple types: see schema	No	Read Write	
id	multiple types: see schema	No	Read Write	
creds	array: see schema	Yes	Read Write	List of credentials available at this Resource.
if	array: see schema	No	Read Only	The interface set supported by this Resource.
rowneruuid	string	No	Read Write	Format pattern according to IETF RFC 4122.

creds	array: see schema	No	Read Write	List of credentials available at this Resource.
if	array: see schema	No	Read Only	The interface set supported by this Resource.

C.3.6 CRUDN behaviour

Table C-4 defines the CRUDN operations that are supported on the "oic.r.cred" Resource Type.

Table C-4 – The CRUDN operations of the Resource with type "rt" = "oic.r.cred".

Create	Read	Update	Delete	Notify
	get	post	delete	observe

C.4 Certificate Signing Request

C.4.1 Introduction

This Resource specifies a Certificate Signing Request.

C.4.2 Well-known URI

/oic/sec/csr

C.4.3 Resource type

The Resource Type is defined as: "oic.r.csr".

C.4.4 OpenAPI 2.0 definition

```
{
  "swagger": "2.0",
  "info": {
    "title": "Certificate Signing Request",
    "version": "2015-08-19",
    "license": {
      "name": "OCF Data Model License",
      "url":
"https://github.com/openconnectivityfoundation/core/blob/e28a9e0a92e17042ba3e83661e4c0fbce8bdc4ba/LI
CENSE.md",
      "x-copyright": "copyright 2016-2017, 2019 Open Connectivity Foundation, Inc. All rights
reserved."
    },
    "termsOfService": "https://openconnectivityfoundation.github.io/core/DISCLAIMER.md"
  },
  "schemes": ["http"],
  "consumes": ["application/json"],
  "produces": ["application/json"],
  "paths": {
    "/oic/sec/csr" : {
      "get": {
        "description": "This Resource specifies a Certificate Signing Request.\n",
        "parameters": [
          {"$ref": "#/parameters/interface"}
        ],
        "responses": {
          "200": {
            "description": "",
            "x-example":
{
  "rt": ["oic.r.csr"],
  "encoding" : "oic.sec.encoding.pem",
  "csr": "PEMENCODEDCSR"
},
            "schema": { "$ref": "#/definitions/Csr" }
          }
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```



```

6021         },
6022         "404": {
6023             "description": "The Device does not support certificates and generating CSRs."
6024         },
6025         "503": {
6026             "description": "The Device is not yet ready to return a response. Try again later."
6027         }
6028     }
6029 }
6030 },
6031 },
6032 "parameters": {
6033     "interface": {
6034         "in": "query",
6035         "name": "if",
6036         "type": "string",
6037         "enum": [ "oic.if.rw", "oic.if.baseline" ]
6038     }
6039 },
6040 "definitions": {
6041     "Csr": {
6042         "properties": {
6043             "rt": {
6044                 "description": "Resource Type of the Resource.",
6045                 "items": {
6046                     "maxLength": 64,
6047                     "type": "string",
6048                     "enum": [ "oic.r.csr" ]
6049                 },
6050                 "minItems": 1,
6051                 "readOnly": true,
6052                 "type": "array"
6053             },
6054             "encoding": {
6055                 "description": "A string specifying the encoding format of the data contained in CSR.",
6056                 "x-detail-desc": [
6057                     "oic.sec.encoding.pem - Encoding for PEM encoded CSR."
6058                 ],
6059                 "enum": [
6060                     "oic.sec.encoding.pem"
6061                 ],
6062                 "readOnly": true,
6063                 "type": "string"
6064             },
6065             "n": {
6066                 "$ref":
6067 "https://openconnectivityfoundation.github.io/core/schemas/oic.common.properties.core-
6068 schema.json#/definitions/n"
6069             },
6070             "id": {
6071                 "$ref":
6072 "https://openconnectivityfoundation.github.io/core/schemas/oic.common.properties.core-
6073 schema.json#/definitions/id"
6074             },
6075             "csr": {
6076                 "description": "Signed CSR in ASN.1 in the encoding specified by the encoding property.",
6077                 "maxLength": 3072,
6078                 "readOnly": true,
6079                 "type": "string"
6080             },
6081             "if": {
6082                 "description": "The interface set supported by this Resource.",
6083                 "items": {
6084                     "enum": [ "oic.if.rw", "oic.if.baseline" ],
6085                     "type": "string"
6086                 },
6087                 "minItems": 1,
6088                 "readOnly": true,
6089                 "type": "array"
6090             }
6091         },
6092         "type": "object",

```



```

6093     "required": ["csr", "encoding"]
6094   }
6095 }
6096 }
6097

```

6098 C.4.5 Property definition

6099 Table C-5 defines the Properties that are part of the "oic.r.csr" Resource Type.

6100 **Table C-5 – The Property definitions of the Resource with type "rt" = "oic.r.csr".**

Property name	Value type	Mandatory	Access mode	Description
rt	array: see schema	No	Read Only	Resource Type of the Resource.
encoding	string	Yes	Read Only	A string specifying the encoding format of the data contained in CSR.
n	multiple types: see schema	No	Read Write	
id	multiple types: see schema	No	Read Write	
csr	string	Yes	Read Only	Signed CSR in ASN.1 in the encoding specified by the encoding property.
if	array: see schema	No	Read Only	The interface set supported by this Resource.

6101 C.4.6 CRUDN behaviour

6102 Table C-6 defines the CRUDN operations that are supported on the "oic.r.csr" Resource Type.

6103 **Table C-6 – The CRUDN operations of the Resource with type "rt" = "oic.r.csr".**

Create	Read	Update	Delete	Notify
	get			observe

6104 C.5 Device Owner Transfer Method

6105 C.5.1 Introduction

6106 This Resource specifies properties needed to establish a Device owner.

6107

6108 C.5.2 Well-known URI

6109 /oic/sec/doxm

6110 C.5.3 Resource type

6111 The Resource Type is defined as: "oic.r.doxm".

6112 C.5.4 OpenAPI 2.0 definition

```

6113 {
6114   "swagger": "2.0",
6115   "info": {
6116     "title": "Device Owner Transfer Method",
6117     "version": "2020-10-19",
6118     "license": {

```



```

6119         "name": "OCF Data Model License",
6120         "url":
6121 "https://github.com/openconnectivityfoundation/core/blob/e28a9e0a92e17042ba3e83661e4c0fbce8bdc4ba/LI
6122 CENSE.md",
6123         "x-copyright": "copyright 2016-2017, 2019, 2020 Open Connectivity Foundation, Inc. All rights
6124 reserved.",
6125     },
6126     "termsOfService": "https://openconnectivityfoundation.github.io/core/DISCLAIMER.md"
6127 },
6128 "schemas": ["http"],
6129 "consumes": ["application/json"],
6130 "produces": ["application/json"],
6131 "paths": {
6132     "/oic/sec/doxm" : {
6133         "get": {
6134             "description": "This Resource specifies properties needed to establish a Device owner.\n",
6135             "parameters": [
6136                 {"$ref": "#/parameters/interface"},
6137                 {"$ref": "#/parameters/owned"}
6138             ],
6139             "responses": {
6140                 "200": {
6141                     "description": "",
6142                     "x-example": {
6143                         "rt": ["oic.r.doxm"],
6144                         "oxms": [ 0, 2, 3 ],
6145                         "oxmsel": 0,
6146                         "sct": 16,
6147                         "owned": true,
6148                         "deviceuuid": "de305d54-75b4-431b-adb2-eb6b9e546014",
6149                         "devowneruuid": "e61c3e6b-9c54-4b81-8ce5-f9039c1d04d9",
6150                         "rowneruuid": "e61c3e6b-9c54-4b81-8ce5-f9039c1d04d9"
6151                     },
6152                     "schema": { "$ref": "#/definitions/Doxm" }
6153                 },
6154                 "400": {
6155                     "description": "The request is invalid."
6156                 }
6157             }
6158         },
6159         "post": {
6160             "description": "Updates the DOXM Resource data.\n",
6161             "parameters": [
6162                 {"$ref": "#/parameters/interface"},
6163                 {
6164                     "name": "body",
6165                     "in": "body",
6166                     "required": true,
6167                     "schema": { "$ref": "#/definitions/Doxm-Update" },
6168                     "x-example":
6169                     {
6170                         "oxmsel": 0,
6171                         "owned": true,
6172                         "deviceuuid": "de305d54-75b4-431b-adb2-eb6b9e546014",
6173                         "devowneruuid": "e61c3e6b-9c54-4b81-8ce5-f9039c1d04d9",
6174                         "rowneruuid": "e61c3e6b-9c54-4b81-8ce5-f9039c1d04d9"
6175                     }
6176                 }
6177             ],
6178             "responses": {
6179                 "400": {
6180                     "description": "The request is invalid."
6181                 },
6182                 "204": {
6183                     "description": "The DOXM entry is updated."
6184                 }
6185             }
6186         }
6187     }
6188 },
6189 "parameters": {
6190     "interface" : {

```



```

6191         "in" : "query",
6192         "name" : "if",
6193         "type" : "string",
6194         "enum" : [ "oic.if.rw", "oic.if.baseline" ]
6195     },
6196     "owned": {
6197         "in": "query",
6198         "name": "owned",
6199         "type": "boolean"
6200     }
6201 },
6202 "definitions": {
6203     "Doxm" : {
6204         "properties": {
6205             "rowneruuid": {
6206                 "description": "Format pattern according to IETF RFC 4122.",
6207                 "pattern": "^[a-fA-F0-9]{8}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-
6208 9]{12}$",
6209                 "type": "string"
6210             },
6211             "oxms": {
6212                 "description": "List of supported owner transfer methods.",
6213                 "items": {
6214                     "description": "The Device owner transfer methods that may be selected at Device on-
6215 boarding. Each value indicates a specific Owner Transfer method0 - Numeric OTM identifier for the
6216 Just-Works method (oic.sec.doxm.jw)1 - Numeric OTM identifier for the random PIN method
6217 (oic.sec.doxm.rdp)2 - Numeric OTM identifier for the manufacturer certificate method
6218 (oic.sec.doxm.mfgcert)3 - Numeric OTM identifier for the decap method (oic.sec.doxm.dcap)
6219 (deprecated).",
6220                     "type": "integer"
6221                 },
6222                 "readOnly": true,
6223                 "type": "array"
6224             },
6225             "devowneruuid": {
6226                 "description": "Format pattern according to IETF RFC 4122.",
6227                 "pattern": "^[a-fA-F0-9]{8}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-
6228 9]{12}$",
6229                 "type": "string"
6230             },
6231             "deviceuuid": {
6232                 "description": "The uuid formatted identity of the Device\nFormat pattern according to
6233 IETF RFC 4122.",
6234                 "pattern": "^[a-fA-F0-9]{8}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-
6235 9]{12}$",
6236                 "type": "string"
6237             },
6238             "owned": {
6239                 "description": "Ownership status flag.",
6240                 "type": "boolean"
6241             },
6242             "n": {
6243                 "$ref":
6244 "https://openconnectivityfoundation.github.io/core/schemas/oic.common.properties.core-
6245 schema.json#/definitions/n"
6246             },
6247             "id": {
6248                 "$ref":
6249 "https://openconnectivityfoundation.github.io/core/schemas/oic.common.properties.core-
6250 schema.json#/definitions/id"
6251             },
6252             "oxmsel": {
6253                 "description": "The selected owner transfer method used during on-boarding\nThe Device
6254 owner transfer methods that may be selected at Device on-boarding. Each value indicates a specific
6255 Owner Transfer method0 - Numeric OTM identifier for the Just-Works method (oic.sec.doxm.jw)1 -
6256 Numeric OTM identifier for the random PIN method (oic.sec.doxm.rdp)2 - Numeric OTM identifier for
6257 the manufacturer certificate method (oic.sec.doxm.mfgcert)3 - Numeric OTM identifier for the decap
6258 method (oic.sec.doxm.dcap) (deprecated).",
6259                 "type": "integer"
6260             },
6261             "sct": {
6262                 "description": "Bitmask encoding of supported credential types\nCredential Types -

```



```

6263 Cred type encoded as a bitmask.0 - Empty credential used for testing1 - Symmetric pair-wise key2 -
6264 Symmetric group key4 - Asymmetric signing key8 - Asymmetric signing key with certificate16 - PIN or
6265 password32 - Asymmetric encryption key.",
6266     "maximum": 511,
6267     "minimum": 0,
6268     "type": "integer",
6269     "readOnly": true
6270 },
6271 "rt": {
6272     "description": "Resource Type of the Resource.",
6273     "items": {
6274         "maxLength": 64,
6275         "type": "string",
6276         "enum": ["oic.r.doxm"]
6277     },
6278     "minItems": 1,
6279     "readOnly": true,
6280     "type": "array"
6281 },
6282 "if": {
6283     "description": "The OCF Interface set supported by this Resource.",
6284     "items": {
6285         "enum": [ "oic.if.rw", "oic.if.baseline" ],
6286         "type": "string"
6287     },
6288     "minItems": 2,
6289     "readOnly": true,
6290     "type": "array"
6291 },
6292 },
6293 "type" : "object",
6294 "required": [ "oxms", "oxmsel", "sct", "owned", "deviceuuid", "devowneruuid", "rowneruuid" ]
6295 },
6296 "Doxm-Update" : {
6297     "properties": {
6298         "rowneruuid": {
6299             "description": "Format pattern according to IETF RFC 4122.",
6300             "pattern": "^[a-fA-F0-9]{8}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-
6301 9]{12}$",
6302             "type": "string"
6303         },
6304         "devowneruuid": {
6305             "description": "Format pattern according to IETF RFC 4122.",
6306             "pattern": "^[a-fA-F0-9]{8}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-
6307 9]{12}$",
6308             "type": "string"
6309         },
6310         "deviceuuid": {
6311             "description": "The uuid formatted identity of the Device\nFormat pattern according to
6312 IETF RFC 4122.",
6313             "pattern": "^[a-fA-F0-9]{8}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-
6314 9]{12}$",
6315             "type": "string"
6316         },
6317         "owned": {
6318             "description": "Ownership status flag.",
6319             "type": "boolean"
6320         },
6321         "oxmsel": {
6322             "description": "The selected owner transfer method used during on-boarding\nThe Device
6323 owner transfer methods that may be selected at Device on-boarding. Each value indicates a specific
6324 Owner Transfer method0 - Numeric OTM identifier for the Just-Works method (oic.sec.doxm.jw)1 -
6325 Numeric OTM identifier for the random PIN method (oic.sec.doxm.rdp)2 - Numeric OTM identifier for
6326 the manufacturer certificate method (oic.sec.doxm.mfgcert)3 - Numeric OTM identifier for the decap
6327 method (oic.sec.doxm.dcap) (deprecated).",
6328             "type": "integer"
6329         }
6330     },
6331     "type" : "object"
6332 }
6333 }

```


6334 }
6335

6336 C.5.5 Property definition

6337 Table C-7 defines the Properties that are part of the "oic.r.doxm" Resource Type.

6338 **Table C-7 – The Property definitions of the Resource with type "rt" = "oic.r.doxm".**

Property name	Value type	Mandatory	Access mode	Description
rowneruuid	string	Yes	Read Write	Format pattern according to IETF RFC 4122.
oxms	array: see schema	Yes	Read Only	List of supported owner transfer methods.
devowneruuid	string	Yes	Read Write	Format pattern according to IETF RFC 4122.
deviceuuid	string	Yes	Read Write	The uuid formatted identity of the Device Format pattern according to IETF RFC 4122.
owned	boolean	Yes	Read Write	Ownership status flag.
n	multiple types: see schema	No	Read Write	
id	multiple types: see schema	No	Read Write	
oxmsel	integer	Yes	Read Write	The selected owner transfer method used during on-boarding The Device owner transfer methods that may be selected at Device on-boarding. Each value indicates a specific Owner Transfer method 0 - Numeric OTM identifier for the Just-Works method (oic.sec.doxm.jw) 1 - Numeric OTM identifier for the random PIN method (oic.sec.doxm.rdp) 2 - Numeric OTM identifier for the manufacturer certificate method (oic.sec.doxm.mfgcert) 3 - Numeric OTM identifier for the decap method (oic.sec.doxm.dcap) (deprecated).
sct	integer	Yes	Read Only	Bitmask encoding of supported credential types Credential Types - Cred type encoded as a bitmask. 0 - Empty credential used for testing 1 - Symmetric pair-wise key 2 - Symmetric group key 4 -

				Asymmetric signing key8 - Asymmetric signing key with certificate16 - PIN or password32 - Asymmetric encryption key.
rt	array: see schema	No	Read Only	Resource Type of the Resource.
if	array: see schema	No	Read Only	The OCF Interface set supported by this Resource.
rowneruuid	string		Read Write	Format pattern according to IETF RFC 4122.
devowneruuid	string		Read Write	Format pattern according to IETF RFC 4122.
deviceuuid	string		Read Write	The uuid formatted identity of the Device Format pattern according to IETF RFC 4122.
owned	boolean		Read Write	Ownership status flag.
oxmsel	integer		Read Write	The selected owner transfer method used during on-boarding The Device owner transfer methods that may be selected at Device on-boarding. Each value indicates a specific Owner Transfer method 0 - Numeric OTM identifier for the Just-Works method (oic.sec.doxm.jw) 1 - Numeric OTM identifier for the random PIN method (oic.sec.doxm.rdp) 2 - Numeric OTM identifier for the manufacturer certificate method (oic.sec.doxm.mfgcert) 3 - Numeric OTM identifier for the decap method (oic.sec.doxm.dcap) (deprecated).

C.5.6 CRUDN behaviour

Table C-8 defines the CRUDN operations that are supported on the "oic.r.doxm" Resource Type.

Table C-8 – The CRUDN operations of the Resource with type "rt" = "oic.r.doxm".

Create	Read	Update	Delete	Notify
	get	post		observe

C.6 Device Provisioning Status

C.6.1 Introduction

This Resource specifies Device provisioning status.

C.6.2 Well-known URI

/oic/sec/pstat

C.6.3 Resource type

The Resource Type is defined as: "oic.r.pstat".

C.6.4 OpenAPI 2.0 definition

```
{
  "swagger": "2.0",
  "info": {
    "title": "Device Provisioning Status",
    "version": "2019-10-01",
    "license": {
      "name": "OCF Data Model License",
      "url":
        "https://github.com/openconnectivityfoundation/core/blob/e28a9e0a92e17042ba3e83661e4c0fbce8bdc4ba/LI
        CENSE.md",
      "x-copyright": "copyright 2016-2017, 2019 Open Connectivity Foundation, Inc. All rights
        reserved."
    },
    "termsOfService": "https://openconnectivityfoundation.github.io/core/DISCLAIMER.md"
  },
  "schemes": ["http"],
  "consumes": ["application/json"],
  "produces": ["application/json"],
  "paths": {
    "/oic/sec/pstat" : {
      "get": {
        "description": "This Resource specifies Device provisioning status.\n",
        "parameters": [
          {"$ref": "#/parameters/interface"}
        ],
        "responses": {
          "200": {
            "description": "",
            "x-example":
              {
                "rt": ["oic.r.pstat"],
                "dos": {"s": 3, "p": true},
                "isop": true,
                "cm": 8,
                "tm": 60,
                "om": 2,
                "sm": 7,
                "rowneruuid": "de305d54-75b4-431b-adb2-eb6b9e546014"
              },
            "schema": { "$ref": "#/definitions/Pstat" }
          },
          "400": {
            "description": "The request is invalid."
          }
        }
      },
      "post": {
        "description": "Sets or updates Device provisioning status data.\n",
        "parameters": [
          {"$ref": "#/parameters/interface"},
          {
            "name": "body",
            "in": "body",
            "required": true,

```



```

6405         "schema": { "$ref": "#/definitions/Pstat-Update" },
6406         "x-example":
6407             {
6408                 "dos": {"s": 3},
6409                 "tm": 60,
6410                 "om": 2,
6411                 "rowneruuid": "de305d54-75b4-431b-adb2-eb6b9e546014"
6412             }
6413     },
6414 ],
6415     "responses": {
6416         "400": {
6417             "description": "The request is invalid."
6418         },
6419         "204": {
6420             "description": "The PSTAT entry is updated."
6421         }
6422     }
6423 },
6424 },
6425 },
6426 "parameters": {
6427     "interface": {
6428         "in": "query",
6429         "name": "if",
6430         "type": "string",
6431         "enum": [ "oic.if.rw", "oic.if.baseline" ]
6432     }
6433 },
6434 "definitions": {
6435     "Pstat": {
6436         "properties": {
6437             "rowneruuid": {
6438                 "description": "The UUID formatted identity of the Resource owner\nFormat pattern
6439 according to IETF RFC 4122.",
6440                 "pattern": "^[a-fA-F0-9]{8}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-
6441 9]{12}$",
6442                 "type": "string"
6443             },
6444             "rt": {
6445                 "description": "Resource Type of the Resource.",
6446                 "items": {
6447                     "maxLength": 64,
6448                     "type": "string",
6449                     "enum": [ "oic.r.pstat" ]
6450                 },
6451                 "minItems": 1,
6452                 "readOnly": true,
6453                 "type": "array"
6454             },
6455             "om": {
6456                 "description": "Current operational mode\nDevice provisioning operation may be server
6457 directed or client (aka provisioning service) directed. The value is a bitmask encoded as integer
6458 and indicates the provisioning operation modes1 - Server-directed utilizing multiple provisioning
6459 services2 - Server-directed utilizing a single provisioning service4 - Client-directed provisioning8
6460 - Unused16 - Unused32 - Unused64 - Unused128 - Unused.",
6461                 "maximum": 7,
6462                 "minimum": 1,
6463                 "type": "integer"
6464             },
6465             "cm": {
6466                 "description": "Current Device provisioning mode\nDevice provisioning mode maintains a
6467 bitmask of the possible provisioning states of a Device. The value can be either 8 or 16 character
6468 in length. If its only 8 characters it represents the lower byte value1 - Manufacturer reset state2
6469 - Device pairing and owner transfer state4 - Unused8 - Provisioning of credential management
6470 services16 - Provisioning of access management services32 - Provisioning of local ACLs64 - Initiate
6471 Software Version Validation128 - Initiate Secure Software Update.",
6472                 "maximum": 255,
6473                 "minimum": 0,
6474                 "type": "integer",
6475                 "readOnly": true
6476             }
6477         }
6478     }
6479 },

```



```

6477         "n": {
6478             "$ref":
6479             "https://openconnectivityfoundation.github.io/core/schemas/oic.common.properties.core-
6480             schema.json#/definitions/n"
6481         },
6482         "id": {
6483             "$ref":
6484             "https://openconnectivityfoundation.github.io/core/schemas/oic.common.properties.core-
6485             schema.json#/definitions/id"
6486         },
6487         "isop": {
6488             "description": "true indicates Device is operational.",
6489             "readOnly": true,
6490             "type": "boolean"
6491         },
6492         "tm": {
6493             "description": "Target Device provisioning mode\nDevice provisioning mode maintains a
6494             bitmask of the possible provisioning states of a Device. The value can be either 8 or 16 character
6495             in length. If its only 8 characters it represents the lower byte value1 - Manufacturer reset state2
6496             - Device pairing and owner transfer state4 - Unused8 - Provisioning of credential management
6497             services16 - Provisioning of access management services32 - Provisioning of local ACLs64 - Initiate
6498             Software Version Validation128 - Initiate Secure Software Update.",
6499             "maximum": 255,
6500             "minimum": 0,
6501             "type": "integer"
6502         },
6503         "sm": {
6504             "description": "Supported operational modes\nDevice provisioning operation may be server
6505             directed or client (aka provisioning service) directed. The value is a bitmask encoded as integer
6506             and indicates the provisioning operation modes1 - Server-directed utilizing multiple provisioning
6507             services2 - Server-directed utilizing a single provisioning service4 - Client-directed provisioning8
6508             - Unused16 - Unused32 - Unused64 - Unused128 - Unused.",
6509             "maximum": 7,
6510             "minimum": 1,
6511             "type": "integer",
6512             "readOnly": true
6513         },
6514         "dos": {
6515             "description": "Device on-boarding state\nDevice operation state machine.",
6516             "properties": {
6517                 "p": {
6518                     "default": true,
6519                     "description": "'p' is TRUE when the 's' state is pending until all necessary changes
6520                     to Device Resources are complete.",
6521                     "readOnly": true,
6522                     "type": "boolean"
6523                 },
6524                 "s": {
6525                     "description": "The current or pending operational state.",
6526                     "x-detail-desc": [
6527                         "0 - RESET - Device reset state.",
6528                         "1 - RFOTM - Ready for Device owner transfer method state.",
6529                         "2 - RFPRO - Ready for Device provisioning state.",
6530                         "3 - RFNOP - Ready for Device normal operation state.",
6531                         "4 - SRESET - The Device is in a soft reset state."
6532                     ],
6533                     "maximum": 4,
6534                     "minimum": 0,
6535                     "type": "integer"
6536                 }
6537             },
6538             "required": [
6539                 "s"
6540             ],
6541             "type": "object"
6542         },
6543         "if": {
6544             "description": "The interface set supported by this Resource.",
6545             "items": {
6546                 "enum": [ "oic.if.rw", "oic.if.baseline" ],
6547                 "type": "string"
6548             }
6549         }

```



```

6549         "minItems": 1,
6550         "readOnly": true,
6551         "type": "array"
6552     },
6553 },
6554     "type" : "object",
6555     "required": ["dos", "isop", "cm", "tm", "om", "sm", "rowneruuid"]
6556 },
6557     "Pstat-Update" : {
6558         "properties": {
6559             "rowneruuid": {
6560                 "description": "The UUID formatted identity of the Resource owner\nFormat pattern
6561 according to IETF RFC 4122.",
6562                 "pattern": "^[a-fA-F0-9]{8}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-
6563 9]{12}$",
6564                 "type": "string"
6565             },
6566             "om": {
6567                 "description": "Current operational mode\nDevice provisioning operation may be server
6568 directed or client (aka provisioning service) directed. The value is a bitmask encoded as integer
6569 and indicates the provisioning operation modes1 - Server-directed utilizing multiple provisioning
6570 services2 - Server-directed utilizing a single provisioning service4 - Client-directed provisioning8
6571 - Unused16 - Unused32 - Unused64 - Unused128 - Unused.",
6572                 "maximum": 7,
6573                 "minimum": 1,
6574                 "type": "integer"
6575             },
6576             "tm": {
6577                 "description": "Target Device provisioning mode\nDevice provisioning mode maintains a
6578 bitmask of the possible provisioning states of a Device. The value can be either 8 or 16 character
6579 in length. If its only 8 characters it represents the lower byte value1 - Manufacturer reset state2
6580 - Device pairing and owner transfer state4 - Unused8 - Provisioning of credential management
6581 services16 - Provisioning of access management services32 - Provisioning of local ACLs64 - Initiate
6582 Software Version Validation128 - Initiate Secure Software Update.",
6583                 "maximum": 255,
6584                 "minimum": 0,
6585                 "type": "integer"
6586             },
6587             "dos": {
6588                 "description": "Device on-boarding state\nDevice operation state machine.",
6589                 "properties": {
6590                     "p": {
6591                         "default": true,
6592                         "description": "'p' is TRUE when the 's' state is pending until all necessary changes
6593 to Device Resources are complete.",
6594                         "readOnly": true,
6595                         "type": "boolean"
6596                     },
6597                     "s": {
6598                         "description": "The current or pending operational state.",
6599                         "x-detail-desc": [
6600                             "0 - RESET - Device reset state.",
6601                             "1 - RFOTM - Ready for Device owner transfer method state.",
6602                             "2 - RFPRO - Ready for Device provisioning state.",
6603                             "3 - RFNOP - Ready for Device normal operation state.",
6604                             "4 - SRESET - The Device is in a soft reset state."
6605                         ],
6606                         "maximum": 4,
6607                         "minimum": 0,
6608                         "type": "integer"
6609                     }
6610                 },
6611                 "required": [
6612                     "s"
6613                 ],
6614                 "type": "object"
6615             }
6616         },
6617         "type" : "object"
6618     }
6619 }

```


6620 }
6621

6622 C.6.5 Property definition

6623 Table C-9 defines the Properties that are part of the "oic.r.pstat" Resource Type.

6624 **Table C-9 – The Property definitions of the Resource with type "rt" = "oic.r.pstat".**

Property name	Value type	Mandatory	Access mode	Description
rowneruuid	string	Yes	Read Write	The UUID formatted identity of the Resource owner Format pattern according to IETF RFC 4122.
rt	array: see schema	No	Read Only	Resource Type of the Resource.
om	integer	Yes	Read Write	Current operational mode Device provisioning operation may be server directed or client (aka provisioning service) directed. The value is a bitmask encoded as integer and indicates the provisioning operation modes1 - Server-directed utilizing multiple provisioning services2 - Server-directed utilizing a single provisioning service4 - Client-directed provisioning8 - Unused16 - Unused32 - Unused64 - Unused128 - Unused.
cm	integer	Yes	Read Only	Current Device provisioning mode Device provisioning mode maintains a bitmask of the possible provisioning states of a Device. The value can be either 8 or 16 character in length. If its only 8 characters it represents the lower byte value1 - Manufacturer reset state2 - Device pairing and owner transfer state4 - Unused8 - Provisioning of credential management services16 -

				Provisioning of access management services32 - Provisioning of local ACLs64 - Initiate Software Version Validation128 - Initiate Secure Software Update.
n	multiple types: see schema	No	Read Write	
id	multiple types: see schema	No	Read Write	
isop	boolean	Yes	Read Only	true indicates Device is operational.
tm	integer	Yes	Read Write	Target Device provisioning mode Device provisioning mode maintains a bitmask of the possible provisioning states of a Device. The value can be either 8 or 16 character in length. If its only 8 characters it represents the lower byte value1 - Manufacturer reset state2 - Device pairing and owner transfer state4 - Unused8 - Provisioning of credential management services16 - Provisioning of access management services32 - Provisioning of local ACLs64 - Initiate Software Version Validation128 - Initiate Secure Software Update.
sm	integer	Yes	Read Only	Supported operational modes Device provisioning operation may be server directed or client (aka provisioning service) directed. The value is a bitmask encoded as integer and indicates the provisioning operation modes1 - Server-directed utilizing multiple provisioning services2 - Server-directed utilizing a single provisioning service4 - Client-directed

				provisioning8 - Unused16 - Unused32 - Unused64 - Unused128 - Unused.
dos	object: see schema	Yes	Read Write	Device on-boarding state Device operation state machine.
if	array: see schema	No	Read Only	The interface set supported by this Resource.
rowneruuid	string	No	Read Write	The UUID formatted identity of the Resource owner Format pattern according to IETF RFC 4122.
om	integer	No	Read Write	Current operational mode Device provisioning operation may be server directed or client (aka provisioning service) directed. The value is a bitmask encoded as integer and indicates the provisioning operation modes1 - Server-directed utilizing multiple provisioning services2 - Server- directed utilizing a single provisioning service4 - Client- directed provisioning8 - Unused16 - Unused32 - Unused64 - Unused128 - Unused.
tm	integer	No	Read Write	Target Device provisioning mode Device provisioning mode maintains a bitmask of the possible provisioning states of a Device. The value can be either 8 or 16 character in length. If its only 8 characters it represents the lower byte value1 - Manufacturer reset state2 - Device pairing and owner transfer state4 - Unused8 - Provisioning of credential management

				services16 - Provisioning of access management services32 - Provisioning of local ACLs64 - Initiate Software Version Validation128 - Initiate Secure Software Update.
dos	object: see schema	No	Read Write	Device on-boarding state Device operation state machine.

C.6.6 CRUDN behaviour

Table C-10 defines the CRUDN operations that are supported on the "oic.r.pstat" Resource Type.

Table C-10 – The CRUDN operations of the Resource with type "rt" = "oic.r.pstat".

Create	Read	Update	Delete	Notify
	get	post		observe

C.7 Asserted Roles

C.7.1 Introduction

This Resource specifies roles that have been asserted.

C.7.2 Well-known URI

/oic/sec/roles

C.7.3 Resource type

The Resource Type is defined as: "oic.r.roles".

C.7.4 OpenAPI 2.0 definition

```
{
  "swagger": "2.0",
  "info": {
    "title": "Asserted Roles",
    "version": "2017-03-23",
    "license": {
      "name": "OCF Data Model License",
      "url":
"https://github.com/openconnectivityfoundation/core/blob/e28a9e0a92e17042ba3e83661e4c0fbce8bdc4ba/LI
CENSE.md",
      "x-copyright": "copyright 2016-2017, 2019 Open Connectivity Foundation, Inc. All rights
reserved."
    },
    "termsOfService": "https://openconnectivityfoundation.github.io/core/DISCLAIMER.md"
  },
  "schemes": ["http"],
  "consumes": ["application/json"],
  "produces": ["application/json"],
  "paths": {
    "/oic/sec/roles" : {
      "get": {
        "description": "This Resource specifies roles that have been asserted.\n",
        "parameters": [
          {"$ref": "#/parameters/interface"}
        ],
        "responses": {
          "200": {
```



```

6664         "description" : "",
6665         "x-example":
6666         {
6667             "roles" :[
6668                 {
6669                     "credid":1,
6670                     "credtype":8,
6671                     "subjectuuid":"00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000",
6672                     "publicdata":
6673                     {
6674                         "encoding":"oic.sec.encoding.pem",
6675                         "data":"PEMENCODEDROLECERT"
6676                     },
6677                     "optionaldata":
6678                     {
6679                         "revstat": false,
6680                         "encoding":"oic.sec.encoding.pem",
6681                         "data":"PEMENCODEDISSUERCERT"
6682                     }
6683                 },
6684                 {
6685                     "credid":2,
6686                     "credtype":8,
6687                     "subjectuuid":"00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000",
6688                     "publicdata":
6689                     {
6690                         "encoding":"oic.sec.encoding.pem",
6691                         "data":"PEMENCODEDROLECERT"
6692                     },
6693                     "optionaldata":
6694                     {
6695                         "revstat": false,
6696                         "encoding":"oic.sec.encoding.pem",
6697                         "data":"PEMENCODEDISSUERCERT"
6698                     }
6699                 }
6700             ],
6701             "rt":["oic.r.roles"],
6702             "if":["oic.if.rw"]
6703         }
6704     ,
6705     "schema": { "$ref": "#/definitions/Roles" }
6706 },
6707 "400": {
6708     "description" : "The request is invalid."
6709 }
6710 },
6711 },
6712 "post": {
6713     "description": "Update the roles Resource, i.e., assert new roles to this server.\n\nNew
6714 role certificates that match an existing certificate (i.e., publicdata\nand optionaldata are the
6715 same) are not added to the Resource (and 204 is\nreturned).\n\nThe provided credid values are
6716 ignored, the Resource assigns its own.\n",
6717     "parameters": [
6718         { "$ref": "#/parameters/interface" },
6719         {
6720             "name": "body",
6721             "in": "body",
6722             "required": true,
6723             "schema": { "$ref": "#/definitions/Roles-update" },
6724             "x-example":
6725             {
6726                 "roles" :[
6727                     {
6728                         "credid":1,
6729                         "credtype":8,
6730                         "subjectuuid":"00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000",
6731                         "publicdata":
6732                         {
6733                             "encoding":"oic.sec.encoding.pem",
6734                             "data":"PEMENCODEDROLECERT"
6735                         }

```



```

6736         "optionaldata":
6737         {
6738             "revstat": false,
6739             "encoding": "oic.sec.encoding.pem",
6740             "data": "PEMENCODEDISSUERCERT"
6741         }
6742     },
6743     {
6744         "credid": 2,
6745         "credtype": 8,
6746         "subjectuuid": "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000",
6747         "publicdata":
6748         {
6749             "encoding": "oic.sec.encoding.pem",
6750             "data": "PEMENCODEDROLECERT"
6751         },
6752         "optionaldata":
6753         {
6754             "revstat": false,
6755             "encoding": "oic.sec.encoding.pem",
6756             "data": "PEMENCODEDISSUERCERT"
6757         }
6758     }
6759 ]
6760 }
6761 },
6762 ],
6763 "responses": {
6764     "400": {
6765         "description": "The request is invalid."
6766     },
6767     "204": {
6768         "description": "The roles entry is updated."
6769     }
6770 },
6771 },
6772 "delete": {
6773     "description": "Deletes roles Resource entries.\nWhen DELETE is used without query
6774 parameters, all the roles entries are deleted.\nWhen DELETE is used with a query parameter, only the
6775 entries matching\nthe query parameter are deleted.\n",
6776     "parameters": [
6777         { "$ref": "#/parameters/interface" },
6778         { "$ref": "#/parameters/roles-filtered" }
6779     ],
6780     "responses": {
6781         "200": {
6782             "description": "The specified or all roles Resource entries have been successfully
6783 deleted."
6784         },
6785         "400": {
6786             "description": "The request is invalid."
6787         }
6788     }
6789 },
6790 },
6791 },
6792 "parameters": {
6793     "interface": {
6794         "in": "query",
6795         "name": "if",
6796         "type": "string",
6797         "enum": [ "oic.if.rw", "oic.if.baseline" ]
6798     },
6799     "roles-filtered": {
6800         "in": "query",
6801         "name": "credid",
6802         "required": false,
6803         "type": "integer",
6804         "description": "Only applies to the credential with the specified credid.",
6805         "x-example": 2112
6806     }
6807 },

```



```

6808     "definitions": {
6809         "Roles" : {
6810             "properties": {
6811                 "rt": {
6812                     "description": "Resource Type of the Resource.",
6813                     "items": {
6814                         "maxLength": 64,
6815                         "type": "string",
6816                         "enum": ["oic.r.roles"]
6817                     },
6818                     "minItems": 1,
6819                     "readOnly": true,
6820                     "type": "array"
6821                 },
6822                 "n": {
6823                     "$ref":
6824 "https://openconnectivityfoundation.github.io/core/schemas/oic.common.properties.core-
6825 schema.json#/definitions/n"
6826                 },
6827                 "id": {
6828                     "$ref":
6829 "https://openconnectivityfoundation.github.io/core/schemas/oic.common.properties.core-
6830 schema.json#/definitions/id"
6831                 },
6832                 "roles": {
6833                     "description": "List of role certificates.",
6834                     "items": {
6835                         "properties": {
6836                             "credid": {
6837                                 "description": "Local reference to a credential Resource.",
6838                                 "type": "integer"
6839                             },
6840                             "credtype": {
6841                                 "description": "Representation of this credential's type\nCredential Types - Cred
6842 type encoded as a bitmask.0 - Empty credential used for testing1 - Symmetric pair-wise key2 -
6843 Symmetric group key4 - Asymmetric signing key8 - Asymmetric signing key with certificate16 - PIN or
6844 password32 - Asymmetric encryption key.",
6845                                 "maximum": 63,
6846                                 "minimum": 0,
6847                                 "type": "integer"
6848                             },
6849                             "credusage": {
6850                                 "description": "A string that provides hints about how/where the cred is used\nThe
6851 type of credusage.oic.sec.cred.trustca - Trust certificateoic.sec.cred.cert -
6852 Certificateoic.sec.cred.rolecert - Role Certificateoic.sec.cred.mfgtrustca - Manufacturer
6853 Certificate Trust Anchoroic.sec.cred.mfgcert - Manufacturer Certificate.",
6854                                 "enum": [
6855                                     "oic.sec.cred.trustca",
6856                                     "oic.sec.cred.cert",
6857                                     "oic.sec.cred.rolecert",
6858                                     "oic.sec.cred.mfgtrustca",
6859                                     "oic.sec.cred.mfgcert"
6860                                 ],
6861                                 "type": "string"
6862                             },
6863                             "crms": {
6864                                 "description": "The refresh methods that may be used to update this credential.",
6865                                 "items": {
6866                                     "description": "Each enum represents a method by which the credentials are
6867 refreshed.oic.sec.crm.pro - Credentials refreshed by a provisioning serviceoic.sec.crm.rdp -
6868 Credentials refreshed by a key agreement protocol and random PINoic.sec.crm.psk - Credentials
6869 refreshed by a key agreement protocoloic.sec.crm.skdc - Credentials refreshed by a key distribution
6870 serviceoic.sec.crm.pk10 - Credentials refreshed by a PKCS#10 request to a CA.",
6871                                     "enum": [
6872                                         "oic.sec.crm.pro",
6873                                         "oic.sec.crm.psk",
6874                                         "oic.sec.crm.rdp",
6875                                         "oic.sec.crm.skdc",
6876                                         "oic.sec.crm.pk10"
6877                                     ],
6878                                     "type": "string"
6879                                 },
6880                             "type": "string"
6881                         }
6882                     },
6883                     "type": "array"
6884                 }
6885             }
6886         }
6887     }

```



```

6880         "type": "array"
6881     },
6882     "optionaldata": {
6883         "description": "Credential revocation status information\nOptional credential
6884 contents describes revocation status for this credential.",
6885         "properties": {
6886             "data": {
6887                 "description": "This is the encoded structure.",
6888                 "type": "string"
6889             },
6890             "encoding": {
6891                 "description": "A string specifying the encoding format of the data contained in
6892 the optdata.",
6893                 "x-detail-desc": [
6894                     "oic.sec.encoding.jwt - RFC7517 JSON web token (JWT) encoding.",
6895                     "oic.sec.encoding.cwt - RFC CBOR web token (CWT) encoding.",
6896                     "oic.sec.encoding.base64 - Base64 encoded object.",
6897                     "oic.sec.encoding.pem - Encoding for PEM encoded certificate or chain.",
6898                     "oic.sec.encoding.der - Encoding for DER encoded certificate.",
6899                     "oic.sec.encoding.raw - Raw hex encoded data."
6900                 ],
6901                 "enum": [
6902                     "oic.sec.encoding.jwt",
6903                     "oic.sec.encoding.cwt",
6904                     "oic.sec.encoding.base64",
6905                     "oic.sec.encoding.pem",
6906                     "oic.sec.encoding.der",
6907                     "oic.sec.encoding.raw"
6908                 ],
6909                 "type": "string"
6910             },
6911             "revstat": {
6912                 "description": "Revocation status flag - true = revoked.",
6913                 "type": "boolean"
6914             }
6915         },
6916         "required": [
6917             "revstat"
6918         ],
6919         "type": "object"
6920     },
6921     "period": {
6922         "description": "String with RFC5545 Period.",
6923         "type": "string"
6924     },
6925     "privatedata": {
6926         "description": "Private credential information\nCredential Resource non-public
6927 contents.",
6928         "properties": {
6929             "data": {
6930                 "description": "The encoded value.",
6931                 "maxLength": 3072,
6932                 "type": "string"
6933             },
6934             "encoding": {
6935                 "description": "A string specifying the encoding format of the data contained in
6936 the privdata.",
6937                 "x-detail-desc": [
6938                     "oic.sec.encoding.jwt - RFC7517 JSON web token (JWT) encoding.",
6939                     "oic.sec.encoding.cwt - RFC CBOR web token (CWT) encoding.",
6940                     "oic.sec.encoding.base64 - Base64 encoded object.",
6941                     "oic.sec.encoding.uri - URI reference.",
6942                     "oic.sec.encoding.handle - Data is contained in a storage sub-system
6943 referenced using a handle.",
6944                     "oic.sec.encoding.raw - Raw hex encoded data."
6945                 ],
6946                 "enum": [
6947                     "oic.sec.encoding.jwt",
6948                     "oic.sec.encoding.cwt",
6949                     "oic.sec.encoding.base64",
6950                     "oic.sec.encoding.uri",
6951                     "oic.sec.encoding.handle",

```



```

6952         "oic.sec.encoding.raw"
6953     ],
6954     "type": "string"
6955 },
6956 "handle": {
6957     "description": "Handle to a key storage Resource.",
6958     "type": "integer"
6959 },
6960 },
6961 "required": [
6962     "encoding"
6963 ],
6964 "type": "object"
6965 },
6966 "publicdata": {
6967     "description": "Public credential information.",
6968     "properties": {
6969         "data": {
6970             "description": "This is the encoded value.",
6971             "maxLength": 3072,
6972             "type": "string"
6973         },
6974         "encoding": {
6975             "description": "A string specifying the encoding format of the data contained in
6976 the pubdata.",
6977             "x-detail-desc": [
6978                 "oic.sec.encoding.jwt - RFC7517 JSON web token (JWT) encoding.",
6979                 "oic.sec.encoding.cwt - RFC CBOR web token (CWT) encoding.",
6980                 "oic.sec.encoding.base64 - Base64 encoded object.",
6981                 "oic.sec.encoding.uri - URI reference.",
6982                 "oic.sec.encoding.pem - Encoding for PEM encoded certificate or chain.",
6983                 "oic.sec.encoding.der - Encoding for DER encoded certificate.",
6984                 "oic.sec.encoding.raw - Raw hex encoded data."
6985             ],
6986             "enum": [
6987                 "oic.sec.encoding.jwt",
6988                 "oic.sec.encoding.cwt",
6989                 "oic.sec.encoding.base64",
6990                 "oic.sec.encoding.uri",
6991                 "oic.sec.encoding.pem",
6992                 "oic.sec.encoding.der",
6993                 "oic.sec.encoding.raw"
6994             ],
6995             "type": "string"
6996         }
6997     },
6998     "type": "object"
6999 },
7000 "roleid": {
7001     "description": "The role this credential possesses\nSecurity role specified as an
7002 <Authority> & <Rolename>. A NULL <Authority> refers to the local entity or Device.",
7003     "properties": {
7004         "authority": {
7005             "description": "The Authority component of the entity being identified. A NULL
7006 <Authority> refers to the local entity or Device.",
7007             "type": "string"
7008         },
7009         "role": {
7010             "description": "The ID of the role being identified.",
7011             "type": "string"
7012         }
7013     },
7014     "required": [
7015         "role"
7016     ],
7017     "type": "object"
7018 },
7019 "subjectuuid": {
7020     "anyOf": [
7021         {
7022             "description": "The id of the Device, which the cred entry applies to or \"*\n
7023 for wildcard identity.",

```



```

7024         "pattern": "^\\*$",
7025         "type": "string"
7026     },
7027     {
7028         "description": "Format pattern according to IETF RFC 4122.",
7029         "pattern": "^[a-fA-F0-9]{8}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-
7030 F0-9]{12}$",
7031         "type": "string"
7032     }
7033 ]
7034 }
7035 },
7036 "type": "object"
7037 },
7038 "type": "array"
7039 },
7040 "if": {
7041     "description": "The interface set supported by this Resource.",
7042     "items": {
7043         "enum": [ "oic.if.rw", "oic.if.baseline" ],
7044         "type": "string"
7045     },
7046     "minItems": 1,
7047     "readOnly": true,
7048     "type": "array"
7049 }
7050 },
7051 "type": "object",
7052 "required": [ "roles" ]
7053 },
7054 "Roles-update" : {
7055     "properties": {
7056         "roles": {
7057             "description": "List of role certificates.",
7058             "items": {
7059                 "properties": {
7060                     "credid": {
7061                         "description": "Local reference to a credential Resource.",
7062                         "type": "integer"
7063                     },
7064                     "credtype": {
7065                         "description": "Representation of this credential's type\nCredential Types - Cred
7066 type encoded as a bitmask.0 - Empty credential used for testing1 - Symmetric pair-wise key2 -
7067 Symmetric group key4 - Asymmetric signing key8 - Asymmetric signing key with certificate16 - PIN or
7068 password32 - Asymmetric encryption key.",
7069                         "maximum": 63,
7070                         "minimum": 0,
7071                         "type": "integer"
7072                     },
7073                     "credusage": {
7074                         "description": "A string that provides hints about how/where the cred is used\nThe
7075 type of credusage.oic.sec.cred.trustca - Trust certificateoic.sec.cred.cert -
7076 Certificateoic.sec.cred.rolecert - Role Certificateoic.sec.cred.mfgtrustca - Manufacturer
7077 Certificate Trust Anchoroic.sec.cred.mfgcert - Manufacturer Certificate.",
7078                         "enum": [
7079                             "oic.sec.cred.trustca",
7080                             "oic.sec.cred.cert",
7081                             "oic.sec.cred.rolecert",
7082                             "oic.sec.cred.mfgtrustca",
7083                             "oic.sec.cred.mfgcert"
7084                         ],
7085                         "type": "string"
7086                     },
7087                     "crms": {
7088                         "description": "The refresh methods that may be used to update this credential.",
7089                         "items": {
7090                             "description": "Each enum represents a method by which the credentials are
7091 refreshed.oic.sec.crm.pro - Credentials refreshed by a provisioning serviceoic.sec.crm.rdp -
7092 Credentials refreshed by a key agreement protocol and random PINoic.sec.crm.psk - Credentials
7093 refreshed by a key agreement protocoloic.sec.crm.skdc - Credentials refreshed by a key distribution
7094 serviceoic.sec.crm.pk10 - Credentials refreshed by a PKCS#10 request to a CA.",
7095                             "enum": [

```



```

7096         "oic.sec.crm.pro",
7097         "oic.sec.crm.psk",
7098         "oic.sec.crm.rdp",
7099         "oic.sec.crm.skdc",
7100         "oic.sec.crm.pk10"
7101     ],
7102     "type": "string"
7103 },
7104 "type": "array"
7105 },
7106 "optionaldata": {
7107     "description": "Credential revocation status information\nOptional credential
7108 contents describes revocation status for this credential.",
7109     "properties": {
7110         "data": {
7111             "description": "This is the encoded structure.",
7112             "type": "string"
7113         },
7114         "encoding": {
7115             "description": "A string specifying the encoding format of the data contained in
7116 the optdata.",
7117             "x-detail-desc": [
7118                 "oic.sec.encoding.jwt - RFC7517 JSON web token (JWT) encoding.",
7119                 "oic.sec.encoding.cwt - RFC CBOR web token (CWT) encoding.",
7120                 "oic.sec.encoding.base64 - Base64 encoded object.",
7121                 "oic.sec.encoding.pem - Encoding for PEM encoded certificate or chain.",
7122                 "oic.sec.encoding.der - Encoding for DER encoded certificate.",
7123                 "oic.sec.encoding.raw - Raw hex encoded data."
7124             ],
7125             "enum": [
7126                 "oic.sec.encoding.jwt",
7127                 "oic.sec.encoding.cwt",
7128                 "oic.sec.encoding.base64",
7129                 "oic.sec.encoding.pem",
7130                 "oic.sec.encoding.der",
7131                 "oic.sec.encoding.raw"
7132             ],
7133             "type": "string"
7134         },
7135         "revstat": {
7136             "description": "Revocation status flag - true = revoked.",
7137             "type": "boolean"
7138         }
7139     },
7140     "required": [
7141         "revstat"
7142     ],
7143     "type": "object"
7144 },
7145 "period": {
7146     "description": "String with RFC5545 Period.",
7147     "type": "string"
7148 },
7149 "privatedata": {
7150     "description": "Private credential information\nCredential Resource non-public
7151 contents.",
7152     "properties": {
7153         "data": {
7154             "description": "The encoded value.",
7155             "maxLength": 3072,
7156             "type": "string"
7157         },
7158         "encoding": {
7159             "description": "A string specifying the encoding format of the data contained in
7160 the privdata.",
7161             "x-detail-desc": [
7162                 "oic.sec.encoding.jwt - RFC7517 JSON web token (JWT) encoding.",
7163                 "oic.sec.encoding.cwt - RFC CBOR web token (CWT) encoding.",
7164                 "oic.sec.encoding.base64 - Base64 encoded object.",
7165                 "oic.sec.encoding.uri - URI reference.",
7166                 "oic.sec.encoding.handle - Data is contained in a storage sub-system
7167 referenced using a handle.",

```



```

7168         "oic.sec.encoding.raw - Raw hex encoded data."
7169     ],
7170     "enum": [
7171         "oic.sec.encoding.jwt",
7172         "oic.sec.encoding.cwt",
7173         "oic.sec.encoding.base64",
7174         "oic.sec.encoding.uri",
7175         "oic.sec.encoding.handle",
7176         "oic.sec.encoding.raw"
7177     ],
7178     "type": "string"
7179 },
7180 "handle": {
7181     "description": "Handle to a key storage Resource.",
7182     "type": "integer"
7183 },
7184 },
7185 "required": [
7186     "encoding"
7187 ],
7188 "type": "object"
7189 },
7190 "publicdata": {
7191     "description": "Public credential information.",
7192     "properties": {
7193         "data": {
7194             "description": "The encoded value.",
7195             "maxLength": 3072,
7196             "type": "string"
7197         },
7198         "encoding": {
7199             "description": "A string specifying the encoding format of the data contained in
7200 the pubdata.",
7201             "x-detail-desc": [
7202                 "oic.sec.encoding.jwt - RFC7517 JSON web token (JWT) encoding.",
7203                 "oic.sec.encoding.cwt - RFC CBOR web token (CWT) encoding.",
7204                 "oic.sec.encoding.base64 - Base64 encoded object.",
7205                 "oic.sec.encoding.uri - URI reference.",
7206                 "oic.sec.encoding.pem - Encoding for PEM encoded certificate or chain.",
7207                 "oic.sec.encoding.der - Encoding for DER encoded certificate.",
7208                 "oic.sec.encoding.raw - Raw hex encoded data."
7209             ],
7210             "enum": [
7211                 "oic.sec.encoding.jwt",
7212                 "oic.sec.encoding.cwt",
7213                 "oic.sec.encoding.base64",
7214                 "oic.sec.encoding.uri",
7215                 "oic.sec.encoding.pem",
7216                 "oic.sec.encoding.der",
7217                 "oic.sec.encoding.raw"
7218             ],
7219             "type": "string"
7220         }
7221     },
7222     "type": "object"
7223 },
7224 "roleid": {
7225     "description": "The role this credential possesses\nSecurity role specified as an
7226 <Authority> & <Rolename>. A NULL <Authority> refers to the local entity or Device.",
7227     "properties": {
7228         "authority": {
7229             "description": "The Authority component of the entity being identified. A NULL
7230 <Authority> refers to the local entity or Device.",
7231             "type": "string"
7232         },
7233         "role": {
7234             "description": "The ID of the role being identified.",
7235             "type": "string"
7236         }
7237     },
7238     "required": [
7239         "role"

```



```

7240         ],
7241         "type": "object"
7242     },
7243     "subjectuuid": {
7244         "anyOf": [
7245             {
7246                 "description": "The id of the Device, which the cred entry applies to or \"*\
7247 for wildcard identity.",
7248                 "pattern": "^\\*$",
7249                 "type": "string"
7250             },
7251             {
7252                 "description": "Format pattern according to IETF RFC 4122.",
7253                 "pattern": "^[a-fA-F0-9]{8}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-F0-9]{4}-[a-fA-
7254 F0-9]{12}$",
7255                 "type": "string"
7256             }
7257         ]
7258     },
7259     },
7260     "type": "object"
7261 },
7262 "type": "array"
7263 }
7264 },
7265 "type": "object",
7266 "required": ["roles"]
7267 }
7268 }
7269 }
7270

```

7271 C.7.5 Property definition

7272 Table C-11 defines the Properties that are part of the "oic.r.roles" Resource Type.

7273 **Table C-11 – The Property definitions of the Resource with type "rt" = "oic.r.roles".**

Property name	Value type	Mandatory	Access mode	Description
rt	array: see schema	No	Read Only	Resource Type of the Resource.
n	multiple types: see schema	No	Read Write	
id	multiple types: see schema	No	Read Write	
roles	array: see schema	Yes	Read Write	List of role certificates.
if	array: see schema	No	Read Only	The interface set supported by this Resource.
roles	array: see schema	Yes	Read Write	List of role certificates.

7274 C.7.6 CRUDN behaviour

7275 Table C-12 defines the CRUDN operations that are supported on the "oic.r.roles" Resource Type.

7276 **Table C-12 – The CRUDN operations of the Resource with type "rt" = "oic.r.roles".**

Create	Read	Update	Delete	Notify
	get	post	delete	observe

C.8 Security Profile

C.8.1 Introduction

Resource specifying supported and active security profile(s).

C.8.2 Well-known URI

/oic/sec/sp

C.8.3 Resource type

The Resource Type is defined as: "oic.r.sp".

C.8.4 OpenAPI 2.0 definition

```
{
  "swagger": "2.0",
  "info": {
    "title": "Security Profile",
    "version": "2019-02-08",
    "license": {
      "name": "OCF Data Model License",
      "url":
        "https://github.com/openconnectivityfoundation/core/blob/e28a9e0a92e17042ba3e83661e4c0fbce8bdc4ba/LI
        CENSE.md",
      "x-copyright": "copyright 2016-2017, 2019 Open Connectivity Foundation, Inc. All rights
        reserved."
    },
    "termsOfService": "https://openconnectivityfoundation.github.io/core/DISCLAIMER.md"
  },
  "schemes": ["http"],
  "consumes": ["application/json"],
  "produces": ["application/json"],
  "paths": {
    "/oic/sec/sp" : {
      "get": {
        "description": "Resource specifying supported and active security profile(s).\n",
        "parameters": [
          {"$ref": "#/parameters/interface"}
        ],
        "responses": {
          "200": {
            "description": "",
            "x-example": {
              "rt": ["oic.r.sp"],
              "supportedprofiles" : ["1.3.6.1.4.1.51414.0.0.1.0", " 1.3.6.1.4.1.51414.0.0.2.0"],
              "currentprofile" : "1.3.6.1.4.1.51414.0.0.1.0"
            },
            "schema": { "$ref": "#/definitions/SP" }
          },
          "400": {
            "description": "The request is invalid."
          }
        }
      },
      "post": {
        "description": "Sets or updates Device provisioning status data.\n",
        "parameters": [
          {"$ref": "#/parameters/interface"},
          {
            "name": "body",
            "in": "body",
            "required": true,
            "schema": { "$ref": "#/definitions/SP-Update" },
            "x-example": {
              "supportedprofiles" : ["1.3.6.1.4.1.51414.0.0.1.0", " 1.3.6.1.4.1.51414.0.0.2.0"],
              "currentprofile" : "1.3.6.1.4.1.51414.0.0.1.0"
            }
          }
        ]
      }
    }
  }
}
```



```

7340     }
7341   }
7342 ],
7343   "responses": {
7344     "200": {
7345       "description": "",
7346       "x-example":
7347         {
7348           "rt": ["oic.r.sp"],
7349           "supportedprofiles" : ["1.3.6.1.4.1.51414.0.0.1.0", " 1.3.6.1.4.1.51414.0.0.2.0"],
7350           "currentprofile" : "1.3.6.1.4.1.51414.0.0.1.0"
7351         },
7352       "schema": { "$ref": "#/definitions/SP" }
7353     },
7354     "400": {
7355       "description": "The request is invalid."
7356     }
7357   }
7358 }
7359 },
7360 "parameters": {
7361   "interface": {
7362     "in" : "query",
7363     "name" : "if",
7364     "type" : "string",
7365     "enum" : [ "oic.if.rw", "oic.if.baseline" ]
7366   }
7367 },
7368 "definitions": {
7369   "SP" : {
7370     "properties": {
7371       "rt": {
7372         "description": "Resource Type of the Resource.",
7373         "items": {
7374           "maxLength": 64,
7375           "type": "string",
7376           "enum": ["oic.r.sp"]
7377         },
7378         "minItems": 1,
7379         "readOnly": true,
7380         "type": "array"
7381       },
7382       "n": {
7383         "$ref":
7384           "https://openconnectivityfoundation.github.io/core/schemas/oic.common.properties.core-
7385           schema.json#/definitions/n"
7386       },
7387       "id": {
7388         "$ref":
7389           "https://openconnectivityfoundation.github.io/core/schemas/oic.common.properties.core-
7390           schema.json#/definitions/id"
7391       },
7392       "currentprofile": {
7393         "description": "Security Profile currently active.",
7394         "type": "string"
7395       },
7396       "supportedprofiles": {
7397         "description": "Array of supported Security Profiles.",
7398         "items": {
7399           "type": "string"
7400         },
7401         "type": "array"
7402       },
7403       "if": {
7404         "description": "The interface set supported by this Resource.",
7405         "items": {
7406           "enum": [ "oic.if.rw", "oic.if.baseline" ],
7407           "type": "string"
7408         },
7409         "minItems": 1,
7410         "readOnly": true,

```



```

7412         "type": "array"
7413     },
7414 },
7415 "type" : "object",
7416 "required": ["supportedprofiles", "currentprofile"]
7417 },
7418 "SP-Update" : {
7419     "properties": {
7420         "currentprofile": {
7421             "description": "Security Profile currently active.",
7422             "type": "string"
7423         },
7424         "supportedprofiles": {
7425             "description": "Array of supported Security Profiles.",
7426             "items": {
7427                 "type": "string"
7428             },
7429             "type": "array"
7430         }
7431     },
7432     "type" : "object"
7433 }
7434 }
7435 }
7436

```

7437 C.8.5 Property definition

7438 Table C-13 defines the Properties that are part of the "oic.r.sp" Resource Type.

7439 **Table C-13 – The Property definitions of the Resource with type "rt" = "oic.r.sp".**

Property name	Value type	Mandatory	Access mode	Description
rt	array: see schema	No	Read Only	Resource Type of the Resource.
n	multiple types: see schema	No	Read Write	
id	multiple types: see schema	No	Read Write	
currentprofile	string	Yes	Read Write	Security Profile currently active.
supportedprofiles	array: see schema	Yes	Read Write	Array of supported Security Profiles.
if	array: see schema	No	Read Only	The interface set supported by this Resource.
currentprofile	string		Read Write	Security Profile currently active.
supportedprofiles	array: see schema		Read Write	Array of supported Security Profiles.

7440 C.8.6 CRUDN behaviour

7441 Table C-14 defines the CRUDN operations that are supported on the "oic.r.sp" Resource Type.

7442 **Table C-14 – The CRUDN operations of the Resource with type "rt" = "oic.r.sp".**

Create	Read	Update	Delete	Notify
	get	post		observe

C.9 Auditable Event List

C.9.1 Introduction

This Resource contains the Auditable Events that have been logged on the Device.

C.9.2 Well-known URI

/oic/sec/ael

C.9.3 Resource type

The Resource Type is defined as: "oic.r.ael".

C.9.4 OpenAPI 2.0 definition

```
{
  "swagger": "2.0",
  "info": {
    "title": "Auditable Event List",
    "version": "2019-10-03",
    "license": {
      "name": "OCF Data Model License",
      "url":
"https://github.com/openconnectivityfoundation/core/blob/e28a9e0a92e17042ba3e83661e4c0fbce8bdc4ba/LI
CENSE.md",
      "x-copyright": "Copyright 2019 Open Connectivity Foundation, Inc. All rights
reserved."
    },
    "termsOfService": "https://openconnectivityfoundation.github.io/core/DISCLAIMER.md"
  },
  "schemes": ["http"],
  "consumes": ["application/json"],
  "produces": ["application/json"],
  "paths": {
    "/AelResURI": {
      "get": {
        "description": "This Resource contains the Auditable Events that have
been logged on the Device.",
        "parameters": [{" $ref": "#/parameters/interface"}],
        "responses": {
          "200": {
            "description": "Example response payload. In this
example, 'oic.d.light' Device has logged 2 Auditable Event Entries: Update attempt against
'/room1/led1' Resource was denied, and Delete attempt against '/room1/led1' Resource was denied.
Both Auditable Event Entries belong to 'AccessControl (0x01)' category and 'WARN' priority (2).",
            "x-example": {
              "rt": [ "oic.r.ael" ],
              "events": [
                {
                  "aeid": "AC-1",
                  "category": 1,
                  "priority": 2,
                  "timestamp": "2018-11-
13T20:22:39+00:00",
                  "message": "Access Denied",
                  "auxiliaryinfo":
[ "[2001::1]:1234", "0f33887b-f7d6-4fdb-9125-dd4b60d5aaae", "/room1/led1", "UPDATE", "RFNOP", "No
roles asserted" ]
                },
                {
                  "aeid": "AC-1",
                  "category": 1,
                  "priority": 2,
                  "timestamp": "2018-11-
13T20:20:00+00:00",
                  "message": "Access Denied",
                  "auxiliaryinfo":
[ "[2001::1]:1234", "0f33887b-f7d6-4fdb-9125-dd4b60d5aaae", "/room1/led1", "DELETE", "RFNOP", "No
roles asserted" ]
                }
              ]
            }
          }
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```



```

7506         ],
7507         "usedspace": 2,
7508         "maxspace": 5,
7509         "categoryfilter": 3,
7510         "priorityfilter": 1
7511     },
7512     "schema": { "$ref": "#/definitions/Ael" }
7513 }
7514 }
7515 },
7516 "post": {
7517     "description": "An UPDATE operation may set the 'categoryfilter'
7518 and/or 'priorityfilter' Properties.",
7519     "parameters": [
7520         {
7521             "$ref": "#/parameters/interface"
7522         },
7523         {
7524             "in": "body",
7525             "name": "body",
7526             "required": true,
7527             "schema": { "$ref": "#/definitions/Ael-Update" },
7528             "x-example": {
7529                 "categoryfilter": 3,
7530                 "priorityfilter": 1
7531             }
7532         }
7533     ],
7534     "responses": {
7535         "204": {
7536             "description": "The new categoryfilter and
7537 priorityfilter were set."
7538         }
7539     }
7540 }
7541 },
7542 "parameters": {
7543     "interface": {
7544         "in": "query",
7545         "name": "if",
7546         "type": "string",
7547         "enum": [ "oic.if.rw", "oic.if.baseline" ]
7548     }
7549 },
7550 "definitions": {
7551     "Aee": {
7552         "description": "Auditable Event Entry logged by a Device",
7553         "type": "object",
7554         "properties": {
7555             "aeid": {
7556                 "description": "Identity of the logged event",
7557                 "type": "string",
7558                 "readOnly": true
7559             },
7560             "category": {
7561                 "description": "Category of this Auditable Event: 0x01
7562 (Access Control), 0x02 (Onboarding), 0x04 (Device), 0x08 (Authentication), 0x10 (SVR Modification),
7563 0x20 (Cloud), 0x40 (Communication), 0x80 (Reserved)",
7564                 "type": "integer",
7565                 "enum": [
7566                     1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128
7567                 ],
7568                 "readOnly": true
7569             },
7570             "priority": {
7571                 "description": "Priority of this Auditable Event: 0 (CRIT), 1
7572 (ERR), 2 (WARN), 3 (INFO), 4 (DEBUG)",
7573                 "type": "integer",
7574                 "enum": [
7575                     0, 1, 2, 3, 4
7576                 ],
7577             }

```



```

7578         "readOnly": true
7579     },
7580     "timestamp": {
7581         "description": "Time when this Auditable Event occurred",
7582         "type": "string",
7583         "format": "date-time",
7584         "readOnly": true
7585     },
7586     "message": {
7587         "description": "Description for this Auditable Event",
7588         "type": "string",
7589         "readOnly": true
7590     },
7591     "auxiliaryinfo": {
7592         "description": "Supplementary info for Auditable Event
7593 message. (e.g. URI of specific Resource in ACE2 for 'Access Denied' message)",
7594         "type": "array",
7595         "minItems": 0,
7596         "items": {
7597             "type": "string"
7598         },
7599         "readOnly": true
7600     },
7601 },
7602 "required": [
7603     "aeid", "message", "auxiliaryinfo", "category", "priority",
7604     "timestamp"
7605 ],
7606 },
7607
7608 "Ael": {
7609     "description": "Resource for storing Auditable Events List",
7610     "type": "object",
7611     "properties": {
7612         "rt": {
7613             "description": "Resource Type",
7614             "type": "array",
7615             "minItems": 1,
7616             "uniqueItems": true,
7617             "items": {
7618                 "maxLength": 64,
7619                 "type": "string",
7620                 "enum": [ "oic.r.ael" ]
7621             },
7622             "readOnly": true
7623         },
7624         "n": {
7625             "$ref":
7626 "https://openconnectivityfoundation.github.io/core/schemas/oic.common.properties.core-
7627 schema.json#/definitions/n"
7628         },
7629         "id": {
7630             "$ref":
7631 "https://openconnectivityfoundation.github.io/core/schemas/oic.common.properties.core-
7632 schema.json#/definitions/id"
7633         },
7634         "if": {
7635             "description": "The OCF Interface set supported by this
7636 Resource",
7637             "type": "array",
7638             "minItems": 2,
7639             "uniqueItems": true,
7640             "items": {
7641                 "type": "string",
7642                 "enum": [ "oic.if.rw", "oic.if.baseline" ]
7643             },
7644             "readOnly": true
7645         },
7646         "events": {
7647             "description": "This list stores AEEs whose 'category'
7648 Property value is filtered by 'categoryfilter' Property and 'priority' Property value is equal or
7649 less than the value of 'priorityfilter' Property.",

```



```

7650         "type": "array",
7651         "uniqueItems": true,
7652         "items": {
7653             "$ref": "#/definitions/Aee"
7654         }
7655     },
7656     "usedspace": {
7657         "description": "Current used space for logged AEEs. The
7658 Device updates this Property whenever new AEEs are logged.",
7659         "type": "integer",
7660         "default": 0,
7661         "readOnly": true
7662     },
7663     "maxspace": {
7664         "description": "This means the maximum allowable storage size
7665 for AEEs that can be stored in 'events' list. The Manufacturer chooses this value.",
7666         "type": "integer",
7667         "readOnly": true
7668     },
7669     "unit": {
7670         "description": "The unit for 'usedspace' and 'maxspace'
7671 Properties. The Manufacturer chooses this value.",
7672         "type": "string",
7673         "enum": [
7674             "Kbyte",
7675             "Byte"
7676         ],
7677         "default": "Byte",
7678         "readOnly": true
7679     },
7680     "categoryfilter": {
7681         "description": "This value decides what categories of AEEs
7682 are to be logged. Meaning of each bit: 0x01 (Access Control), 0x02 (Onboarding), 0x04 (Device), 0x08
7683 (Authentication), 0x10 (SVR Modification), 0x20 (Cloud), 0x40 (Communication), 0x80 (Reserved).
7684 e.g.) if categoryfilter == 0xff: log all events of all categories, e.g.) if categoryfilter == 0x03:
7685 log all events of 'AC (== 0x01)' and 'OB (==0x02)' categories ",
7686         "type": "integer",
7687         "default": 255
7688     },
7689     "priorityfilter": {
7690         "description": "The AEEs whose 'priority' values are equal to
7691 or smaller than this value are logged. A smaller value means a higher priority. Meaning of each
7692 value: 0 (CRIT), 1 (ERR), 2 (WARN), 3 (INFO), 4 (DEBUG). e.g.) if priorityfilter is set to DEBUG
7693 (==4) all AEEs will be logged, e.g.) if priorityfilter is set to 1, CRIT (==0) and ERR (==1) AEEs
7694 will be logged ",
7695         "type": "integer",
7696         "default": 4,
7697         "enum": [
7698             0, 1, 2, 3, 4
7699         ]
7700     },
7701     "required": [
7702         "events", "usedspace", "maxspace", "categoryfilter", "priorityfilter"
7703     ],
7704 },
7705 "Ael-Update": {
7706     "type": "object",
7707     "properties": {
7708         "categoryfilter": {
7709             "description": "This value decides what categories of AEEs
7710 are to be logged. Meaning of each bit: 0x01 (Access Control), 0x02 (Onboarding), 0x04 (Device), 0x08
7711 (Authentication), 0x10 (SVR Modification), 0x20 (Cloud), 0x40 (Communication). e.g.) if
7712 categoryfilter == 0xff: log all events of all categories, e.g.) if categoryfilter == 0x03: log all
7713 events of 'AC (== 0x01)' and 'OB (==0x02)' categories ",
7714             "type": "integer",
7715             "default": 255
7716         },
7717         "priorityfilter": {
7718             "description": "The AEEs whose 'priority' values are equal to
7719 or smaller than this value are logged. A smaller value means a higher priority. Meaning of each
7720 value: 0 (CRIT), 1 (ERR), 2 (WARN), 3 (INFO), 4 (DEBUG). e.g.) if priorityfilter is set to DEBUG
7721

```



```

7722 (==4) all AEEs will be logged, e.g.) if priorityfilter is set to 1, CRIT (==0) and ERR (==1) AEEs
7723 will be logged ",
7724         "type": "integer",
7725         "default": 4,
7726         "enum": [
7727             0, 1, 2, 3, 4
7728         ]
7729     },
7730 },
7731 "required": [
7732     "categoryfilter", "priorityfilter"
7733 ]
7734 }
7735 }
7736 }
7737 }
7738

```

7739 C.9.5 Property definition

7740 Table C-15 defines the Properties that are part of the "oic.r.ael" Resource Type.

7741 **Table C-15 – The Property definitions of the Resource with type "rt" = "oic.r.ael".**

Property name	Value type	Mandatory	Access mode	Description
aeid	string	Yes	Read Only	Identity of the logged event
category	integer	Yes	Read Only	Category of this Auditable Event: 0x01 (Access Control), 0x02 (Onboarding), 0x04 (Device), 0x08 (Authentication), 0x10 (SVR Modification), 0x20 (Cloud), 0x40 (Communication), 0x80 (Reserved)
priority	integer	Yes	Read Only	
timestamp	string	Yes	Read Only	Time when this Auditable Event occurred
message	string	Yes	Read Only	Description for this Auditable Event
auxiliaryinfo	array: see schema	Yes	Read Only	Supplementary info for Auditable Event message. (e.g. URI of specific Resource in ACE2 for 'Access Denied' message)
rt	array: see schema	No	Read Only	Resource Type
n	multiple types: see schema	No	Read Write	
id	multiple types: see schema	No	Read Write	
if	array: see schema	No	Read Only	The OCF Interface set supported by this Resource
events	array: see schema	Yes	Read Write	This list stores AEEs whose 'category' Property value is filtered by

				'categoryfilter' Property and 'priority' Property value is equal or less than the value of 'priorityfilter' Property.
usedspace	integer	Yes	Read Only	Current used space for logged AEEs. The Device updates this Property whenever new AEEs are logged.
maxspace	integer	Yes	Read Only	This means the maximum allowable storage size for AEEs that can be stored in 'events' list. The Manufacturer chooses this value.
unit	string	No	Read Only	The unit for 'usedspace' and 'maxspace' Properties. The Manufacturer chooses this value.
categoryfilter	integer	Yes	Read Write	This value decides what categories of AEEs are to be logged. Meaning of each bit: 0x01 (Access Control), 0x02 (Onboarding), 0x04 (Device), 0x08 (Authentication), 0x10 (SVR Modification), 0x20 (Cloud), 0x40 (Communication), 0x80 (Reserved). e.g.) if categoryfilter == 0xff: log all events of all categories, e.g.) if categoryfilter == 0x03: log all events of 'AC' (== 0x01) and 'OB' (==0x02) categories
priorityfilter	integer	Yes	Read Write	The AEEs whose 'priority' values are equal to or smaller than this value are logged. A smaller value means a higher priority. Meaning of each value: 0 (CRIT), 1 (ERR), 2 (WARN), 3 (INFO), 4 (DEBUG). e.g.) if priorityfilter is set to DEBUG (==4) all AEEs will be logged, e.g.) if priorityfilter is set to 1, CRIT (==0) and

				ERR (==1) AEEs will be logged
categoryfilter	integer	Yes	Read Write	This value decides what categories of AEEs are to be logged. Meaning of each bit: 0x01 (Access Control), 0x02 (Onboarding), 0x04 (Device), 0x08 (Authentication), 0x10 (SVR Modification), 0x20 (Cloud), 0x40 (Communication). e.g.) if categoryfilter == 0xff: log all events of all categories, e.g.) if categoryfilter == 0x03: log all events of 'AC (== 0x01)' and 'OB (==0x02)' categories
priorityfilter	integer	Yes	Read Write	The AEEs whose 'priority' values are equal to or smaller than this value are logged. A smaller value means a higher priority. Meaning of each value: 0 (CRIT), 1 (ERR), 2 (WARN), 3 (INFO), 4 (DEBUG). e.g.) if priorityfilter is set to DEBUG (==4) all AEEs will be logged, e.g.) if priorityfilter is set to 1, CRIT (==0) and ERR (==1) AEEs will be logged

C.9.6 CRUDN behaviour

Table C-16 defines the CRUDN operations that are supported on the "oic.r.ael" Resource Type.

Table C-16 – The CRUDN operations of the Resource with type "rt" = "oic.r.ael".

Create	Read	Update	Delete	Notify
	get	post		observe

C.10 Security Domain Information

C.10.1 Introduction

This Resource contains the information that identifies the OCF Security Domain to which the device belongs.

C.10.2 Well-known URI

/oic/sec/sdi

C.10.3 Resource type

The Resource Type is defined as: "oic.r.sdi".

C.10.4 OpenAPI 2.0 definition

```
{
  "swagger": "2.0",
  "info": {
    "title": "Security Domain Information",
    "version": "2019-10-01",
    "license": {
      "name": "OCF Data Model License",
      "url":
"https://github.com/openconnectivityfoundation/core/blob/e28a9e0a92e17042ba3e83661e4c0fbce8bdc4ba/LI
CENSE.md",
      "x-copyright": "copyright 2016-2017, 2019 Open Connectivity Foundation, Inc. All rights
reserved."
    },
    "termsOfService": "https://openconnectivityfoundation.github.io/core/DISCLAIMER.md"
  },
  "schemes": ["http"],
  "consumes": ["application/json"],
  "produces": ["application/json"],
  "paths": {
    "/oic/sec/sdi" : {
      "get": {
        "description": "This Resource contains the information that identifies the OCF Security
Domain to which the device belongs.\n",
        "parameters": [
          { "$ref": "#/parameters/interface" }
        ],
        "responses": {
          "200": {
            "description": "Success",
            "x-example":
{
  "rt": ["oic.r.sdi"],
  "uuid": "de305d54-75b4-431b-adb2-eb6b9e546014",
  "name": "Home",
  "priv": true
},
            "schema": { "$ref": "#/definitions/Sdi" }
          },
          "400": {
            "description": "The request is invalid."
          }
        }
      },
      "post": {
        "description": "Provision the OCF Security Domain information.\n",
        "parameters": [
          { "$ref": "#/parameters/interface" },
          {
            "name": "body",
            "in": "body",
            "required": true,
            "schema": { "$ref": "#/definitions/Sdi-Update" },
            "x-example": {
              "uuid": "de305d54-75b4-431b-adb2-eb6b9e546014",
              "name": "Home",
              "priv": false
            }
          }
        ],
        "responses": {
          "400": {
            "description": "The request is invalid."
          },
          "204": {
            "description": "The SDI is updated.",
            "schema": { "$ref": "#/definitions/Sdi-Update" },

```



```

7821         "x-example": {
7822             "uuid": "de305d54-75b4-431b-adb2-eb6b9e546014",
7823             "name": "Home",
7824             "priv": false
7825         }
7826     }
7827 }
7828 }
7829 },
7830 },
7831 "parameters": {
7832     "interface" : {
7833         "in" : "query",
7834         "name" : "if",
7835         "type" : "string",
7836         "enum" : [ "oic.if.rw", "oic.if.baseline" ]
7837     }
7838 },
7839 "definitions": {
7840     "sdi" : {
7841         "properties": {
7842             "uuid": {
7843                 "$ref": "https://openconnectivityfoundation.github.io/core/schemas/oic.types-
7844 schema.json#/definitions/uuid"
7845             },
7846             "name": {
7847                 "description": "Human-friendly name for the Security Domain, set by DOTS during
7848 onboarding.",
7849                 "type": "string"
7850             },
7851             "rt": {
7852                 "description": "Resource Type of the Resource.",
7853                 "items": {
7854                     "maxLength": 64,
7855                     "type": "string",
7856                     "enum": [ "oic.r.sdi" ]
7857                 },
7858                 "minItems": 1,
7859                 "readOnly": true,
7860                 "type": "array"
7861             },
7862             "n": {
7863                 "$ref":
7864 "https://openconnectivityfoundation.github.io/core/schemas/oic.common.properties.core-
7865 schema.json#/definitions/n"
7866             },
7867             "id": {
7868                 "$ref":
7869 "https://openconnectivityfoundation.github.io/core/schemas/oic.common.properties.core-
7870 schema.json#/definitions/id"
7871             },
7872             "priv": {
7873                 "description": "Flag to indicate whether the Security Domain Information is copied to
7874 "/oic/res", and thus, whether it is publicly visible or private.",
7875                 "type": "boolean"
7876             },
7877             "if" : {
7878                 "description": "The interface set supported by this Resource.",
7879                 "items": {
7880                     "enum": [ "oic.if.rw", "oic.if.baseline" ],
7881                     "type": "string"
7882                 },
7883                 "minItems": 1,
7884                 "readOnly": true,
7885                 "type": "array"
7886             }
7887         },
7888         "type" : "object",
7889         "required": [ "uuid", "name", "priv" ]
7890     },
7891     "Sdi-Update" : {

```



```

7893     "properties": {
7894         "uuid": {
7895             "$ref": "https://openconnectivityfoundation.github.io/core/schemas/oic.types-
7896 schema.json#/definitions/uuid"
7897         },
7898         "name": {
7899             "description": "Human-friendly name for the Security Domain, set by DOTS during
7900 onboarding.",
7901             "type": "string"
7902         },
7903         "priv": {
7904             "description": "Flag to indicate whether the Security Domain Information is copied to
7905 \"/oic/res\", and thus, whether it is publicly visible or private.",
7906             "type": "boolean"
7907         }
7908     },
7909     "type": "object",
7910     "required": [ "name", "priv" ]
7911 }
7912 }
7913 }
7914

```

7915 C.10.5 Property definition

7916 Table C-17 defines the Properties that are part of the "oic.r.sdi" Resource Type.

7917 **Table C-17 – The Property definitions of the Resource with type "rt" = "oic.r.sdi".**

Property name	Value type	Mandatory	Access mode	Description
uuid	multiple types: see schema	Yes	Read Write	
name	string	Yes	Read Write	Human-friendly name for the Security Domain, set by DOTS during onboarding.
rt	array: see schema	No	Read Only	Resource Type of the Resource.
n	multiple types: see schema	No	Read Write	
id	multiple types: see schema	No	Read Write	
priv	boolean	Yes	Read Write	Flag to indicate whether the Security Domain Information is copied to "/oic/res", and thus, whether it is publicly visible or private.
if	array: see schema	No	Read Only	The interface set supported by this Resource.
uuid	multiple types: see schema	No	Read Write	
name	string	Yes	Read Write	Human-friendly name for the Security Domain, set by DOTS during onboarding.
priv	boolean	Yes	Read Write	Flag to indicate whether the Security Domain Information is copied to

				"/oic/res", and thus, whether it is publicly visible or private.
--	--	--	--	--

7918 **C.10.6 CRUDN behaviour**

7919 Table C-18 defines the CRUDN operations that are supported on the "oic.r.sdi" Resource Type.

7920 **Table C-18 – The CRUDN operations of the Resource with type "rt" = "oic.r.sdi".**

Create	Read	Update	Delete	Notify
	get	post		observe

7921

7922

Annex D (informative)

OID definitions

This annex captures the OIDs defined throughout the document. The OIDs listed are intended to be used within the context of an X.509 v3 certificate. MAX is an upper bound for SEQUENCES of UTF8Strings and OBJECT IDENTIFIERS and should not exceed 255.

```
id-OCF OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { iso(1) identified-organization(3) dod(6) internet(1)
    private(4) enterprise(1) OCF(51414) }
```

```
-- OCF Security specific OIDs
```

```
id-ocfSecurity OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { id-OCF 0 }
id-ocfX509Extensions OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { id-OCF 1 }
```

```
-- OCF Security Categories
```

```
id-ocfSecurityProfile ::= { id-ocfSecurity 0 }
id-ocfCertificatePolicy ::= { id-ocfSecurity 1 }
```

```
-- OCF Security Profiles
```

```
sp-unspecified ::= OBJECT IDENTIFIER { id-ocfSecurityProfile 0 }
sp-baseline ::= OBJECT IDENTIFIER { id-ocfSecurityProfile 1 }
sp-black ::= OBJECT IDENTIFIER { id-ocfSecurityProfile 2 }
sp-blue ::= OBJECT IDENTIFIER { id-ocfSecurityProfile 3 }
sp-purple ::= OBJECT IDENTIFIER { id-ocfSecurityProfile 4 }
```

```
sp-unspecified-v0 ::= ocfSecurityProfileOID (id-sp-unspecified 0)
sp-baseline-v0 ::= ocfSecurityProfileOID {id-sp-baseline 0}
sp-black-v0 ::= ocfSecurityProfileOID {id-sp-black 0}
sp-blue-v0 ::= ocfSecurityProfileOID {id-sp-blue 0}
sp-purple-v0 ::= ocfSecurityProfileOID {id-sp-purple 0}
```

```
ocfSecurityProfileOID ::= UTF8String
```

```
-- OCF Security Certificate Policies
```

```
ocfCertificatePolicy-v1 ::= { id-ocfCertificatePolicy 2}
```

```
-- OCF X.509v3 Extensions
```

```
id-ocfX509Extensions OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { id-OCF 1 }
id-ocfCompliance OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { id-ocfX509Extensions 0 }
id-ocfSecurityClaims OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { id-ocfX509Extensions 1 }
id-ocfCPLAttributes OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { id-ocfX509Extensions 2 }
```

```
ocfVersion ::= SEQUENCE {
    major    INTEGER,
    minor    INTEGER,
    build    INTEGER}
```

```
ocfCompliance ::= SEQUENCE {
    version        ocfVersion,
    securityProfile SEQUENCE SIZE (1..MAX) OF ocfSecurityProfileOID,
    deviceName     UTF8String,
    deviceManufacturer UTF8String}
```

```
claim-secure-boot ::= ocfSecurityClaimsOID { id-ocfSecurityClaims 0 }
claim-hw-backed-cred-storage ::= ocfSecurityClaimsOID { id-ocfSecurityClaims 1 }
```



```
7983
7984 ocfSecurityClaimsOID ::= OBJECT IDENTIFIER
7985
7986 ocfSecurityClaims ::= SEQUENCE SIZE (1..MAX) of ocfSecurityClaimsOID
7987
7988 cpl-at-IANAPen ::= OBJECT IDENTIFIER { id-ocfCPLAttributes 0 }
7989 cpl-at-model ::= OBJECT IDENTIFIER { id-ocfCPLAttributes 1 }
7990 cpl-at-version ::= OBJECT IDENTIFIER { id-ocfCPLAttributes 2 }
7991
7992 ocfCPLAttributes ::= SEQUENCE {
7993     cpl-at-IANAPen UTF8String,
7994     cpl-at-model UTF8String,
7995     cpl-at-version UTF8String}
```


Annex E (informative)

Security considerations specific to Bridged Protocols

The text in this Annex is provided for information only. This Annex has no normative impact. This information is applicable at the time of initial publication and may become out of date.

E.1 Security Considerations specific to the AllJoyn Protocol

This clause intentionally left empty.

E.2 Security Considerations specific to the Bluetooth LE Protocol

BLE GAP supports two security modes, security mode 1 and security mode 2. Each security mode has several security levels (see Table E.1)

Security mode 1 and Security level 2 or higher would typically be considered secure from an OCF perspective. The appropriate selection of security mode and level is left to the vendor.

Table E.1 GAP security mode

GAP security mode	security level
Security mode 1	1 (no security)
	2 (Unauthenticated pairing with encryption)
	3 (Authenticated pairing with encryption)
	4 (Authenticated LE Secure Connections pairing with encryption)
Security mode 2	1 (Unauthenticated pairing with data signing)
	2 (Authenticated pairing with data signing)

Figure E-1 shows how communications in both ecosystems of OCF-BLE Bridge Platform are secured by their own security.

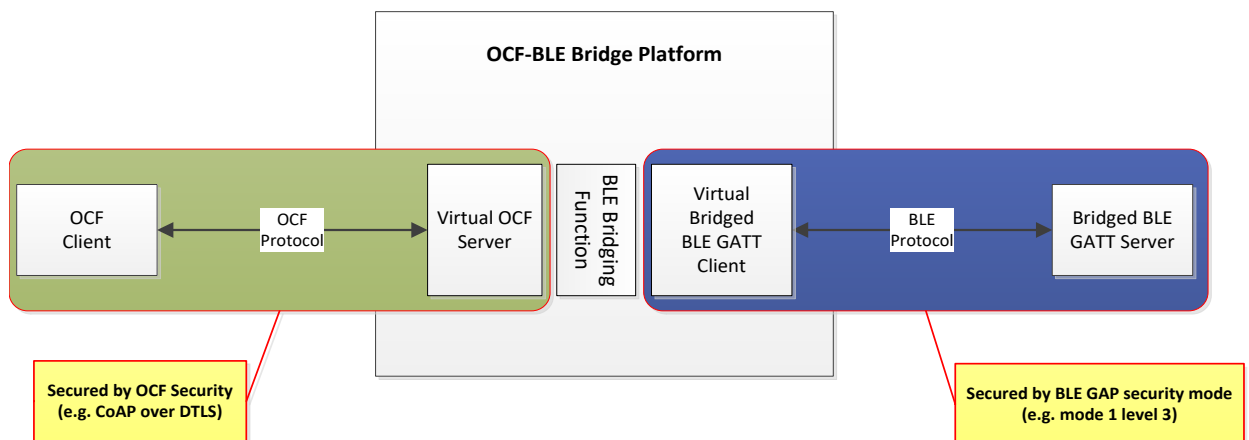


Figure E-1 Security Considerations for BLE Bridge

E.3 Security Considerations specific to the oneM2M Protocol

This clause intentionally left empty.

E.4 Security Considerations specific to the U+ Protocol

A U+ server supports one of the TLS 1.2 cipher suites as in Table E.2 defined in IETF RFC 5246.

Table E.2 TLS 1.2 Cipher Suites used by U+

Cipher Suite
TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA256
TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA256
TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CCM
TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CCM_8
TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_256_GCM_SHA384
TLS_DHE_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA256
TLS_DHE_RSA_WITH_AES_256_GCM_SHA384
TLS_ECDH_ECDSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA384
TLS_ECDH_ECDSA_WITH_AES_256_GCM_SHA384
TLS_ECDH_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA384
TLS_ECDH_RSA_WITH_AES_256_GCM_SHA384
TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA384
TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_256_CCM
TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_256_CCM_8
TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_256_GCM_SHA384
TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA384
TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_256_GCM_SHA384
TLS_DHE_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CCM
TLS_DHE_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CCM_8

8019 The security of the Haier U+ Protocol is proprietary, and further details are presently unavailable.

8020 **E.5 Security Considerations specific to the Z-Wave Protocol**

8021 Z-Wave currently supports two kinds of security class which are S0 Security Class and S2 Security
8022 Class, as shown in Table E.3. Bridged Z-wave Servers using S2 Security Class for communication
8023 with a Virtual Bridged Client would typically be considered secure from an OCF perspective. The
8024 appropriate selection for S2 Security Class and Class Name is left to the vendor.

8025 Figure E-2 presents how OCF Client and Bridged Z-Wave Server communicate based upon their
8026 own security.

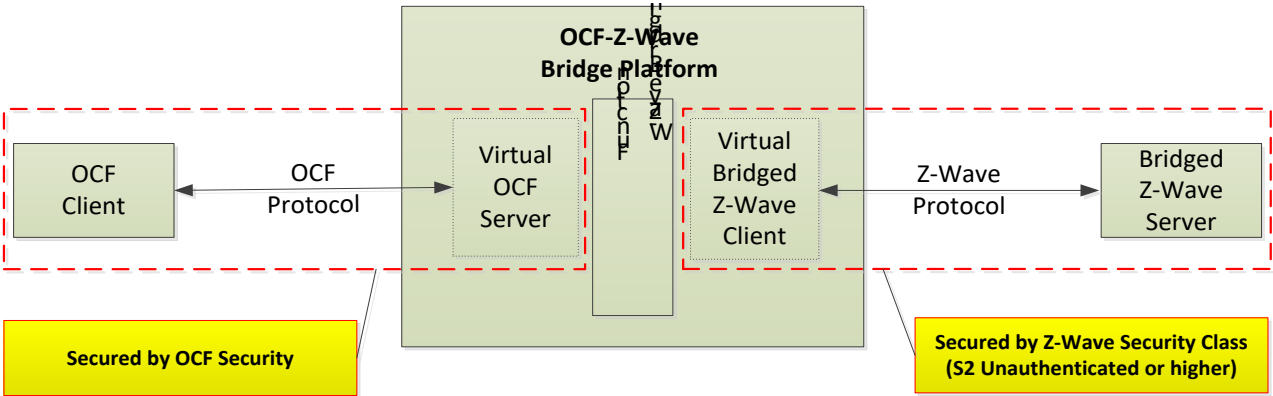


Figure E-2 Security Considerations for Z-Wave Bridge

8029 All 3 types of S2 Security Class such as S2 Access Control, S2 Authenticated and S2
8030 Unauthenticated provides the following advantages from the security perspective;

- 8031 – The unique device specific key for every secure device enables validation of device identity and
8032 prevents man-in-the-middle compromises to security
- 8033 – The Secure cryptographic key exchange methods during inclusion achieves high level of
8034 security between the Virtual Z-Wave Client and the Bridged Z-Wave Server.
- 8035 – Out of band key exchange for product authentication which is combined with device specific
8036 key prevents eavesdropping and man-in-the-middle attack vectors.

8037 See Table E.3 for a summary of Z-Wave Security Classes.

8038 **Table E.3 Z-Wave Security Class**

Security Class	Class Name	Validation of device identity	Key Exchange	Message Encapsulation
S2	S2 Access Control	Device Specific key	Out-of-band inclusion	Encrypted command transmission
	S2 Authenticated	Device Specific key	Out-of-band inclusion	Encrypted command transmission
	S2 Unauthenticated	Device Specific key	Z-wave RF band used for inclusion	Encrypted command transmission
S0	S0 Authenticated	N/A	Z-wave RF band used for inclusion	Encrypted command transmission

8039 On the other hand, S0 Security Class has the vulnerability of security during inclusion by
8040 exchanging of temporary 'well-known key' (e.g. 1234). As a result of that, it could lead the
8041 disclosure of the network key if the log of key exchange methods is captured, so Z-Wave devices
8042 might be no longer secure in that case.

8043 E.6 Security Considerations specific to the Zigbee Protocol

8044 The Zigbee 3.0 stack supports multiple security levels. A security level is supported by both the
8045 network (NWK) layer and application support (APS) layer. A security attribute in the Zigbee 3.0
8046 stack, "nwkSecurityLevel", represents the security level of a device.

8047 The security level nwkSecurityLevel > 0x04 provides message integrity code (MIC) and/or AES128-
8048 CCM encryption (ENC). Zigbee Servers using nwkSecurityLevel > 0x04 would typically be
8049 considered secure from an OCF perspective. The appropriate selection for nwkSecurityLevel is left
8050 to the vendor.

8051 See Table E.4 for a summary of the Zigbee Security Levels.

8052 **Table E.4 Zigbee 3.0 Security Levels to the Network, and Application Support layers**

Security Level Identifier	Security Level Sub-Field	Security Attributes	Data Encryption	Frame Integrity (Length of M of MIC, in Number of Octets)
0x00	'000'	None	OFF	NO (M=0)
0x01	'001'	MIC-32	OFF	YES(M=4)
0x02	'010'	MIC-64	OFF	YES(M=8)
0x03	'011'	MIC-128	OFF	YES(M=16)

0x04	'100'	ENC	ON	NO(M=0)
0x05	'101'	ENC-MIC-32	ON	YES(M=4)
0x06	'110'	ENC-MIC-64	ON	YES(M=8)
0x07	'111'	ENC-MIC-128	ON	YES(M=16)

Figure E-3 shows how communications in both ecosystems of OCF-Zigbee Bridge Platform are secured by their own security.

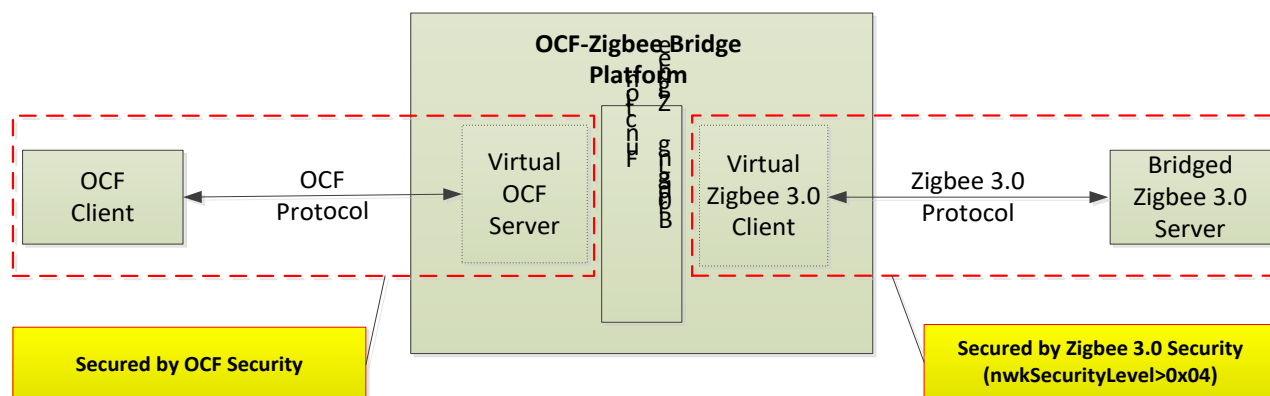


Figure E-3 Security Considerations for Zigbee Bridge

E.7 Security Considerations specific to the the EnOcean Radio Protocol

The EnOcean Radio Protocol supports four different security levels. The security level depends on which security mechanisms are used. Table E.5 defines them

Table E.5 EnOcean Radio Protocol security levels

Level	Features	Replay Attack Vulnerability	Eavesdropping Vulnerability
0	No Features (Unsecure)	Yes	Yes
1	With Encryption only	Yes	No
2	Without Encryption but with RLC and CMAC	No	Yes
3	With Encryption, RLC and CMAC	No	No

The security levels 1 and 2 have been declared deprecated and shall not longer be used. Security level 3 uses Variable AES Encryption, Rolling Code (RLC) and a cipher-based message authentication code (CMAC) with private keys and public vectors. Technically each feature can be combined with every other feature, even if it is obsolete or unreasonable.

Figure E-4 shows how communications in both ecosystems of OCF- EnOcean Bridge Platform are secured by their own security

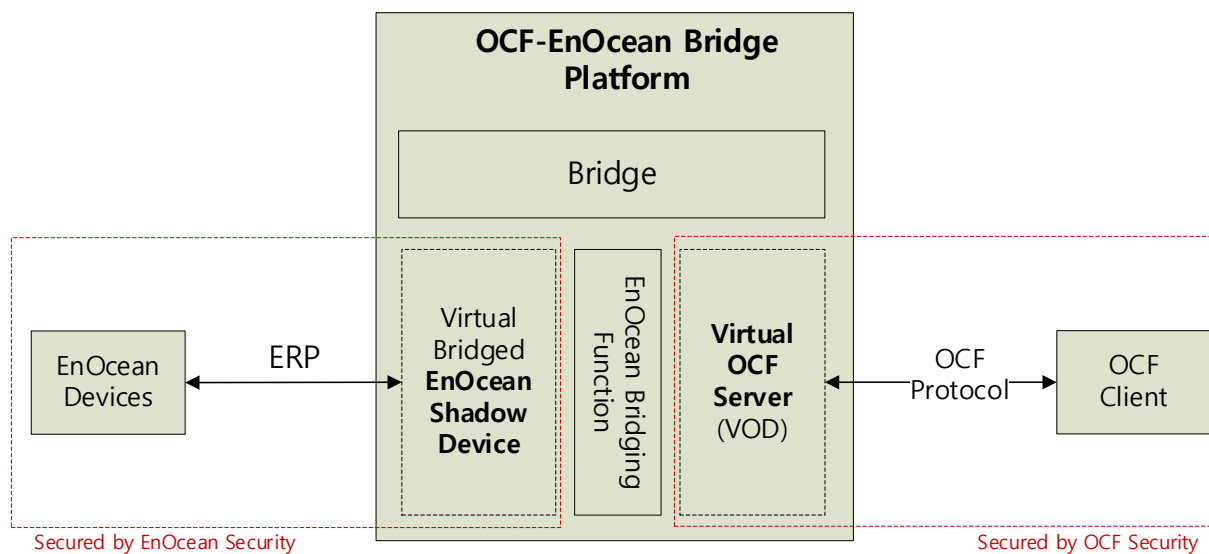


Figure E-4 Security Considerations for EnOcean Bridge